

## **RULES OF MEMX**

(Updated as of July 25, 2023)



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| CHAPTER 1. ADOPTION, INTERPRETATION AND APPLICATION DEFINITIONS               | ,  |
|---|----|
| Rule 1.1. Adoption of Exchange Rules  |    |
| Rule 1.2. Interpretations   | 1  |
| Rule 1.3. Applicability   | 1  |
| Rule 1.4. Effective Time  | 1  |
| Rule 1.5. Definitions   | 1  |
| Rule 1.6. Procedures for Exemptions   | 6  |
| CHAPTER 2. MEMBERS OF THE EXCHANGE  | 8  |
| Rule 2.1. Rights, Privileges and Duties of Members                            | 8  |
| Rule 2.2. Obligations of Members and the Exchange                             | 8  |
| Rule 2.3. Member Eligibility  | 8  |
| Rule 2.4. Mandatory Participation in Testing of Backup Systems                | 8  |
| Rule 2.5. Restrictions  | 9  |
| Rule 2.6. Application Procedures for Membership or to become an Associatember |    |
| Rule 2.7. Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member               | 22 |
| Rule 2.8. Voluntary Termination of Rights as a Member                         | 22 |
| Rule 2.9. Dues, Assessments and Other Charges                                 | 22 |
| Rule 2.10. No Affiliation between Exchange and any Member                     | 22 |
| Rule 2.11. MEMX Execution Services LLC as Outbound Router                     | 23 |
| CHAPTER 3. RULES OF FAIR PRACTICE   | 27 |
| Rule 3.1. Business Conduct of Members   | 27 |
| Rule 3.2. Violations Prohibited   | 27 |
| Rule 3.3. Use of Fraudulent Devices   | 27 |
| Rule 3.4. False Statements  | 27 |
| Rule 3.5. Communications with the Public                                      | 27 |
| Rule 3.6. Fair Dealing with Customers   | 27 |
| Rule 3.7. Recommendations to Customers  | 28 |
| Rule 3.8. The Prompt Receipt and Delivery of Securities                       | 29 |
| Rule 3.9. Charges for Services Performed                                      | 29 |
| Rule 3.10. Use of Information   | 29 |



|   | Rule 3.11. Publication of Transactions and Quotations                                    | 29   |
|---|--|------|
|   | Rule 3.12. Offers at Stated Prices   | . 29 |
|   | Rule 3.13. Payments Involving Publications that Influence the Market Price of a Security | 29   |
|   | Rule 3.14. Disclosure on Confirmations   | 30   |
|   | Rule 3.15. Disclosure of Control   | 30   |
|   | Rule 3.16. Discretionary Accounts  | 30   |
|   | Rule 3.17. Customer's Securities or Funds  | 31   |
|   | Rule 3.18. Prohibition Against Guarantees  | 31   |
|   | Rule 3.19. Sharing in Accounts; Extent Permissible                                       | 31   |
|   | Rule 3.20. Influencing or Rewarding Employees of Others                                  | . 31 |
|   | Rule 3.21. Customer Disclosures  | . 31 |
|   | Rule 3.22. Telemarketing   | 33   |
| C | CHAPTER 4. BOOKS AND RECORDS   | . 43 |
|   | Rule 4.1. Requirements   | . 43 |
|   | Rule 4.2. Furnishing of Records  | . 43 |
|   | Rule 4.3. Record of Written Complaints   | . 43 |
|   | Rule 4.4. Disclosure of Financial Condition  | . 44 |
|   | Rule 4.5. Consolidated Audit Trail – Definitions   | . 44 |
|   | Rule 4.6. Consolidated Audit Trail - Clock Synchronization                               | . 51 |
|   | Rule 4.7. Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Data Reporting                      | 52   |
|   | Rule 4.8. Consolidated Audit Trail – Customer Information Reporting                      | . 60 |
|   | Rule 4.9. Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Information Reporting               |      |
|   | Rule 4.10. Consolidated Audit Trail - Time Stamps  | . 61 |
|   | Rule 4.11. Consolidated Audit Trail – Clock Synchronization Rule Violation               | . 62 |
|   | Rule 4.12. Consolidated Audit Trail – Connectivity and Data Transmission                 | . 62 |
|   | Rule 4.13. Consolidated Audit Trail – Development and Testing                            | . 63 |
|   | Rule 4.14. Consolidated Audit Trail - Recordkeeping                                      | . 64 |
|   | Rule 4.15. Consolidated Audit Trail – Timely, Accurate and Complete Data                 | . 64 |
|   | Rule 4.16. Consolidated Audit Trail – Compliance Dates                                   | . 65 |
|   | Rule 4.17. Consolidated Audit Trail – Fee Dispute Resolution                             | . 66 |
| C | CHAPTER 5. SUPERVISION   | . 71 |
|   | Rule 5.1. Written Procedures   | . 71 |
|   | Rule 5.2. Responsibility of Members  |      |
|   | Rule 5.3. Records  | . 71 |
|   | Rule 5.4. Review of Activities   | 71   |



| Rule 5.5. | Prevention of the Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information          | 71 |
|-----------|---|----|
| Rule 5.6. | Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Program                              | 73 |
| CHAPTER   | 6. EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT   | 74 |
| Rule 6.1. | Prohibitions and Exemptions   | 74 |
| Rule 6.2. | Day Trading Margin  | 74 |
| CHAPTER   | 7. SUSPENSION BY CHIEF REGULATORY OFFICER                             | 75 |
| Rule 7.1. | Imposition of Suspension  | 75 |
| Rule 7.2. | Investigation Following Suspension                                    | 75 |
| Rule 7.3. | Reinstatement   | 75 |
| Rule 7.4. | Failure to be Reinstated  | 75 |
| Rule 7.5. | Termination of Rights by Suspension                                   | 76 |
| Rule 7.6. | Summary Suspension of Exchange Services.                              | 76 |
| Rule 7.7. | Commission Action   | 76 |
| CHAPTER   | 8. DISCIPLINE   | 77 |
| Rule 8.1. | Disciplinary Jurisdiction.  | 77 |
| Rule 8.2. | Complaint and Investigation   | 77 |
| Rule 8.3. | Expedited Proceeding  | 79 |
| Rule 8.4. | Charges   | 80 |
| Rule 8.5. | Answer  | 80 |
| Rule 8.6. | Hearings  | 80 |
| Rule 8.7. | Summary Proceedings   | 83 |
| Rule 8.8. | Offers of Settlement  | 83 |
| Rule 8.9. | Decision  | 84 |
| Rule 8.10 | . Review  | 84 |
| Rule 8.11 | . Effective Date of Judgment  | 85 |
| Rule 8.12 | . Miscellaneous Provisions  | 85 |
| Rule 8.13 | . Costs of Proceedings  | 85 |
| Rule 8.14 | . Agency Review   | 86 |
| Rule 8.15 | . Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules                 | 86 |
| Rule 8.16 | . Ex Parte Communications   | 88 |
| Rule 8.17 | . Expedited Client Suspension Proceeding                              | 89 |
| Rule 8.18 | . Release of Disciplinary Complaints, Decisions and Other Information | 92 |
| CHAPTER   | 9. ARBITRATION  | 94 |
| Rule 9.1. | Code of Arbitration   | 94 |
| Rule 9.2. | Matters Eligible for Submission                                       | 94 |



|   | Rule 9.3. Predispute Arbitration Agreements                            | 94  |
|---|--|-----|
|   | Rule 9.4. Referrals  | 94  |
|   | Rule 9.5. Failure to Act under Provisions of FINRA Code of Arbitration | 95  |
|   | Rule 9.6. Non-Waiver of Exchange's Rights                              | 95  |
|   | Rule 9.7. Mediation  | 95  |
|   | Rule 9.8. Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA                     | 95  |
| ( | CHAPTER 10. ADVERSE ACTION   | 97  |
|   | Rule 10.1. Scope of Chapter  | 97  |
|   | Rule 10.2. Submission and Time Limitation on Application to Exchange   | 97  |
|   | Rule 10.3. Procedure Following Applications for Hearing                | 97  |
|   | Rule 10.4. Hearing and Decision  | 97  |
|   | Rule 10.5. Review  | 98  |
|   | Rule 10.6. Miscellaneous Provisions                                    | 98  |
|   | Rule 10.7. Agency Review   | 99  |
| ( | CHAPTER 11. TRADING RULES  | 100 |
|   | Rule 11.1. Hours of Trading and Trading Days                           | 100 |
|   | Rule 11.2. Securities Eligible for Trading                             | 100 |
|   | Rule 11.3. Access  | 101 |
|   | Rule 11.4. Authorized Traders  | 102 |
|   | Rule 11.5. Input of Accurate Information                               | 103 |
|   | Rule 11.6. Definitions   | 103 |
|   | Rule 11.7. (Reserved.)   | 110 |
|   | Rule 11.8. Order Types and Modifiers                                   | 110 |
|   | Rule 11.9. Priority of Orders  | 114 |
|   | Rule 11.10. Order Execution  | 117 |
|   | Rule 11.11. Routing Orders to Away Trading Centers                     | 122 |
|   | Rule 11.12. Trade Reporting  | 124 |
|   | Rule 11.13. Clearance and Settlement; Anonymity                        | 124 |
|   | Rule 11.14. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY                                    | 125 |
|   | Rule 11.15. Clearly Erroneous Executions                               | 128 |
|   | Rule 11.16. (Reserved.)  | 135 |
|   | Rule 11.17. Registration of Market Makers                              | 136 |
|   | Rule 11.18. Obligations of Market Maker Authorized Traders             | 136 |
|   | Rule 11.19. Registration of Market Makers in a Security                | 138 |
|   | Rule 11.20. Obligations of Market Makers                               | 139 |



| Rule 11.21. Retail Orders  | 142 |
|--|-----|
| Rule 11.22. Limit Up-Limit Down Plan and Trading Halts on the Exchange               | 144 |
| Rule 11.23. Trading Halts Due to Extraordinary Market Volatility/Market-Wide Circuit |     |
| CHAPTER 12. TRADING PRACTICE RULES   |     |
| Rule 12.1. Market Manipulation   |     |
| Rule 12.2. Fictitious Transactions   |     |
| Rule 12.3. Excessive Sales by a Member   |     |
| Rule 12.4. Manipulative Transactions   |     |
| Rule 12.5. Dissemination of False Information  |     |
| Rule 12.6. Prohibition Against Trading Ahead of Customer Orders                      |     |
| Rule 12.7. Joint Activity  |     |
| Rule 12.8. Influencing the Consolidated Tape   |     |
| Rule 12.9. Trade Shredding   |     |
| Rule 12.10. Options  |     |
| Rule 12.11. Best Execution.  |     |
| Rule 12.12. Publication of Transactions and Changes                                  |     |
| Rule 12.13. Trading Ahead of Research Reports  |     |
| Rule 12.14. Front Running of Block Transactions                                      |     |
| Rule 12.15. Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited                       |     |
| CHAPTER 13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS   |     |
| Rule 13.1. Comparison and Settlement Requirements                                    |     |
| Rule 13.2. Failure to Deliver and Failure to Receive                                 |     |
| Rule 13.3. Forwarding of Proxy and Other Issuer-Related Materials; Proxy Voting      |     |
| Rule 13.4. Usage of Data Feeds   |     |
| Rule 13.5. Commissions   |     |
| Rule 13.6. Off-Exchange Transactions   | 166 |
| Rule 13.7. Regulatory Services Agreements  |     |
| Rule 13.8. Data Products   |     |
| CHAPTER 14. TRADING ON AN UNLISTED TRADING PRIVILEGES BASIS                          |     |
| Rule 14.1. Unlisted Trading Privileges   |     |
| CHAPTER 15. DUES, FEES, ASSESSMENTS AND OTHER CHARGES, EFFECT                        |     |
| DATE   |     |
| Rule 15.1. Authority to Prescribe Dues, Fees, Assessments and Other Charges          | 171 |
| Rule 15.2 Regulatory Revenues  | 172 |



| Rule 15.3. Collection of Exchange Fees and Other Claims and Billing Policy | 172 |
|--|-----|
| CHAPTER 16. GENERAL PROVISIONS – MEMX OPTIONS                              | 174 |
| Rule 16.1. Definitions   | 174 |
| Rule 16.2. Applicability   | 183 |
| CHAPTER 17. PARTICIPATION ON MEMX OPTIONS                                  | 184 |
| Rule 17.1. Options Participation   | 184 |
| Rule 17.2. Requirements for Options Participation                          | 185 |
| Rule 17.3. Persons Associated with Options Members                         | 187 |
| Rule 17.4. Good Standing for Options Members                               | 187 |
| CHAPTER 18. BUSINESS CONDUCT   | 189 |
| Rule 18.1. Adherence to Law  | 189 |
| Rule 18.2. Conduct and Compliance with the Rules                           | 189 |
| Rule 18.3. Rumors  | 189 |
| Rule 18.4. Prevention of the Misuse of Material Nonpublic Information      | 190 |
| Rule 18.5. Disciplinary Action by Other Organizations                      | 191 |
| Rule 18.6. Other Restrictions on Members                                   | 191 |
| Rule 18.7. Position Limits   | 192 |
| Rule 18.8. Exemptions from Position Limits                                 | 192 |
| Rule 18.9. Exercise Limits   | 192 |
| Rule 18.10. Reports Related to Position Limits                             | 193 |
| Rule 18.11. Liquidation Positions  | 193 |
| Rule 18.12. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises       | 194 |
| Rule 18.13. Mandatory Systems Testing                                      | 196 |
| Rule 18.14. Limit on Outstanding Uncovered Short Positions                 | 196 |
| CHAPTER 19. SECURITIES TRADED ON MEMX OPTIONS                              | 198 |
| Rule 19.1. Designation of Securities                                       | 198 |
| Rule 19.2. Rights and Obligations of Holders and Writers                   | 198 |
| Rule 19.3. Criteria for Underlying Securities                              | 198 |
| Rule 19.4. Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities                 | 207 |
| Rule 19.5. Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading                    | 212 |
| Rule 19.6. Adjustments   | 220 |
| Rule 19.7. Long-Term Options Contracts                                     | 220 |
| CHAPTER 20. REGULATION OF TRADING ON MEMX OPTIONS                          | 221 |
| Rule 20.1. Access to and Conduct on the MEMX Options Market                | 221 |
| Rule 20.2. Surveillance  | 222 |



| Rule 20.3. Trading Halts  | 222                 |
|---|---------------------|
| Rule 20.4. Resumption of Trading After a Halt                           | 223                 |
| Rule 20.5. Unusual Market Conditions                                    | 223                 |
| Rule 20.6. Nullification and Adjustment of Options Transactions include |                     |
|   | 223                 |
| Rule 20.7. Audit Trail  |                     |
| Rule 20.8. Failure to Pay Premium                                       |                     |
| Rule 20.9. Prohibition on Transactions Off the Exchange                 |                     |
| Rule 20.10. Transfers of Positions                                      | 237                 |
| Rule 20.11. Off-Exchange RWA Transfers                                  | 239                 |
| Rule 20.12. In-Kind Exchange of Options Positions and Fund Shares and   | d UIT Interests 240 |
| CHAPTER 21. TRADING SYSTEMS   | 241                 |
| Rule 21.1. Definitions  | 241                 |
| Rule 21.2. Days and Hours of Business                                   | 245                 |
| Rule 21.3. Units of Trading   | 246                 |
| Rule 21.4. Meaning of Premium Quotes and Orders                         | 246                 |
| Rule 21.5. Minimum Increments   | 246                 |
| Rule 21.6. Entry of Orders  | 248                 |
| Rule 21.7. Market Opening Procedures                                    | 249                 |
| Rule 21.8. Order Display and Book Processing                            | 249                 |
| Rule 21.9. Order Routing  | 250                 |
| Rule 21.10. Anonymity   | 252                 |
| Rule 21.11. Transaction Price Binding                                   | 252                 |
| Rule 21.12. Clearing Member Give Up                                     | 253                 |
| Rule 21.13. Submission for Clearance                                    | 256                 |
| Rule 21.14. Message Traffic Mitigation                                  | 256                 |
| Rule 21.15. Data Dissemination  | 257                 |
| Rule 21.16. Risk Monitor Mechanism                                      | 257                 |
| Rule 21.17. Additional Price Protection Mechanisms and Risk Controls    | 259                 |
| CHAPTER 22. MARKET PARTICIPANTS   | 262                 |
| Rule 22.1. Customer Orders and Order Entry Firms                        | 262                 |
| Rule 22.2. Options Market Maker Registration                            | 262                 |
| Rule 22.3. Market Maker Class Appointments                              | 262                 |
| Rule 22.4. Good Standing for Market Makers                              | 263                 |
| Rule 22.5. Obligations of Market Makers                                 |                     |



| Rule 22.6. Market Maker Quotations  | 264     |
|---|---------|
| Rule 22.7. Securities Accounts and Orders of Market Makers                        | 265     |
| Rule 22.8. Letters of Guarantee   | 267     |
| Rule 22.9. Financial Requirements for Market Makers                               | 267     |
| Rule 22.10. Mass Cancellation of Trading Interest                                 | 267     |
| Rule 22.11. Order Exposure Requirements   | 268     |
| CHAPTER 23. EXERCISES AND DELIVERIES  | 269     |
| Rule 23.1. Exercise of Options Contracts  | 269     |
| Rule 23.2. Allocation of Exercise Notices   | 274     |
| Rule 23.3. Delivery and Payment   | 274     |
| CHAPTER 24. RECORDS, REPORTS AND AUDITS   | 276     |
| Rule 24.1. Maintenance, Retention and Furnishing of Books, Records and Other Info | rmation |
|   |         |
| Rule 24.2. Reports of Uncovered Short Positions                                   |         |
| Rule 24.3. Financial Reports and Audits   |         |
| Rule 24.4. Automated Submission of Trade Data                                     |         |
| Rule 24.5. Regulatory Cooperation   | 278     |
| Rule 24.6. Risk Analysis of Options Market Maker Accounts                         | 278     |
| CHAPTER 25. DISCIPLINE AND SUMMARY SUSPENSIONS                                    | 279     |
| Rule 25.1. Suspensions  | 279     |
| Rule 25.2. Contracts of Suspended Members   |         |
| Rule 25.3. Penalty for Minor Rule Violations                                      | 279     |
| CHAPTER 26. DOING BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC  | 283     |
| Rule 26.1. Eligibility  | 283     |
| Rule 26.2. Opening of Accounts  | 283     |
| Rule 26.3. Supervision of Accounts  | 286     |
| Rule 26.4. Suitability of Recommendations   | 287     |
| Rule 26.5. Discretionary Accounts   | 287     |
| Rule 26.6. Confirmation to Public Customers                                       | 288     |
| Rule 26.7. Statement of Accounts to Public Customers                              | 288     |
| Rule 26.8. Statements of Financial Condition to Public Customers                  | 289     |
| Rule 26.9. Addressing of Communications to Public Customers                       | 289     |
| Rule 26.10. Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus       | 289     |
| Rule 26.11. Restrictions on Pledge and Lending of Public Customers' Securities    | 291     |
| Rule 26.12. Transactions of Certain Public Customers                              | 291     |



| Rule 26.13. Guarantees  | 292     |
|---|---------|
| Rule 26.14. Profit Sharing  | 292     |
| Rule 26.15. Assuming Losses   | 292     |
| Rule 26.16. Communications with Public Customers                                | 292     |
| Rule 26.17. Public Customer Complaints  | 292     |
| CHAPTER 27. OPTIONS ORDER PROTECTION AND LOCKED AND CROS                        |         |
| MARKETS RULES   | 294     |
| Rule 27.1. Definitions  | 294     |
| Rule 27.2. Order Protection   | 296     |
| Rule 27.3. Locked and Crossed Markets   | 298     |
| CHAPTER 28. MARGIN REQUIREMENTS   | 299     |
| Rule 28.1. General Rule   | 299     |
| Rule 28.2. Time Margin Must be Obtained   | 299     |
| Rule 28.3. Margin Requirements  | 299     |
| Rule 28.4. Margin Required is Minimum   | 299     |
| CHAPTER 29. INDEX RULES   | 300     |
| Rule 29.1. Application of Index Rules   | 300     |
| Rule 29.2. Definitions  | 300     |
| Rule 29.3. Designation of a Broad-Based Index                                   | 301     |
| Rule 29.4. Dissemination of Information   | 303     |
| Rule 29.5. Position Limits for Broad-Based Index Options                        | 303     |
| Rule 29.6. Designation of Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow-Based Index Options.    |         |
| Rule 29.7. Position Limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Option | ons 310 |
| Rule 29.8. Exemptions from Position Limits                                      | 310     |
| Rule 29.9. Exercise Limits  | 311     |
| Rule 29.10. Trading Sessions  | 311     |
| Rule 29.11. Terms of Index Options Contracts                                    | 312     |
| Rule 29.12. Debit Put Spread Cash Account Transactions                          | 319     |
| Rule 29.13. Disclaimers   |         |
| Rule 29.14. Exercise of American-style Index Options                            |         |
| Rule 29.15. Restrictions on Contracts   | 322     |



# CHAPTER 1. ADOPTION, INTERPRETATION AND APPLICATION OF RULES, AND DEFINITIONS

#### Rule 1.1. Adoption of Exchange Rules

The following Exchange Rules are adopted pursuant to Article XVII, Section 17.1 of the Exchange LLC Agreement.

#### Rule 1.2. Interpretations

Exchange Rules shall be interpreted in such a manner to comply with the rules and requirements of the Act and to effectuate the purposes and business of the Exchange, and to require that all practices in connection with the securities business be just, reasonable and not unfairly discriminatory.

#### Rule 1.3. Applicability

Exchange Rules shall apply to all Members and persons associated with a Member.

#### Rule 1.4. Effective Time

All Exchange Rules shall be effective when approved by the Commission in accordance with the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, except for those Rules that are effective upon filing with the Commission in accordance with the Act and the rules thereunder and except as otherwise specified by the Exchange or provided elsewhere in these Rules.

#### Rule 1.5. Definitions

Unless the context otherwise requires, for all purposes of these Exchange Rules, terms used in Exchange Rules shall have the meaning assigned in Exchange LLC Agreement or as set forth below:

#### (a) Act

The term "Act" or "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

## (b) Adverse Action

The term "adverse action" shall mean any action taken by the Exchange which affects adversely the rights of any Member, applicant for membership, or any person associated with a Member (including the denial of membership and the barring of any person from becoming associated with a Member) and any prohibition or limitation by the Exchange imposed on any person with respect to access to services offered by the Exchange, or a Member thereof. This term does not include disciplinary actions for violations of any provision of the Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any provision of the Exchange LLC Agreement or



Exchange Rules or any interpretation thereof or resolution or order of the Board or appropriate Exchange committee which has been filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 19(b) of the Act and has become effective thereunder. Review of disciplinary actions is provided for in Chapter 8 of the Exchange Rules.

#### (c) Authorized Trader

The term "Authorized Trader" or "AT" shall mean a person who may submit orders (or who supervises a routing engine that may automatically submit orders) to the Exchange's trading facilities on behalf of his or her Member or Sponsored Participant.

## (d) Board and Board of Directors

The terms "Board" and "Board of Directors" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Exchange.

(e) Broker

The term "broker" shall have the same meaning as in Section 3(a)(4) of the Act.

(f) Commission

The term "Commission" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(g) Dealer

The term "dealer" shall have the same meaning as in Section 3(a)(5) of the Act.

(h) Designated Self-Regulatory Organization

The term "designated self-regulatory organization" shall mean a self-regulatory organization, other than the Exchange, designated by the Commission under Section 17(d) of the Act to enforce compliance by Members with Exchange Rules.

- (i) (Reserved.)
- (j) Exchange

The term "Exchange" shall mean MEMX LLC, a registered national securities exchange.

(k) Exchange Hours and Exchange Operating Hours

The term "Exchange Operating Hours" or "Exchange Hours" shall mean the time between 7:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time.



## (l) Exchange LLC Agreement

The term "Exchange LLC Agreement" shall mean the Limited Liability Company Agreement of MEMX LLC, as amended from time to time.

#### (m) Market Maker

The term "Market Maker" shall mean a Member that acts as a Market Maker pursuant to Chapter 11.

#### (n) Market Maker Authorized Trader

The term "Market Maker Authorized Trader" or "MMAT" shall mean an authorized trader who performs market making activities pursuant to Chapter 11 on behalf of a Market Maker.

#### (o) Market Session

The term "Market Session" shall mean the time between 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

#### (p) Member

The term "Member" shall mean any registered broker or dealer that has been admitted to membership in the Exchange. A Member will have the status of a "member" of the Exchange as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(3) of the Act. Membership may be granted to a sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other organization which is a registered broker or dealer pursuant to Section 15 of the Act, and which has been approved by the Exchange.

#### (q) MEMX Book

The term "MEMX Book" shall mean the System's electronic file of orders.

#### (r) NBB, NBO and NBBO

The term "NBB" shall mean the national best bid, the term "NBO" shall mean the national best offer, and the term "NBBO" shall mean the national best bid or offer.

- (s) (Reserved.)
- (t) (Reserved.)
- (u) Person



The term "person" shall mean a natural person, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, entity, government, or political subdivision, agency or instrumentality of a government.

#### (v) Person Associated with a Member

The terms "person associated with a Member" or "associated person of a Member" means any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of a Member (or person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such Member, or any employee of such Member, except that any person associated with a Member whose functions are solely clerical or ministerial shall not be included in the meaning of such term for purposes of these Rules.

#### (w) Post-Market Session

The term "Post-Market Session" shall mean the time between 4:00 p.m. and 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

#### (x) Pre-Market Session

The term "Pre-Market Session" shall mean the time between 7:00 a.m. and 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time.

## (y) Protected NBB, Protected NBO and Protected NBBO

The term "Protected NBB" shall mean the national best bid that is a Protected Quotation, the term "Protected NBO" shall mean the national best offer that is a Protected Quotation, and the term "Protected NBBO" shall mean the national best bid or offer that is a Protected Quotation.

#### (z) Protected Bid, Protected Offer and Protected Quotation

The term "Protected Bid" or "Protected Offer" shall mean a bid or offer in a stock that is (i) displayed by an automated trading center; (ii) disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan; and (iii) an automated quotation that is the best bid or best offer of a national securities exchange or association. The term "Protected Quotation" shall mean a quotation that is a Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

#### (aa) Registered Broker or Dealer

The term "registered broker or dealer" means any registered broker or dealer, as defined in Section 3(a)(48) of the Act, that is registered with the Commission under the Act.

## (bb) Regular Trading Hours



The term "Regular Trading Hours" shall mean the time between 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

- (cc) (Reserved.)
- (dd) Sponsored Participant

The term "Sponsored Participant" shall mean a person which has entered into a sponsorship arrangement with a Sponsoring Member pursuant to Rule 11.3.

## (ee) Sponsoring Member

The term "Sponsoring Member" shall mean a Member that is a registered broker-dealer and that has been designated by a Sponsored Participant to execute, clear and settle transactions resulting from the System. The Sponsoring Member shall be either (i) a clearing firm with membership in a clearing agency registered with the Commission that maintains facilities through which transactions may be cleared or (ii) a correspondent firm with a clearing arrangement with any such clearing firm.

## (ff) Statutory Disqualification

The term "statutory disqualification" shall mean any statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Act.

#### (gg) System

The term "System" shall mean the electronic communications and trading facility designated by the Board through which securities orders of Users are consolidated for ranking, execution and, when applicable, routing.

#### (hh) The Plan

The term "the Plan" shall mean The National Market System Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility. The terms Limit Price, Price Band, Upper Price Band and Lower Price Band, among others used in the Plan, shall have the definitions and meanings ascribed to them under the Plan.

#### (ii) Top of Book

The term "Top of Book" shall mean the best-ranked order to buy (or sell) in the MEMX Book as ranked pursuant to Rule 11.9. "MEMX Best Bid and Offer" or MBBO is synonymous with Top of Book as defined.

#### (jj) User



The term "User" shall mean any Member or Sponsored Participant who is authorized to obtain access to the System pursuant to Rule 11.3.

#### (kk) UTP Exchange Traded Products

The term "UTP Exchange Traded Products" refers to derivative securities products that are not listed on the Exchange but that trade on the Exchange pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, including the following: Equity Linked Notes, Investment Company Units, Index-Linked Exchangeable Notes, Equity Gold Shares, Equity Index-Linked Securities, Commodity-Linked Securities, Currency-Linked Securities, Fixed-Income Index-Linked Securities, Futures-Linked Securities, Multifactor-Index-Linked Securities, Trust Certificates, Currency and Index Warrants, Portfolio Depository Receipts, Trust Issued Receipts, Commodity-Based Trust Shares, Currency Trust Shares, Commodity Index Trust Shares, Commodity Futures Trust Shares, Partnership Units, Paired Trust Shares, Trust Units, Managed Fund Shares, and Managed Trust Securities.

#### (ll) UTP security

The term "UTP security" shall mean any security that is not listed on the Exchange but is traded on the Exchange pursuant to unlisted trading privileges.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2020-11, eff. October 2, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2023-01, eff. January 17, 2023)

#### Rule 1.6. Procedures for Exemptions

#### (a) Application

- (1) Where to File. A Member seeking exemptive relief as specifically permitted under any Exchange Rule shall file a written application with the appropriate Exchange department or staff as specified by the Exchange.
- (2) Content. An application filed pursuant to this Rule shall contain the Member's name and address, the name of a person associated with the Member who will serve as the primary contact for the application, the Rule from which the Member is seeking an exemption, and a detailed statement of the grounds for granting the exemption. If the Member does not want the application or the decision on the application to be publicly available in whole or in part, the Member also shall include in its application a detailed statement, including supporting facts, showing good cause for treating the application or decision as confidential in whole or in part.

#### (b) Decision

After considering an application, Exchange staff shall issue a written decision setting forth its findings and conclusions. The decision shall be served on the applicant either personally



or by leaving the same at his place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail addressed to the applicant at his last known place of business. After the decision is served on the applicant, the application and decision shall be publicly available unless Exchange staff determines that the applicant has shown good cause for treating the application or decision as confidential in whole or in part.

## (c) Appeal

Decisions made under this Rule may be appealed pursuant to Chapter 10 of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.



#### CHAPTER 2. MEMBERS OF THE EXCHANGE

#### Rule 2.1. Rights, Privileges and Duties of Members

Unless otherwise provided in the Exchange Rules or Exchange LLC Agreement, each Member shall have the rights, privileges and duties of any other Member.

#### Rule 2.2. Obligations of Members and the Exchange

In addition to all other obligations imposed by the Exchange in the Exchange LLC Agreement or the Exchange Rules, all Members, as a condition of effecting approved securities transactions on the Exchange's trading facilities, shall agree to be regulated by the Exchange and shall recognize that the Exchange is obligated to undertake to enforce compliance with the provisions of the Exchange Rules, the Exchange LLC Agreement, its interpretations and policies and with the provisions of the Act and regulations thereunder, and that, subject to orders and rules of the Commission, the Exchange is required to discipline Members and persons associated with Members for violations of the provisions of the Exchange Rules, the Exchange LLC Agreement, its interpretations and policies and the Act and regulations thereunder, by expulsion, suspension, limitation of activities, functions, and operations, fines, censure, being suspended or barred from being associated with a Member, or any other fitting sanction.

## Rule 2.3. Member Eligibility

Except as hereinafter provided, any registered broker or dealer that is and remains a member of a national securities association registered under Section 15A(a) of the Act or a member of another national securities exchange registered under Section 6(a) of the Act or any person associated with such a registered broker or dealer shall be eligible to be, and to remain, a Member.

#### Rule 2.4. Mandatory Participation in Testing of Backup Systems

- (a) Pursuant to Regulation SCI and with respect to the Exchange's business continuity and disaster recovery plans, including its backup systems, the Exchange is required to establish standards for the designation of Members that the Exchange reasonably determines are, taken as a whole, the minimum necessary for the maintenance of fair and orderly markets in the event of the activation of such plans. The Exchange has established standards and will designate Members according to those standards as set forth below. All Members are permitted to connect to the Exchange's backup systems and to participate in testing of such systems.
- (b) Certain Members are required to connect to the Exchange's backup systems and participate in functional and performance testing as announced by the Exchange, which shall occur at least once every 12 months. Specifically, Members that have been determined by the Exchange to contribute a meaningful percentage of the Exchange's overall volume must participate in mandatory testing of the Exchange's backup systems. The percentage of volume that the Exchange considers to be meaningful will be determined by the Exchange and will be



published in a circular distributed to Members. The Exchange will provide at least six months prior notice to a Member that is designated for mandatory testing.

(c) For calendar year 2020, notwithstanding paragraph (b), the Exchange will instead designate at least three Members who have a meaningful percentage of trading volumes in NMS Stocks on other equity exchanges. The Exchange will designate firms that have already established connections to the Exchange's backup systems. The Exchange will notify Members designated under this paragraph (c) no later than September 10, 2020.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-07, eff. September 4, 2020)

#### Rule 2.5. Restrictions

- (a) The Exchange may determine not to permit a person to become a Member or person associated with a Member or continue as a Member or person associated with a Member in any capacity on the Exchange where:
  - (1) such person is other than a natural person and is not a registered broker or dealer;
  - (2) such person is a natural person who is not either a registered broker or dealer or associated with a registered broker or dealer;
    - (3) such person is subject to a statutory disqualification;
  - (4) such person is not a member of another registered national securities exchange or association;
  - (5) such person fails to meet any of the qualification requirements for becoming a Member or associated with a Member after approval thereof;
  - (6) such person fails to meet any condition placed by the Exchange on such Member or association with a Member; or
    - (7) such person violates any agreement with the Exchange.
- (b) If a Member or person associated with a Member that becomes subject to a statutory disqualification under the Exchange Act wants to continue as a Member of the Exchange or in association with a Member, the Member or associated person must, within thirty (30) days of becoming subject to a statutory disqualification, submit a request to the Exchange seeking to continue as a Member or in association with a Member notwithstanding the statutory disqualification. Failure to timely submit such a request is a factor that may be taken into consideration by the Exchange in making determinations pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule.



- (c) Subject to Rule 7.6 (Summary Suspension of Exchange Services), any person whose request to become a Member is denied or conditioned, or any person whose association with a Member is denied or conditioned pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule, and any Member or person associated with a Member who is not permitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule to continue as a Member or to be associated with a Member or which continuance as a Member or association is conditioned, may seek review under the provisions of the Exchange Rules relating to adverse action.
- (d) No natural person or registered broker or dealer shall be admitted as, or be entitled to continue as, a Member or an associated person of a Member, unless such natural person or broker or dealer meets the standards of training, experience and competence as the Exchange may prescribe. Each Member shall have the responsibility and duty to ascertain by investigation the good character, business repute, qualifications and experience of any person applying for registration with the Exchange as an associated person of such Member.
- (e) No registered broker or dealer shall be admitted as, or be entitled to continue as, a Member if such broker or dealer:
  - (1) fails to comply with either the financial responsibility requirements established by Rule 15c3-1 under the Act, or such other financial responsibility and operational capability requirements as may be established by the Exchange Rules;
  - (2) fails to adhere to the Exchange Rules relating to the maintenance of books and records or those rules of other self-regulatory organizations of which such broker or dealer is or was a Member;
  - (3) fails to demonstrate to the Exchange adequate systems capability, capacity, integrity and security necessary to conduct business on the Exchange;
  - (4) does not clear transactions executed on the Exchange through a registered clearing agency using a continuous net settlement system;
  - (5) is subject to any unsatisfied liens, judgments or unsubordinated creditor claims of a material nature, which, in the absence of a reasonable explanation therefor, remain outstanding for more than six months;
  - (6) has been subject to any bankruptcy proceeding, receivership or arrangement for the benefit of creditors within the past three years; or
  - (7) has engaged in an established pattern of failure to pay just debts or has defaulted, without a reasonable explanation, on an obligation to a self-regulatory organization, or any member of a self-regulatory organization.
- (f) No person shall be admitted as a Member or as an associated person of a Member where it appears that such person has engaged, and there is a reasonable likelihood that such



person again may engage, in acts or practices inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

- (g) No person shall become an associated person of a Member unless such person agrees:
  - (1) to supply the Exchange with such information with respect to such person's relationships and dealings with the Member as may be specified by the Exchange;
  - (2) to permit examination of such person's books and records by the Exchange to verify the accuracy of any information so supplied; and
  - (3) to be regulated by the Exchange and to recognize that the Exchange is obligated to undertake to enforce compliance with the provisions of the Exchange Rules, the Exchange LLC Agreement, the interpretations and policies of the Exchange and the provisions of the Act and the regulations thereunder.

*Interpretations and Policies* 

#### .01 Proficiency Examinations:

- (a) The Exchange may require the successful completion of a written proficiency examination to enable it to examine and verify that prospective Members and associated persons of Members have adequate training, experience and competence to comply with the Exchange Rules and policies of the Exchange.
- (b) If the Exchange requires the completion of such proficiency examinations, the Exchange may, in exceptional cases and where good cause is shown, waive such proficiency examinations as are required by the Exchange upon written request of the applicant and accept other standards as evidence of an applicant's qualifications. Advanced age, physical infirmity or experience in fields ancillary to the securities business will not individually of themselves constitute sufficient grounds to waive a proficiency examination.
- (c) The Exchange requires the General Securities Representative Examination ("Series 7") in qualifying persons seeking registration as general securities representatives, including as Authorized Traders on behalf of Members. For those persons seeking limited registration as Securities Traders as described in paragraph (f) below, the Exchange requires the Securities Traders Qualification Examination ("Series 57"). The Exchange uses the Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer ("Form U4") as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel.
- (d) The Exchange requires each Member other than a sole proprietorship or a proprietary trading firm with 25 or fewer Authorized Traders ("Limited Size Proprietary Firm") to register at least two Principals with the Exchange. A Limited Size Proprietary Firm is



required to register at least one Principal with the Exchange. In addition, the Exchange may waive the two Principal requirement in situations that indicate conclusively that only one Principal associated with the Member should be required. For purposes of this paragraph (d), a "Principal" shall be any individual responsible for supervising the activities of a Member's Authorized Traders and each person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer on Schedule A of Form BD. This paragraph (d) shall not apply to a Member that solely conducts business on the Exchange as an Options Member, however, Options Members must comply with the registration requirements set forth in Rule 17.2(g). Each Principal is required to successfully complete the General Securities Principal Examination ("Series 24"). The Exchange uses Form U4 as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel. The Exchange will accept the New York Stock Exchange Series 14 Compliance Official Examination in lieu of the Series 24 to satisfy the above requirement for any person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer. Individuals that supervise the activities of General Securities Representatives must successfully complete the Series 7 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 and shall be referred to as General Securities Principals. The Exchange will require the Series 57 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 for those Principals whose supervisory responsibilities are limited to overseeing the activities of Series 57 qualified Securities Traders. These limited representative Principals shall be referred to as Securities Trader Principals. Each Principal with responsibility over securities trading activities on the Exchange shall become qualified and registered as a Securities Trader Principal.

- (e) Each Member subject to Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1 shall designate a Financial/Operations Principal. The duties of a Financial/Operations Principal shall include taking appropriate actions to assure that the Member complies with applicable financial and operational requirements under Exchange Rules and the Exchange Act, including but not limited to those requirements relating to the submission of financial reports and the maintenance of books and records. Each Financial/Operations Principal is required to successfully complete the Financial and Operations Principal Examination ("Series 27"). The Exchange uses Form U4 as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel. A Financial/Operations Principal of a Member may be a full-time employee of the Member or may be a part-time employee or independent contractor of the Member. The Exchange may waive the requirements of this paragraph (e) if a Member has satisfied the financial and operational requirements of its designated examining authority applicable to registration.
- (f) The Exchange recognizes the Series 57 qualification for Authorized Traders that engage solely in trading on the Exchange, on either an agency or principal basis.
- (g) For purposes of paragraphs (d) above, a "proprietary trading firm" shall mean a Member that trades its own capital, that does not have customers, and that is not a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. In addition, to qualify for this definition, the funds used by a proprietary trading firm must be exclusively firm funds, all trading must be in the firm's accounts, and traders must be owners of, employees of, or contractors to the firm.
- (h) Foreign Registrations. Any person who is in good standing as a representative with the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom or with a Canadian stock exchange



or securities regulator shall be exempt from the requirement to pass the Securities Industry Essentials Examination ("SIE").

(i) The following sets forth the qualification requirements for each of the registration categories described above:

| CATEGORY OF                    | QUALIFICATION     | ALTERNATIVE                          |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| REGISTRATION                   | EXAMINATION       | ACCEPTABLE                           |
|                                |                   | QUALIFICATIONS                       |
| General Securities             | Series 7 and SIE  |                                      |
| Representative                 |                   |                                      |
| Securities Trader              | Series 57 and SIE | N/A                                  |
| General Securities Principal   | Series 24         | Compliance Official                  |
|                                |                   | Examination (Series 14) <sup>1</sup> |
| Securities Trader Principal    | Series 24         | Compliance Official                  |
|                                |                   | Examination (Series 14) <sup>1</sup> |
| Financial Operations           | Series 27         | Other examination acceptable         |
| Principal                      |                   | to designated examining              |
|                                |                   | authority <sup>2</sup>               |
| Options Principal <sup>3</sup> | Series 4          | General Securities Principal         |
|                                |                   | Examination (Series 24)              |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Exchange will only permit the Series 14 for those designated as Chief Compliance Officers on Schedule A of Form BD.

## (j) Lapse of Registration and Expiration of SIE.

Any person who was last registered in a representative registration category two or more years immediately preceding the date of receipt by FINRA of a new application for registration in that registration category shall be required to pass a representative qualification examination appropriate to that registration category as specified in this Interpretation and Policy .01, unless the person has maintained his or her qualification status for that registration category in accordance with Interpretation and Policy .02(f) to Rule 2.5 or as otherwise permitted by the Exchange. Any person who last passed the SIE or who was last registered as a representative, whichever occurred last, four or more years immediately preceding the date of a new application for registration as a representative shall be required to pass the SIE in addition to a representative qualification examination appropriate to his or her category of registration as specified in this Interpretation and Policy .01.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> An examination acceptable to the Member's designated examining authority is only acceptable to the Exchange if the Exchange waives the requirements of paragraph (e).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Please refer to Rule 17.2(g) for a more details description of the requirements for registration as an Options Principal.



Any person who was last registered in a principal registration category two or more years immediately preceding the date of a new application for registration in that registration category shall be required to pass a principal qualification examination appropriate to that registration category as specified in this Interpretation and Policy .01, unless the person has maintained his or her qualification status for that registration category in accordance with Interpretation and Policy .02(f) to Rule 2.5 or as otherwise permitted by the Exchange.

Any person whose registration has been revoked pursuant to Rule 8.1 and any person who has a continuing education deficiency for a period of two years as provided under Interpretation and Policy .02 to Rule 2.5 shall be required to pass a representative or principal qualification examination appropriate to his or her category of registration as specified in this Interpretation and Policy .01, to be eligible for registration.

For purposes of this paragraph (j), an application shall not be considered as a new application for registration if that application does not result in a registration.

## .02 Continuing Education Requirements:

#### (a) Regulatory Element

#### (1) Requirements

No Member shall permit any Authorized Trader, Principal, or Financial/Operations Principal (each a "Registered Representative") to continue to, and no Registered Representative shall continue to, perform duties as a Registered Representative on behalf of such Member, unless such person has complied with the continuing education requirements in this Rule. Each Registered Representative registered with the Exchange immediately preceding January 1, 2023 shall complete the Regulatory Element of the continuing education program for the registration category annually by December 31 of 2023 and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which the person remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange. Each Registered Representative registering with the Exchange in a representative or principal registration category for the first time on or after January 1, 2023 shall complete the Regulatory Element for the registration category annually by December 31 of the subsequent calendar year following the calendar year in which the person becomes registered and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which the person remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit a Member from requiring its Registered Representatives to complete their Regulatory Element for their registration categories at any time during the calendar year. The content of the Regulatory Element shall be appropriate to each representative or principal registration category. A Registered Representative shall complete Regulatory Element content for each registration category that he or she holds.

#### (2) Failure to Complete



Unless otherwise determined by the Exchange, as provided in this paragraph, any Registered Representative who has not completed the Regulatory Element of the program within the prescribed calendar year in which the Regulatory Element is due will have his or her registration(s) deemed inactive until such time as he or she completes all required Regulatory Elements, including any Regulatory Element that becomes due while his or her registration(s) is deemed inactive. Any person whose registration(s) has been deemed inactive under this paragraph shall cease all activities as a Registered Representative and is prohibited from performing any duties and functioning in any capacity requiring registration. Further, such person may not accept or solicit business or receive any compensation for the purchase or sale of securities. However, such person may receive trail or residual commissions resulting from transactions completed before the inactive status, unless the Member with which such person is associated has a policy prohibiting such trail or residual commissions. A registration that remains inactive for a period of two consecutive years will be administratively terminated. A person whose registration(s) is so terminated or who otherwise fails to complete required Regulatory Element for two consecutive years may reactivate the registration only by reapplying for registration(s) and satisfying applicable registration and qualification requirements of the Exchange's Rules. The two-year period under this paragraph is calculated from the date a person's registration(s) is deemed inactive. The Exchange may, upon written application, with supporting documentation, and a showing of good cause, allow for additional time for a Registered Representative to satisfy the Regulatory Element requirements.

## (3) Disciplinary Actions

A Registered Representative may be required to complete assigned continuing education as prescribed by the Exchange in the event such person:

- (A) is subject to any statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act;
- (B) is subject to suspension or to the imposition of a fine of \$5,000 or more for violation of any provision of any securities law or regulation, or any agreement with or rule or standard of conduct of any securities governmental agency, securities self-regulatory organization, or as imposed by any such regulatory or self-regulatory organization in connection with a disciplinary proceeding; or
- (C) is ordered as a sanction in a disciplinary action to complete continuing education by any securities governmental agency or securities self-regulatory organization.

Such Registered Representative must complete any continuing education required under this paragraph within 120 days of the Registered Representative becoming subject to the statutory disqualification, in the case of (1) above, or the disciplinary action becoming final, in the case of (2) or (3) above.



## (4) Reregistration

Any Registered Representative who reregisters in a representative or principal registration category shall complete the Regulatory Element content for the registration category annually by December 31 of the subsequent calendar year following the calendar year in which the person becomes reregistered and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which the person remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange, provided that he or she has already completed Regulatory Element content for that registration category for the calendar year in which he or she is reregistering, he or she is registering by having pass an examination for that registration category, or he or she is reregistering by having obtained an unconditional examination waiver for that registration category.

Any Registered Representative who is reregistering in a representative or principal registration category without having completed any Regulatory Element content for that registration category for the calendar year in which he or she is reregistering or without having passed an examination for that registration category or without having obtained an unconditional examination waiver for that registration category shall complete the Regulatory Element content for that registration category annually by December 31 of the calendar year in which he or she reregisters and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which he or she remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange.

If a Registered Representative has not completed any Regulatory Element content for a registration category in the calendar year(s) prior to reregistering, the Exchange would not approve a registration request for that category until he or she completes that Regulatory Element content or he or she passes an examination for that registration category or he or she obtains an unconditional examination waiver for that registration category, whichever is applicable.

Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit a member from requiring Registered Representatives to complete their Regulatory Element for their registration categories at any time during the calendar year.

#### (b) Firm Element

(1) Persons Subject to the Firm Element

The requirements of paragraph (b) of this Rule shall apply to any Registered Representative.

(2) Standards for the Firm Element



- (A) A Member must maintain a continuing and current education program for its Registered Representatives to enhance their securities knowledge, skill, and professionalism. At a minimum, each Member shall at least annually evaluate and prioritize its training needs and develop a written training plan. The plan must take into consideration the Member's size, organizational structure, and scope of business activities, as well as regulatory developments and the performance of Registered Representatives in the Regulatory Element. If a Member's analysis establishes the need for supervisory training for persons with supervisory responsibilities, such training must be included in that Member's training plan.
- (B) Minimum Standards for Training Programs Programs used to implement a Member's training plan must be appropriate for the business of the Member and, at a minimum must cover training topics related to the role, activities or responsibilities of the Registered Representatives and to professional responsibility.
- (C) Administration of Continuing Education Program a Member must administer its continuing education programs under this paragraph (b) in accordance with its annual evaluation and written plan and must maintain records documenting the content of the programs and completion of the programs by Registered Representatives.
- (D) Participation in Other Required Training a Member may consider a Registered Representative's participation in the Member's anti-money laundering compliance training under Rule 5.6(b)(5) toward satisfying the Registered Representative's continuing education requirement under this paragraph (b).

#### (3) Participation in the Firm Element

Registered Representatives of a Member must take all appropriate and reasonable steps to participate in continuing education programs under this paragraph (b) as required by the Member.

#### (4) Specific Training Requirements

The Exchange may require a member, individually or as part of a larger group, to provide specific training to its Registered Representatives in such areas as the Exchange deems appropriate. Such a requirement may stipulate the class of Registered Representatives for which it is applicable, the time period in which the requirement must be satisfied and, where appropriate, the actual training content.



(c) The following sets forth the Regulatory Elements appropriate for each registration category:

| CATEGORY OF REGISTRATION          | REGULATORY ELEMENT      |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| General Securities Representative | S101 General Program    |
| Securities Trader                 | S101 General Program    |
| General Securities Principal      | S201 Supervisor Program |
| Securities Trader Principal       | S201 Supervisor Program |
| Financial/Operations Principal    | S201 Supervisor Program |

(d) Continuing Education Program for Persons Maintaining Their Qualification Following the Termination of a Registration Category.

A person who terminates any of his or her representative or principal registration categories may maintain his or her qualification for any of the terminated registration categories for a period of five years following the termination of the registration category, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) The person was registered in the registration category for at least one year immediately preceding the termination of the registration category and the person was not subject to a statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act during the registration period;
- (2) The person elects to participate in the continuing education program under this paragraph at the time of his or her Form U5 submission or at a later date within two years from the termination of his or her registration category, provided that if the person commences at the later date the person completes within two years from the termination of his or her registration category any continuing education that was due under the program between the time of his or her Form U5 submission and the later date he or she commences participating in the program;
- (3) The person completes annually by December 31 of the calendar year in a manner specified by the Exchange all prescribed continuing education during his or her participation in the program under this paragraph, provided that the Exchange may, upon written application by the person, with supporting documentation, and a showing of good cause, allow for additional time for the person to complete the prescribed continuing education;
- (4) The person does not have a continuing education deficiency with respect to his or her Regulatory Element for two consecutive years as provided in paragraph (b) of this Rule;
- (5) The person does not become subject to a continuing education deficiency with respect to his or her Regulatory Element for two consecutive years as provided in paragraph (b) of this Rule while participating in the program under this paragraph; and



- (6) The person does not become subject to a statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act following the termination of his or her registration category or while participating in the program under this paragraph.
- (e) Eligibility of Other Persons to Participate in the Continuing Education Program Specified in Paragraph (f) of this Rule.

A person registered in a representative or principal registration category within two years immediately preceding March 15, 2022 shall be eligible to participate in the continuing education program under paragraph (d) of this Rule, provided that he or she satisfies the conditions set forth in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(3) through (d)(6) of this Rule. Persons eligible under this paragraph shall make their election to participate in the continuing education program under paragraph (d) of this Rule by March 15, 2022. If such persons elect to participate in the continuing education program, their participation period will be adjusted by deducting from that period the amount of time that has lapsed between the date that such persons terminated their registration categories and March 15, 2022.

(f) Re-Eligibility to Participate in the Continuing Education Program Specified in Paragraph (d) of this Rule.

A person who previously participated in the continuing education program under paragraph (d) of this Rule may become re-eligible to participate in the program if he or she reregisters with a member firm and subsequently satisfies the conditions set forth in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(4) of this Rule. In such an event, the person may elect to again participate in the program subject to satisfying the remaining conditions set forth in paragraph (d) of this Rule.

#### .03 Registration Procedures.

Persons associated with a Member registering with the Exchange shall electronically file a Form U4 with the Central Registration Depository ("CRD") System by appropriately checking the Exchange as a requested registration on the electronic Form U4 filing. Any person required to complete Form U4 shall promptly electronically file any required amendments to Form U4 with the CRD System.

#### .04 Termination of Employment.

- (a) The discharge or termination of employment of any person registered with the Exchange, together with the reasons therefor, shall be electronically reported to the CRD System, by a Member immediately following the date of termination, but in no event later than thirty (30) days following termination on a Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration ("Form U5"). A copy of said termination notice shall be provided concurrently to the person whose association has been terminated.
- (b) The Member shall electronically report to the CRD System, by means of an amendment to the Form U5 filed pursuant to paragraph (a) above, in the event that the Member



learns of facts or circumstances causing any information set forth in the notice to become inaccurate or incomplete. Such amendment shall be provided concurrently to the person whose association has been terminated no later than thirty (30) days after the Member learns of the facts or circumstances giving rise to the amendment.

## .05 Statutory Disqualification Proceedings Pending Before Another SRO

The Exchange may waive the provisions of this Rule when a proceeding is pending before another self-regulatory organization to determine whether to permit a Member or associated person of a Member to become or continue membership or association notwithstanding a statutory disqualification. In the event the Exchange determines to waive the provisions of this Rule with respect to a Member or associated person, the Exchange shall determine whether the Exchange will concur in any Exchange Act Rule 19h-1 filing made by another self-regulatory organization with respect to the Member or associated person.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2022-04, eff. March 10, 2022; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-10, eff. August 8, 2022)

## Rule 2.6. Application Procedures for Membership or to become an Associated Person of a Member

- (a) Applications for membership shall be made to the Exchange and shall contain the following:
  - (1) An agreement to abide by, comply with, and adhere to the provisions of the Exchange's Certificate of Incorporation, the Exchange LLC Agreement, the Exchange Rules, the policies, interpretations and guidelines of the Exchange and all orders and decisions of the Exchange's Board and penalties imposed by the Board, and any duly authorized committee; provided, however, that such agreement shall not be construed as a waiver by the applicant of any right to appeal as provided in the Act.
  - (2) An agreement to pay such dues, assessments, and other charges in the manner and amount as shall from time to time be fixed by the Exchange.
  - (3) An agreement that the Exchange and its officers, employees and members of its Board and of any committee shall not be liable, except for willful malfeasance, to the applicant or to any other person, for any action taken by such director, officer or member in his official capacity, or by any employee of the Exchange while acting within the scope of his employment, in connection with the administration or enforcement of any of the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Exchange LLC Agreement, Exchange Rules, policies, interpretations or guidelines of the Exchange or any penalty imposed by the Exchange, its Board or any duly authorized committee.
  - (4) An agreement that, in cases where the applicant fails to prevail in a lawsuit or administrative adjudicative proceeding instituted by the applicant against the Exchange or any of its officers, directors, committee members, employees or agents, to pay the



Exchange or any of its officers, directors, committee members, employees or agents, all reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Exchange in the defense of such proceeding, but only in the event that such expenses exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00); provided, however, that such payment obligation shall not apply to internal disciplinary actions by the Exchange or administrative appeals.

- (5) An agreement to maintain and make available to the Exchange, its authorized employees and its Board or committee members such books and records as may be required to be maintained by the Commission or the Exchange Rules.
- (6) Such other reasonable information with respect to the applicant as the Exchange may require.
- (b) Applications for association with a Member shall be made on Form U4 and such other forms as the Exchange may prescribe, and shall be delivered to the Exchange in such manner as designated by the Exchange.
- (c) If the Exchange is satisfied that the applicant is qualified for membership pursuant to the provisions of this Chapter, the Exchange shall promptly notify, in writing, the applicant of such determination, and the applicant shall be a Member.
- (d) If the Exchange is not satisfied that the applicant is qualified for membership pursuant to the provisions of this Chapter, the Exchange shall promptly notify the applicant of the grounds for denying the applicant. The Board on its own motion may reverse the determination that the applicant is not qualified for membership. If a majority of the Board specifically determines to reverse the determination to deny membership, the Board shall promptly notify Exchange staff, who shall promptly notify the applicant of the Board's decision and shall grant membership to the applicant. An applicant who has been denied membership may appeal such decision under Chapter 10 of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.
- (e) In considering applications for membership, the Exchange shall adhere to the following procedures: Where an application is granted, the Exchange shall promptly notify the applicant. The applicant shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard on the denial of membership pursuant to Chapter 10 of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.
- (f) Except where, pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Act, the Exchange has been relieved of its responsibility to review and act upon applications for associated persons of a Member, the procedure set forth in this Chapter shall govern the processing of any such applications.
- (g) Each applicant shall file with the Exchange a list and descriptive identification of those persons associated with the applicant who are its executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and general partners. Such persons shall file with the Exchange a Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer ("Form U4"). Applicants approved as Members of the Exchange must keep such information current with the Exchange.



#### Rule 2.7. Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member

Members or associated persons of Members may effect approved securities transactions on the Exchange's trading facilities only so long as they possess all the qualifications set forth in the Exchange Rules. Except where, pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Act, the Exchange has been relieved of its responsibility to monitor the continued qualifications of a Member or an associated person of a Member, when the Exchange has reason to believe that a Member or associated person of a Member fails to meet such qualifications, the Exchange may act to revoke such person's membership or association. Such action shall be instituted under, and governed by, Chapters 7 and 8 of the Exchange Rules and may be appealed under Chapter 10 of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action. In connection with any revocation of rights as a Member or voluntary termination of rights as a Member pursuant to Rule 2.8, the Member's membership in the Exchange shall be cancelled.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2022-10, eff. August 8, 2022)

#### Rule 2.8. Voluntary Termination of Rights as a Member

A Member may voluntarily terminate its rights as a Member only by a written resignation addressed to the Exchange's Secretary or another officer designated by the Exchange. Such resignation shall not take effect until 30 days after all of the following conditions have been satisfied: (i) receipt of such written resignation; (ii) all indebtedness due the Exchange shall have been paid in full; (iii) any Exchange investigation or disciplinary action brought against the Member has reached a final disposition; and (iv) any examination of such Member in process is completed and all exceptions noted have been reasonably resolved; provided, however, that the Board may declare a resignation effective at any time.

#### Rule 2.9. Dues, Assessments and Other Charges

The Exchange may prescribe such reasonable assessments, dues or other charges as it may, in its discretion, deem appropriate. Such assessments and charges shall be equitably allocated among Members, issuers and other persons using the Exchange's facilities.

#### Rule 2.10. No Affiliation between Exchange and any Member

Without the prior approval of the Commission, the Exchange or any entity with which it is affiliated shall not, directly or indirectly, acquire or maintain an ownership interest in a Member. In addition, without the prior approval of the Commission, a Member shall not be or become an affiliate of the Exchange, or an affiliate of any affiliate of the Exchange. The term affiliate shall have the meaning specified in Rule 12b-2 under the Act. Nothing in this Rule 2.10 shall prohibit a Member or its affiliate from acquiring or holding an equity interest in MEMX Holdings LLC that is permitted by the ownership and voting limitations contained in the Certificate of Incorporation and LLC Agreement of MEMX Holdings LLC. In addition, nothing in this Rule 2.10 shall prohibit a Member from being or becoming an affiliate of the Exchange, or an affiliate of any affiliate of the Exchange, solely by reason of such Member or any officer, director, manager, managing member, partner or affiliate of such Member being or becoming



either (a) a Director pursuant to the Exchange LLC Agreement, or (b) a Director serving on the Board of Directors of MEMX Holdings LLC. In addition, nothing in this Rule 2.10 shall prohibit the Exchange from being an affiliate of its routing broker-dealer MEMX Execution Services LLC.

#### Rule 2.11. MEMX Execution Services LLC as Outbound Router

- (a) For so long as MEMX Execution Services LLC ("MEMX Execution Services") is affiliated with the Exchange and is providing outbound routing of orders from the Exchange to other securities exchanges, facilities of securities exchanges, automated trading systems, electronic communications networks or other brokers or dealers (collectively, "Trading Centers") (such function of MEMX Execution Services is referred to as the "Outbound Router"), each of the Exchange and MEMX Execution Services shall undertake as follows:
  - (1) The Exchange will regulate the Outbound Router function of MEMX Execution Services as a facility (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Act), subject to Section 6 of the Act. In particular, and without limitation, under the Act, the Exchange will be responsible for filing with the Commission rule changes and fees relating to the MEMX Execution Services Outbound Router function and MEMX Execution Services will be subject to exchange non-discrimination requirements.
  - (2) FINRA, a self-regulatory organization unaffiliated with the Exchange or any of its affiliates, will carry out oversight and enforcement responsibilities as the designated examining authority designated by the Commission pursuant to Rule 17d-1 of the Act with the responsibility for examining MEMX Execution Services for compliance with applicable financial responsibility rules.
  - (3) A Member's use of MEMX Execution Services to route orders to another Trading Center will be optional. Any Member that does not want to use MEMX Execution Services may use other routers to route orders to other Trading Centers.
  - (4) MEMX Execution Services will not engage in any business other than (a) its Outbound Router function, (b) its usage of an error account in compliance with paragraph (a)(6) below, and (c) any other activities it may engage in as approved by the Commission.
  - (5) The Exchange shall establish and maintain procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to adequately restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the Exchange and its facilities (including MEMX Execution Services), and any other entity, including any affiliate of MEMX Execution Services, and, if MEMX Execution Services or any of its affiliates engages in any other business activities other than providing routing services to the Exchange, between the segment of MEMX Execution Services or its affiliate that provides the other business activities and the routing services.



- (6) The Exchange or MEMX Execution Services may cancel orders as either deems to be necessary to maintain fair and orderly markets if a technical or systems issue occurs at the Exchange, MEMX Execution Services, or a routing destination. The Exchange or MEMX Execution Services shall provide notice of the cancellation to affected Members as soon as practicable. MEMX Execution Services shall maintain an error account for the purpose of addressing positions that are the result of an execution or executions that are not clearly erroneous under Rule 11.15 or an obvious error under Rule 20.6 and result from a technical or systems issue at MEMX Execution Services, the Exchange, a routing destination, or a non-affiliate third-party routing broker that affects one or more orders ("Error Positions").
  - (A) For purposes of this Rule 2.11(a)(6), an Error Position shall not include any position that results from an order submitted by a Member to the Exchange that is executed on the Exchange and automatically processed for clearance and settlement on a locked-in basis.
  - (B) Except as provided in Rule 2.11(a)(6)(C), MEMX Execution Services shall not (i) accept any positions in its error account from an account of a Member; or (ii) permit any Member to transfer any positions from the Member's account to MEMX Execution Services' error account.
  - (C) If a technical or systems issue results in the Exchange not having valid clearing instructions for a Member to a trade, MEMX Execution Services may assume that Member's side of the trade so that the trade can be automatically processed for clearance and settlement on a locked-in basis.
  - (D) In connection with a particular technical or systems issue, MEMX Execution Services or the Exchange shall either (1) assign all resulting Error Positions to Members in accordance with paragraph (i) below, or (2) have all resulting Error Positions liquidated in accordance with subparagraph (ii) below. Any determination to assign or liquidate Error Positions, as well as any resulting assignments, shall be made in a nondiscriminatory fashion.
    - (i) MEMX Execution Services or the Exchange shall assign all Error Positions resulting from a particular technical or systems issue to the Members affected by that technical or systems issue if MEMX Execution Services or the Exchange:
      - 1) Determines that it has accurate and sufficient information (including valid clearing information) to assign the positions to all of the Members affected by that technical or systems issue;
      - 2) Determines that it has sufficient time pursuant to normal clearance and settlement deadlines to evaluate the



information necessary to assign the positions to all of the Members affected by that technical or systems issue; and

- 3) Has not determined to cancel all orders affected by that technical or systems issue in accordance with subparagraph (a)(6) above.
- (ii) If MEMX Execution Services or the Exchange is unable to assign all Error Positions resulting from a particular technical or systems issue to all of the affected Members in accordance with subparagraph (D) above, or if MEMX Execution Services or the Exchange determines to cancel all orders affected by the technical or systems issue in accordance with subparagraph (a)(6) above, then MEMX Execution Services shall liquidate any applicable Error Positions as soon as practicable. In liquidating such Error Positions, MEMX Execution Services shall:
  - 1) Provide complete time and price discretion for the trading to liquidate the Error Positions to a third-party broker-dealer and shall not attempt to exercise any influence or control over the timing or methods of such trading; and
  - 2) Establish and enforce policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the third-party broker-dealer and MEMX Execution Services/the Exchange associated with the liquidation of the Error Positions.
- (E) MEMX Execution Services and the Exchange shall make and keep records to document all determinations to treat positions as Error Positions and all determinations for the assignment of Error Positions to Members or the liquidation of Error Positions, as well as records associated with the liquidation of Error Positions through the third-party broker-dealer.
- (b) The books, records, premises, officers, agents, directors and employees of MEMX Execution Services as a facility of the Exchange shall be deemed to be the books, records, premises, officers, agents, directors and employees of the Exchange for purposes of, and subject to oversight pursuant to, the Act. The books and records of MEMX Execution Services as a facility of the Exchange shall be subject at all times to inspection and copying by the Exchange and the Commission. Nothing in these Rules shall preclude officers, agents, directors or employees of the Exchange from also serving as officers, agents, directors and employees of MEMX Execution Services.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2022-10, eff. August 8, 2022)





### CHAPTER 3. RULES OF FAIR PRACTICE

### Rule 3.1. Business Conduct of Members

A Member, in the conduct of its business, shall observe high standards of commercial honor and just and equitable principles of trade.

### Rule 3.2. Violations Prohibited

No Member shall engage in conduct in violation of the Act, the rules or regulations thereunder, the Exchange LLC Agreement, Exchange Rules or any policy or written interpretation of the Exchange LLC Agreement or Exchange Rules by the Board or an appropriate Exchange committee. Every Member shall so supervise persons associated with the Member as to assure compliance with those requirements.

### Rule 3.3. Use of Fraudulent Devices

No Member shall effect any transaction in, or induce the purchase or sale of, any security by means of any manipulative, deceptive or other fraudulent device or contrivance.

### Rule 3.4. False Statements

No Member or applicant for membership, or person associated with a Member or applicant, shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Exchange. No Member or person associated with a Member shall make any false statement or misrepresentation to any Exchange committee, officer, the Board or any designated self-regulatory organization in connection with any matter within the jurisdiction of the Exchange.

# Rule 3.5. Communications with the Public

Members and persons associated with a Member shall comply with FINRA Rule 2210 (except FINRA Rule 2210(c)) as if such Rule were part of the Exchange's Rules. The Exchange and FINRA are parties to an agreement pursuant to which FINRA has agreed to perform certain functions on behalf of the Exchange. Therefore, Members are complying with Exchange Rule 3.5 by complying with FINRA Rule 2210 as written. In addition, functions performed by FINRA, FINRA departments, and FINRA staff under Exchange Rule 3.5 are being performed by FINRA on the Exchange's behalf.

# Rule 3.6. Fair Dealing with Customers

All Members have a fundamental responsibility for fair dealing with their customers. Practices which do not represent fair dealing include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Recommending speculative securities to customers without knowledge of or an attempt to obtain information concerning the customers' other securities holdings, their financial



situation and other necessary data. This prohibition has particular application to high pressure telephonic sales campaigns;

- (b) Excessive activity in customer accounts (churning or overtrading) in relation to the objectives and financial situation of the customer;
- (c) Establishment of fictitious accounts in order to execute transactions which otherwise would be prohibited or which are contrary to the Member's policies.
- (d) Causing the execution of transactions which are unauthorized by customers or the sending of confirmations in order to cause customers to accept transactions not actually agreed upon;
  - (e) Unauthorized use or borrowing of customer funds or securities; and
- (f) Recommending the purchase of securities or the continuing purchase of securities in amounts which are inconsistent with the reasonable expectation that the customer has the financial ability to meet such a commitment.

## *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Members who handle customer orders on the Exchange shall establish and enforce objective standards to ensure queuing and executing of customer orders in a fair and equitable manner.

#### Rule 3.7. Recommendations to Customers

- (a) In recommending to a customer the purchase, sale or exchange of any security, a Member shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for such customer upon the basis of the facts disclosed by such customer, after reasonable inquiry by the Member, as to the customer's other securities holdings and as to the customer's financial situation and needs.
- (b) A Member may use material referring to past recommendations if it sets forth all recommendations as to the same type, kind, grade or classification of securities made by the Member within the last year. Longer periods of years may be covered if they are consecutive and include the most recent year. Such material must also name each security recommended and give the date and nature of each recommendation (e.g., whether to buy or sell), the price at the time of the recommendation, the price at which, or the price within which, the recommendation was to be acted upon, and the fact that the period was one of generally falling or rising markets, if such was the case.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Recommendations made in connection with products listed pursuant to Chapter 14, if applicable, shall comply with the provisions of (a) above. No Member shall recommend to a customer a transaction in any such product unless the Member has a reasonable basis for



believing at the time of making the recommendation that the customer has such knowledge and experience in financial matters that he may reasonably be expected to be capable of evaluating the risks of the recommended transaction and is financially able to bear the risks of the recommended position.

# Rule 3.8. The Prompt Receipt and Delivery of Securities

- (a) Purchases. No Member may accept a customer's purchase order for any security until it has first ascertained that the customer placing the order or its agent agrees to receive securities against payment in an amount equal to any execution, even though such an execution may represent the purchase of only a part of a larger order.
- (b) Sales. No Member shall execute a sale order for any customer or for its own account in any security unless such sale complies with the applicable provisions of the Act, including Regulation SHO.

# Rule 3.9. Charges for Services Performed

A Member's charges, if any, for services performed (including miscellaneous services such as collection of moneys due for principal, dividends or interest; exchange or transfer of securities; appraisals, safekeeping or custody of securities; and other services) shall be reasonable and not unfairly discriminatory among customers.

### Rule 3.10. Use of Information

A Member who, in the capacity of payment agent, transfer agent, or any other similar capacity, or in any fiduciary capacity, has received information as to the ownership of securities shall not make use of such information for soliciting purchases, sales or exchanges except at the request, and on behalf, of the issuer.

## Rule 3.11. Publication of Transactions and Quotations

No Member shall report to the Exchange or publish or cause to be published any transaction as a purchase or sale of any security unless such Member believes that such transaction was a bona fide purchase or sale of such security, and no Member shall purport to quote the bid or asked price for any security, unless such Member believes that such quotation represents a bona fide bid for, or offer of, such security.

### Rule 3.12. Offers at Stated Prices

No Member shall make an offer to buy from or sell to any person any security at a stated price unless such Member is prepared to purchase or sell, as the case may be, at such price and under such conditions as are stated at the time of such offer to buy or sell.

### Rule 3.13. Payments Involving Publications that Influence the Market Price of a Security



- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), no Member shall directly or indirectly, give, permit to be given, or offer to give anything of value to any person for the purpose of influencing or rewarding the action of such person in connection with the publication or circulation in any electronic or other public media, including any investment service or similar publication, website, newspaper, magazine or other periodical, radio, or television program of any matter that has, or is intended to have, an effect upon the market price of any security.
- (b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) shall not apply to compensation paid to a person in connection with the publication or circulation of:
  - (1) a communication that is clearly distinguishable as paid advertising;
  - (2) a communication that discloses the receipt of compensation and the amount thereof in accordance with Section 17(b) of the Securities Act; or
    - (3) a research report, as that term is defined in FINRA Rule 2241.

### Rule 3.14. Disclosure on Confirmations

A Member, at or before the completion of each transaction with a customer, shall give or send to such customer such written notification or confirmation of the transaction as is required by Commission Rule 10b-10.

### Rule 3.15. Disclosure of Control

A Member controlled by, controlling, or under common control with, the issuer of any security, shall disclose to a customer the existence of such control before entering into any contract with or for such customer for the purchase or sale or such security, and if such disclosure is not made in writing, it shall be supplemented by the giving or sending of a written disclosure to the customer at or before completion of the transaction.

### Rule 3.16. Discretionary Accounts

- (a) No Member shall effect any purchase or sale transactions with, or for, any customer's account in respect of which such Member is vested with any discretionary power if such transactions are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of such account.
- (b) No Member shall exercise any discretionary power in a customer's account unless such customer has given prior written authorization and the account has been accepted by the Member, as evidenced in writing by a person duly designated by the Member.
- (c) The Member shall approve promptly in writing each discretionary order entered and shall review all discretionary accounts at frequent intervals in order to detect and prevent transactions which are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of the account. The Member shall designate a partner, officer or manager in each office, including the main office, to carry out the approval and review procedures.



(d) This Rule shall not apply to an order by a customer for the purchase or sale of a definite amount of a specified security which order gives the Member discretion only over the time and price of execution.

### Rule 3.17. Customer's Securities or Funds

No Member shall make improper use of a customer's securities or funds.

### Rule 3.18. Prohibition Against Guarantees

No Member shall guarantee, directly or indirectly, a customer against loss in any securities account of such customer carried by the Member or in any securities transaction effected by the Member with or for such customer.

# Rule 3.19. Sharing in Accounts; Extent Permissible

No Member shall share, directly or indirectly, in the profits or losses in any account of a customer carried by the Member or any other Member, unless authorized by the customer or Member carrying the account; and a Member shall share in the profits or losses in any account of such customer only in direct proportion to the financial contributions made to such account by the Member. Accounts of the immediate family of any person employed by or under the control of a Member shall be exempt from this direct proportionate share limitation. For purposes of this Rule, the term "immediate family" shall include parents, mother-in-law, father-in-law, husband or wife, children or any other relative to whose support the person employed by or under the control of a Member contributes directly or indirectly.

## Rule 3.20. Influencing or Rewarding Employees of Others

- (a) No Member or person associated with a Member shall, directly or indirectly, give or permit to be given anything of value, including gratuities, in excess of one hundred dollars per individual per year to any person, principal, proprietor, employee, agent or representative of another person where such payment or gratuity is in relation to the business of the employer of the recipient of the payment or gratuity. A gift of any kind is considered a gratuity.
- (b) This Rule shall not apply to contracts of employment with or to compensation for services rendered by persons enumerated in paragraph (a) provided that there is in existence prior to the time of employment or before the services are rendered, a written agreement between the Member and the person who is to be employed to perform such services. Such agreement shall include the nature of the proposed employment, the amount of the proposed compensation, and the written consent of such person's employer or principal.
- (c) A separate record of all payments or gratuities in any amount known to the Member, the employment agreement referred to in paragraph (b) and any employment compensation paid as a result thereof shall be retained by the Member for the period specified by Exchange Act Rule 17a-4.

# Rule 3.21. Customer Disclosures



No Member may accept an order from a customer for execution in the Pre-Market or Post-Market Session without disclosing to such customer that extended hours trading involves material trading risks, including the possibility of lower liquidity, high volatility, changing prices, unlinked markets, an exaggerated effect from news announcements, wider spreads and any other relevant risk. The absence of an updated underlying index value or intraday indicative value is an additional trading risk in extended hours for UTP Derivative Securities (as defined in Rule 14.1(c)). The disclosures required pursuant to this Rule may take the following form or such other form as provides substantially similar information:

## (a) Risk of Lower Liquidity

Liquidity refers to the ability of market participants to buy and sell securities. Generally, the more orders that are available in a market, the greater the liquidity. Liquidity is important because with greater liquidity it is easier for investors to buy or sell securities, and as a result, investors are more likely to pay or receive a competitive price for securities purchased or sold. There may be lower liquidity in extended hours trading as compared to regular market hours. As a result, your order may only be partially executed, or not at all.

# (b) Risk of Higher Volatility

Volatility refers to the changes in price that securities undergo when trading. Generally, the higher the volatility of a security, the greater its price swings. There may be greater volatility in extended hours trading than in regular market hours. As a result, your order may only be partially executed, or not at all, or you may receive an inferior price in extended hours trading than you would during regular market hours.

# (c) Risk of Changing Prices

The prices of securities traded in extended hours trading may not reflect the prices either at the end of regular market hours, or upon the opening of the next morning. As a result, you may receive an inferior price in extended hours trading than you would during regular market hours.

### (d) Risk of Unlinked Markets

Depending on the extended hours trading system or the time of day, the prices displayed on a particular extended hours system may not reflect the prices in other concurrently operating extended hours trading systems dealing in the same securities. Accordingly, you may receive an inferior price in one extended hours trading system than you would in another extended hours trading system.

### (e) Risk of News Announcements

Normally, issuers make news announcements that may affect the price of their securities after regular market hours. Similarly, important financial information is frequently announced outside of regular market hours. In extended hours trading, these announcements may occur



during trading, and if combined with lower liquidity and higher volatility, may cause an exaggerated and unsustainable effect on the price of a security.

# (f) Risk of Wider Spreads

The spread refers to the difference in price between what you can buy a security for and what you can sell it for. Lower liquidity and higher volatility in extended hours trading may result in wider than normal spreads for a particular security.

(g) Risk of Lack of Calculation or Dissemination of Underlying Index Value or Intraday Indicative Value ("IIV")

For certain derivative securities products, an updated underlying index value or IIV may not be calculated or publicly disseminated in extended trading hours. Since the underlying index value and IIV are not calculated or widely disseminated during extended hours trading sessions, an investor who is unable to calculate implied values for certain derivative securities products in those sessions may be at a disadvantage to market professionals.

# Rule 3.22. Telemarketing

## (a) Telemarketing Restrictions

No Member or associated person of a Member shall make an outbound telephone call to:

- (1) any person's residence at any time other than between 8 a.m. and 9 p.m. local time at the called person's location;
- (2) any person that previously has stated that he or she does not wish to receive any outbound telephone calls made by or on behalf of the Member; or
- (3) any person who has registered his or her telephone number on the Federal Trade Commission's national do-not-call registry.

### (b) Caller Disclosures

No Member or associated person of a Member shall make an outbound telephone call to any person without disclosing truthfully, promptly and in a clear and conspicuous manner to the called person the following information:

- (1) the identity of the caller and the Member;
- (2) the telephone number or address at which the caller may be contacted; and
- (3) that the purpose of the call is to solicit the purchase of securities or related services. The telephone number provided may not be a 900 number or any other number for which charges exceed local or long-distance transmission charges.



## (c) Exceptions

The prohibition of paragraph (a)(1) does not apply to outbound telephone calls by a Member or an associated person of a Member if:

- (1) the Member has received that person's express prior consent;
- (2) the Member has an established business relationship with the person; or
- (3) the person called is a broker or dealer.
- (d) Member's Firm-Specific Do-Not-Call List
- (1) Each Member shall make and maintain a centralized list of persons who have informed the Member or an associated person of a Member that they do not wish to receive outbound telephone calls.
- (2) Prior to engaging in telemarketing, a Member must institute procedures to comply with paragraphs (a) and (b). Such procedures must meet the following minimum standards:
  - (A) Written policy. Members must have a written policy for maintaining the do-not-call list described under paragraph (d)(1).
  - (B) Training of personnel engaged in telemarketing. Personnel engaged in any aspect of telemarketing must be informed and trained in the existence and use of the do-not-call list.
  - (C) Recording, disclosure of do-not-call requests. If a Member receives a request from a person not to receive calls from that Member, the Member must record the request and place the person's name, if provided, and telephone number on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list at the time the request is made. Members must honor a person's do-not-call request within a reasonable time from the date such request is made. This period may not exceed 30 days from the date of such request. If such requests are recorded or maintained by a party other than the Member on whose behalf the outbound telephone call is made, the Member on whose behalf the outbound telephone call is made will be liable for any failures to honor the do-not-call request.
  - (D) Identification of telemarketers. A Member or associated person of a Member making an outbound telephone call must make the caller disclosures set forth in paragraph (b).
  - (E) Affiliated persons or entities. In the absence of a specific request by the person to the contrary, a person's do-not-call request shall apply to the Member making the call, and shall not apply to affiliated entities unless the



consumer reasonably would expect them to be included given the identification of the caller and the product being advertised.

(F) Maintenance of do-not-call lists. A Member making outbound telephone calls must maintain a record of a person's request not to receive further calls.

### (e) Do-Not-Call Safe Harbors

- (1) A Member or associated person of a Member making outbound telephone calls will not be liable for violating paragraph (a)(3) if:
  - (A) the Member has an established business relationship with the called person. A person's request to be placed on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list terminates the established business relationship exception to the national do-not-call registry provision for that Member even if the person continues to do business with the Member;
  - (B) the Member has obtained the person's prior express written consent. Such consent must be clearly evidenced by a signed, written agreement (which may be obtained electronically under the E-Sign Act) between the person and the Member, which states that the person agrees to be contacted by the Member and includes the telephone number to which the calls may be placed; or
  - (C) the Member or associated person of a Member making the call has a personal relationship with the called person.
- (2) A Member or associated person of a Member making outbound telephone calls will not be liable for violating paragraph (a)(3) if the Member or associated person of a Member demonstrates that the violation is the result of an error and that as part of the Member's routine business practice:
  - (A) the Member has established and implemented written procedures to comply with paragraphs (a) and (b);
  - (B) the Member has trained its personnel, and any entity assisting in its compliance, in the procedures established pursuant to paragraph (e)(2)(A);
  - (C) the Member has maintained and recorded a list of telephone numbers that it may not contact in compliance with paragraph (d); and
  - (D) the Member uses a process to prevent outbound telephone calls to any telephone number on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list or the national do-not-call registry, employing a version of the national do-not-call registry obtained from the Federal Trade Commission no more than 31 days prior to the date any call is made, and maintains records documenting this process.



### (f) Wireless Communications

The provisions set forth in this Rule are applicable to Members and associated persons of Members making outbound telephone calls to wireless telephone numbers.

### (g) Outsourcing Telemarketing

If a Member uses another appropriately registered or licensed entity or person to perform telemarketing services on its behalf, the Member remains responsible for ensuring compliance with all provisions contained in this Rule.

### (h) Billing Information

For any telemarketing transaction, no Member or associated person of a Member shall cause billing information to be submitted for payment, directly or indirectly, without the express informed consent of the customer. Each Member or associated person of a Member must obtain the express informed consent of the person to be charged and to be charged using the identified account.

In any telemarketing transaction involving pre-acquired account information, the following requirements must be met to evidence express informed consent:

- (1) In any telemarketing transaction involving pre-acquired account information and a free-to-pay conversion feature, the Member or associated person of a Member must:
  - (A) obtain from the customer, at a minimum, the last four digits of the account number to be charged;
  - (B) obtain from the customer an express agreement to be charged and to be charged using the account number pursuant to paragraph (h)(1)(A); and
  - (C) make and maintain an audio recording of the entire telemarketing transaction.
- (2) In any other telemarketing transaction involving pre-acquired account information not described in paragraph (h)(1), the Member or associated person of a Member must:
  - (A) identify the account to be charged with sufficient specificity for the customer to understand what account will be charged; and
  - (B) obtain from the customer an express agreement to be charged and to be charged using the account number identified pursuant to paragraph (h)(2)(A).
- (i) Caller Identification Information



- (1) Any Member that engages in telemarketing must transmit or cause to be transmitted the telephone number and, when made available by the Member's telephone carrier, the name of the Member to any caller identification service in use by a recipient of an outbound telephone call.
- (2) The telephone number so provided must permit any person to make a donot-call request during regular business hours.
- (3) Any Member that engages in telemarketing is prohibited from blocking the transmission of caller identification information.

# (j) Unencrypted Consumer Account Numbers

No Member or associated person of a Member shall disclose or receive, for consideration, unencrypted consumer account numbers for use in telemarketing. The term "unencrypted" means not only complete, visible account numbers, whether provided in lists or singly, but also encrypted information with a key to its decryption. This paragraph will not apply to the disclosure or receipt of a customer's billing information to process pursuant to a telemarketing transaction.

### (k) Abandoned Calls

- (1) No Member or associated person of a Member shall "abandon" any outbound telephone call. An outbound telephone call is "abandoned" if a called person answers it and the call is not connected to a Member or associated person of a Member within two seconds of the called person's completed greeting.
- (2) A Member or associated person of a Member shall not be liable for violating paragraph (k)(1) if:
  - (A) the Member or associated person of a Member employs technology that ensures abandonment of no more than three percent of all outbound telephone calls answered by a person, measured over the duration of a single calling campaign, if less than 30 days, or separately over each successive 30-day period or portion thereof that the campaign continues;
  - (B) the Member or associated person of a Member, for each outbound telephone call placed, allows the telephone to ring for at least 15 seconds or 4 rings before disconnecting an unanswered call;
  - (C) whenever a Member or associated person of a Member is not available to speak with the person answering the outbound telephone call within two seconds after the person's completed greeting, the Member or associated person of a Member promptly plays a prerecorded message that states the name and telephone number of the Member or associated person of a Member on whose behalf the call was placed; and



(D) the Member or associated person of a Member retains records establishing compliance with paragraph (k)(2).

# (l) Prerecorded Messages

- (1) No Member or associated person of a Member shall initiate any outbound telephone call that delivers a prerecorded message, other than a prerecorded message permitted for compliance with the call abandonment safe harbor in paragraph (k)(2)(C), unless:
  - (A) the Member has obtained from the called person an express agreement, in writing, that:
    - (i) the Member obtained only after a clear and conspicuous disclosure that the purpose of the agreement is to authorize the Member to place prerecorded calls to such person;
    - (ii) the Member obtained without requiring, directly or indirectly, that the agreement be executed as a condition of purchasing any good or service;
    - (iii) evidences the willingness of the called person to receive calls that deliver prerecorded messages by or on behalf of the Member; and
    - (iv) includes such person's telephone number and signature (which may be obtained electronically under the E-Sign Act);
  - (B) the Member allows the telephone to ring for at least 15 seconds or four rings before disconnecting an unanswered call and, within two seconds after the completed greeting of the called person, plays a prerecorded message that promptly provides the disclosures in paragraph (b), followed immediately by a disclosure of one or both of the following:
    - (i) in the case of a call that could be answered in person, that the called person can use an automated interactive voice and/or keypress-activated opt-out mechanism to assert a firm-specific do-not-call request pursuant to the Member's procedures instituted under paragraph (d)(2)(C) at any time during the message. The mechanism must automatically add the number called to the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list; once invoked, immediately disconnect the call; and be available for use at any time during the message; and
    - (ii) in the case of a call that could be answered by an answering machine or voicemail service, that the call recipient can use a toll-free telephone number to assert a firm-specific do-not-call request pursuant to the Member's procedures instituted under paragraph (d)(2)(C). The



number provided must connect directly to an automated interactive voice or keypress-activated opt-out mechanism that automatically adds the number called to the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list; immediately thereafter disconnects the call; and is accessible at any time throughout the duration of the telemarketing campaign; and

- (C) the Member complies with all other requirements of this Rule and other applicable federal and state laws.
- (2) Any call that complies with all applicable requirements of paragraph (l) shall not be deemed to violate paragraph (k).

# (m) Credit Card Laundering

Except as expressly permitted by the applicable credit card system, no Member or associated person of a Member shall:

- (1) present to or deposit into the credit card system for payment a credit card sales draft generated by a telemarketing transaction that is not the result of a telemarketing credit card transaction between the cardholder and the Member:
- (2) employ, solicit, or otherwise cause a merchant, or an employee, representative or agent of the merchant, to present to or to deposit into the credit card system for payment a credit card sales draft generated by a telemarketing transaction that is not the result of a telemarketing credit card transaction between the cardholder and the merchant; or
- (3) obtain access to the credit card system through the use of a business relationship or an affiliation with a merchant, when such access is not authorized by the merchant agreement or the applicable credit card system.

### (n) Definitions

For purposes of this Rule:

- (1) The term "account activity" includes, but is not limited to, purchases, sales, interest credits or debits, charges or credits, dividend payments, transfer activity, securities receipts or deliveries, and/or journal entries relating to securities or funds in the possession or control of the Member.
- (2) The term "acquirer" means a business organization, financial institution, or an agent of a business organization or financial institution that has authority from an organization that operates or licenses a credit card system to authorize merchants to accept, transmit, or process payment by credit card through the credit card system for money, goods or services, or anything else of value.
- (3) The term "billing information" means any data that enables any person to access a customer's or donor's account, such as a credit or debit card number, a brokerage, checking, or



savings account number, or a mortgage loan account number. A "donor" means any person solicited to make a charitable contribution. A "charitable contribution" means any donation or gift of money or any other thing of value, for example a transfer to a pooled income fund.

- (4) The term "broker-dealer of record" refers to the broker or dealer identified on a customer's account application for accounts held directly at a mutual fund or variable insurance product issuer.
- (5) The term "caller identification service" means a service that allows a telephone subscriber to have the telephone number and, where available, name of the calling party transmitted contemporaneously with the telephone call, and displayed on a device in or connected to the subscriber's telephone.
- (6) The term "cardholder" means a person to whom a credit card is issued or who is authorized to use a credit card on behalf of or in addition to the person to whom the credit card is issued.
- (7) The term "credit" means the right granted by a creditor to a debtor to defer payment of debt or to incur debt and defer its payment.
- (8) The term "credit card" means any card, plate, coupon book, or other credit device existing for the purpose of obtaining money, property, labor, or services on credit.
- (9) The term "credit card sales draft" means any record or evidence of a credit card transaction.
- (10) The term "credit card system" means any method or procedure used to process credit card transactions involving credit cards issued or licensed by the operator of that system.
- (11) The term "customer" means any person who is or may be required to pay for goods or services through telemarketing.
- (12) The term "established business relationship" means a relationship between a Member and a person if:
  - (A) the person has made a financial transaction or has a security position, a money balance, or account activity with the Member or at a clearing firm that provides clearing services to such Member within the 18 months immediately preceding the date of an outbound telephone call;
  - (B) the Member is the broker-dealer of record for an account of the person within the 18 months immediately preceding the date of an outbound telephone call; or
  - (C) the person has contacted the Member to inquire about a product or service offered by the Member within the three months immediately preceding the date of an outbound telephone call.



A person's established business relationship with a Member does not extend to the Member's affiliated entities unless the person would reasonably expect them to be included. Similarly, a person's established business relationship with a Member's affiliate does not extend to the Member unless the person would reasonably expect the Member to be included.

- (13) The term "free-to-pay conversion" means, in an offer or agreement to sell or provide any goods or services, a provision under which a customer receives a product or service for free for an initial period and will incur an obligation to pay for the product or service if he or she does not take affirmative action to cancel before the end of that period.
- (14) The term "merchant" means a person who is authorized under a written contract with an acquirer to honor or accept credit cards, or to transmit or process for payment credit card payments, for the purchase of goods or services or a charitable contribution.
- (15) The term "merchant agreement" means a written contract between a merchant and an acquirer to honor or accept credit cards, or to transmit or process for payment credit card payments, for the purchase of goods or services or a charitable contribution.
- (16) The term "outbound telephone call" means a telephone call initiated by a telemarketer to induce the purchase of goods or services or to solicit a charitable contribution from a donor.
- (17) The term "person" means any individual, group, unincorporated association, limited or general partnership, corporation, or other business entity.
- (18) The term "personal relationship" means any family member, friend, or acquaintance of the person making an outbound telephone call.
- (19) The term "pre-acquired account information" means any information that enables a Member or associated person of a Member to cause a charge to be placed against a customer's or donor's account without obtaining the account number directly from the customer or donor during the telemarketing transaction pursuant to which the account will be charged.
- (20) The term "telemarketer" means any person who, in connection with telemarketing, initiates or receives telephone calls to or from a customer or donor.
- (21) The term "telemarketing" means consisting of or relating to a plan, program, or campaign involving at least one outbound telephone call, for example cold-calling. The term does not include the solicitation of sales through the mailing of written marketing materials, when the person making the solicitation does not solicit customers by telephone but only receives calls initiated by customers in response to the marketing materials and during those calls takes orders only without further solicitation. For purposes of the previous sentence, the term "further solicitation" does not include providing the customer with information about, or attempting to sell, anything promoted in the same marketing materials that prompted the customer's call.



# *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 Members and associated persons of Members that engage in telemarketing also are subject to the requirements of relevant state and federal laws and rules, including but not limited to the Telemarketing and Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act, the Telephone Consumer Protection Act, and the rules of the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC") relating to telemarketing practices and the rights of telephone consumers.
- .02 It is considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade and a violation of Exchange Rule 3.1 for any Member or associated person of a Member to: (1) call a person repeatedly or continuously in a manner likely to annoy or be offensive; or (2) use threats, intimidation, or profane or obscene language in calling any person.



### CHAPTER 4. BOOKS AND RECORDS

## Rule 4.1. Requirements

Each Member shall make and keep books, accounts, records, memoranda and correspondence in conformity with Section 17 of the Act and the rules thereunder, with all other applicable laws and the rules, regulations and statements of policy promulgated thereunder, and with Exchange Rules.

# Rule 4.2. Furnishing of Records

Every Member shall furnish to the Exchange, upon request and in a time and manner required by the Exchange, current copies of any financial information filed with the Commission, as well as any records, files, or financial information pertaining to transactions executed on or through the Exchange. Further, the Exchange shall be allowed access, at any time, to the books and records of the Member in order to obtain or verify information related to transactions executed on or through the Exchange or activities relating to the Exchange.

# *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Consistent with the responsibility of the Exchange and the Commission to provide for timely regulatory investigations, the Exchange has adopted the following general time parameters within which Members are required to respond to Exchange requests for trading data:

| 1st Request | 10 business days |
|-------------|------------------|
| 2nd Request | 5 business days  |
| 3rd Request | 5 business days  |

The third request letter will be sent to the Member's compliance officer and/or senior officer. Notwithstanding the parameters listed above, the Exchange reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to require information to be provided more quickly than described above.

- .02 Regulatory Data Submission Requirement. Members shall submit to the Exchange such Exchange-related order, market and transaction data as the Exchange by Regulatory Circular may specify, in such form and on such schedule as the Exchange may require.
- .03 Pursuant to Commission Rule 17a-5(d)(6), with respect to any Members for which the Exchange is not the Designated Examining Authority, the Exchange waives the requirement of Commission Rule 17a-5(d)(6) that such Members must provide the Exchange with copies of their broker-dealer annual reports.

## Rule 4.3. Record of Written Complaints

(a) Each Member shall keep and preserve for a period of not less than four years a file of all written complaints of customers and action taken by the Member in respect thereof, if



any. Further, for the first two years of the four-year period, the Member shall keep such file in a place readily accessible to examination or spot checks.

(b) A "complaint" shall mean any written statement of a customer or any person acting on behalf of a customer alleging a grievance involving the activities of a Member or persons under the control of the Member in connection with (1) the solicitation or execution of any transaction conducted or contemplated to be conducted through the facilities of the Exchange or (2) the disposition of securities or funds of that customer which activities are related to such a transaction.

### Rule 4.4. Disclosure of Financial Condition

- (a) A Member shall make available for inspection by a customer, upon request, the information relative to such Member's financial condition disclosed in its most recent balance sheet prepared either in accordance with such Member's usual practice or as required by any State or Federal securities laws, or any rule or regulation thereunder. Further, a Member shall send to its customers the statements required by Commission Rule 17a-5(c).
- (b) As used in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the term "customer" has the same meaning as set forth in Commission Rule 17a-5(c)(4).

### Rule 4.5. Consolidated Audit Trail – Definitions

For purposes of Rules 4.5 through 4.16:

- (a) "Account Effective Date" means:
- (1) with regard to those circumstances in which an Industry Member has established a trading relationship with an institution but has not established an account with that institution:
  - (A) when the trading relationship was established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), either:
    - (i) the date the relationship identifier was established within the Industry Member;
    - (ii) the date when trading began (i.e., the date the first order was received) using the relevant relationship identifier; or
    - (iii) if both dates are available, the earlier date will be used to the extent that the dates differ; or
  - (B) when the trading relationship was established on or after commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date the



Industry Member established the relationship identifier, which would be no later than the date the first order was received;

- (2) where an Industry Member changes back office providers or clearing firms prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date an account was established at the relevant Industry Member, either directly or via transfer;
- (3) where an Industry Member acquires another Industry Member prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date an account was established at the relevant Industry Member, either directly or via transfer;
- (4) where there are multiple dates associated with an account established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the earliest available date;
- (5) with regard to Industry Member proprietary accounts established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options):
  - (A) the date established for the account in the Industry Member or in a system of the Industry Member or
  - (B) the date when proprietary trading began in the account (i.e., the date on which the first orders were submitted from the account).

With regard to paragraphs (2) - (5), the Account Effective Date will be no later than the date trading occurs at the Industry Member or in the Industry Member's system.

- (b) "Active Accounts" means an account that has had activity in Eligible Securities within the last six months.
- (c) "Allocation" means (1) the placement of shares/contracts into the same account for which an order was originally placed; or (2) the placement of shares/contracts into an account based on allocation instructions (e.g., subaccount allocations, delivery versus payment ("DVP") allocations).
- (d) "Allocation Report" means a report made to the Central Repository by an Industry Member that identifies the Firm Designated ID for any account(s), including subaccount(s), to which executed shares/contracts are allocated and provides (1) the security that has been allocated; (2) the identifier of the firm reporting the allocation; (3) the price per share/contract of shares/contracts allocated; (4) the side of shares/contracts allocated; (5) the number of shares/contracts allocated to each account; (6) the time of the allocation; (7) Allocation ID, which is the internal allocation identifier assigned to the allocation event by the Industry Member; (8) trade date; (9) settlement date; (10) IB/correspondent CRD Number (if applicable);



- (11) FDID of new order(s) (if available in the booking system); (12) allocation instruction time (optional); (12) if account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c); (13) type of allocation (allocation to a custody account, allocation to a DVP account, step out, correspondent flip, allocation to a firm owned or controlled account, or other non-reportable transactions (e.g., option exercises, conversions); (14) for DVP allocations, custody broker-dealer clearing number (prime broker) if the custodian is a U.S. broker-dealer, DTCC number if the custodian is a U.S. bank, or a foreign indicator, if the custodian is a foreign entity; and (15) if an allocation was cancelled, a cancel flag indicating that the allocation was cancelled, and a cancel timestamp, which represents the time at which the allocation was cancelled; provided, for the avoidance of doubt, any such Allocation Report shall not be required to be linked to particular orders or executions.
- (e) "ATS" means an alternative trading system, as defined in Rule 300(a)(1) of Regulation ATS under the Exchange Act.
- (f) "Business Clock" means a clock used to record the date and time of any Reportable Event required to be reported under Rules 4.5 through 4.16.
  - (g) "CAT" means the consolidated audit trail contemplated by SEC Rule 613.
- (h) "CAT NMS Plan" means the National Market System Plan Governing the Consolidated Audit Trail, as amended from time to time.
- (i) "CAT-Order-ID" means a unique order identifier or series of unique order identifiers that allows the Central Repository to efficiently and accurately link all Reportable Events for an order, and all orders that result from the aggregation or disaggregation of such order.
- (j) "CAT Reporting Agent" means a Data Submitter that is a third party that enters into an agreement with an Industry Member pursuant to which the CAT Reporting Agent agrees to fulfill such Industry Member's reporting obligations under Rules 4.5 through 4.16.
- (k) "Central Repository" means the repository responsible for the receipt, consolidation, and retention of all information reported to the CAT pursuant to SEC Rule 613 and the CAT NMS Plan.
- (l) "Client Account" means, for the purposes of an Allocation and Allocation Report, any account or subaccount that is not owned or controlled by the Industry Member.
  - (m) "Compliance Threshold" has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.15(d).
  - (n) "Customer" means:
  - (1) the account holder(s) of the account at an Industry Member originating the order; and



- (2) any person from whom the Industry Member is authorized to accept trading instructions for such account, if different from the account holder(s).
- (o) "Customer Account Information" shall include, but not be limited to, account number, account type, customer type, date account opened, and large trader identifier (if applicable); except, however, that:
  - (1) in those circumstances in which an Industry Member has established a trading relationship with an institution but has not established an account with that institution, the Industry Member will:
    - (A) provide the Account Effective Date in lieu of the "date account opened";
      - (B) identify the "account type" as a "relationship".
  - (2) in those circumstances in which the relevant account was established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), and no "date account opened" is available for the account, the Industry Member will provide the Account Effective Date in the following circumstances:
    - (A) where an Industry Member changes back office providers or clearing firms and the date account opened is changed to the date the account was opened on the new back office/clearing firm system;
    - (B) where an Industry Member acquires another Industry Member and the date account opened is changed to the date the account was opened on the post-merger back office/clearing firm system;
    - (C) where there are multiple dates associated with an account in an Industry Member's system, and the parameters of each date are determined by the individual Industry Member; and
    - (D) where the relevant account is an Industry Member proprietary account.
- (p) "Customer Identifying Information" means information of sufficient detail to identify a Customer, including, but not limited to:
  - (1) with respect to individuals: name, address, year of birth, individual's role in the account (e.g., primary holder, joint holder, guardian, trustee, person with the power of attorney); and
  - (2) with respect to legal entities: name, address, Employer Identification Number ("EIN")/Legal Entity Identifier ("LEI") or other comparable common entity identifier, if applicable; provided, however, that an Industry Member that has an LEI for



- a Customer must submit the Customer's LEI in addition to other information of sufficient detail to identify a Customer.
- (q) "Data Submitter" means any person that reports data to the Central Repository, including national securities exchanges, national securities associations, broker-dealers, the Securities Information Processors ("SIPs") for the CQS, CTA, UTP and Plan for Reporting of Consolidated Options Last Sale Reports and Quotation Information ("OPRA") Plans, and certain other vendors or third parties that may submit data to the Central Repository on behalf of Industry Members.
  - (r) "Eligible Security" includes:
    - (1) all NMS Securities; and
    - (2) all OTC Equity Securities.
- (s) "Error Rate" means the percentage of Reportable Events collected by the Central Repository in which the data reported does not fully and accurately reflect the order event that occurred in the market.
- (t) "Firm Designated ID" means (1) a unique and persistent identifier for each trading account designated by Industry Members for purposes of providing data to the Central Repository, provided, however, such identifier may not be the account number for such trading account if the trading account is not a proprietary account; (2) a unique and persistent relationship identifier when an Industry Member does not have an account number available to its order handling and/or execution system at the time of order receipt, provided, however, such identifier must be masked; or (3) a unique and persistent entity identifier when an employee of an Industry Member is exercising discretion over multiple client accounts and creates an aggregated order for which a trading account number of the Industry Member is not available at the time of order origination, where each such identifier is unique among all identifiers from any given Industry Member.
- (u) "Industry Member" means a member of a national securities exchange or a member of a national securities association.
  - (v) "Industry Member Data" has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.7(a)(2).
  - (1) "Phase 2a Industry Member Data" means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2a.
  - (2) "Phase 2b Industry Member Data" means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2b.
  - (3) "Phase 2c Industry Member Data" means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2c.



- (4) "Phase 2d Industry Member Data" means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2d.
- (5) "Phase 2e Industry Member Data" means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2e. The full scope of Industry Member Data required by the CAT NMS Plan will be required to be reported to the CAT when Phase 2e has been implemented, subject to any applicable exemptive relief or amendments to the CAT NMS Plan.
- (w) "Initial Plan Processor" means the first Plan Processor selected by the Operating Committee in accordance with SEC Rule 613, Section 6.1 of the CAT NMS Plan and the National Market System Plan Governing the Process for Selecting a Plan Processor and Developing a Plan for the Consolidated Audit Trail.
- (x) "Introducing Industry Member" means a broker-dealer that does not qualify as a Small Industry Member solely because such broker-dealer satisfies Rule 0-10(i)(2) under the Exchange Act in that it introduces transactions on a fully disclosed basis to clearing firms that are not small businesses or small organizations.
- (y) "Listed Option" or "Option" have the meaning set forth in Rule 600(b)(35) of Regulation NMS.
- (z) "Manual Order Event" means a non-electronic communication of order-related information for which Industry Members must record and report the time of the event.
- (aa) "Material Terms of the Order" includes: the NMS Security or OTC Equity Security symbol; security type; price (if applicable); size (displayed and non-displayed); side (buy/sell); order type; if a sell order, whether the order is long, short, short exempt; open/close indicator (except on transactions in equities); time in force (if applicable); if the order is for a Listed Option, option type (put/call), option symbol or root symbol, underlying symbol, strike price, expiration date, and open/close (except on market maker quotations); and any special handling instructions.
- (bb) "NMS Security" means any security or class of securities for which transaction reports are collected, processed, and made available pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan, or an effective national market system plan for reporting transactions in Listed Options.
  - (cc) "NMS Stock" means any NMS Security other than an option.
- (dd) "Operating Committee" means the governing body of the CAT NMS, LLC designated as such and described in Article IV of the CAT NMS Plan.
- (ee) "Options Market Maker" means a broker-dealer registered with an exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the exchange.
  - (ff) "Order" or "order", with respect to Eligible Securities, shall include:



- (1) Any order received by an Industry Member from any person;
- (2) Any order originated by an Industry Member; or
- (3) Any bid or offer.
- (gg) "OTC Equity Security" means any equity security, other than an NMS Security, subject to prompt last sale reporting rules of a registered national securities association and reported to one of such association's equity trade reporting facilities.
- (hh) "Participant" means each Person identified as such in Exhibit A of the CAT NMS Plan, as amended, in such Person's capacity as a Participant in CAT NMS, LLC.
- (ii) "Person" means any individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, trust, business trust, cooperative or association and any heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns of such Person where the context so permits.
- (jj) "Plan Processor" means the Initial Plan Processor or any other Person selected by the Operating Committee pursuant to SEC Rule 613 and Sections 4.3(b)(i) and 6.1 of the CAT NMS Plan, and with regard to the Initial Plan Processor, the National Market System Plan Governing the Process for Selecting a Plan Processor and Developing a Plan for the Consolidated Audit Trail, to perform the CAT processing functions required by SEC Rule 613 and set forth in the CAT NMS Plan.
  - (kk) "Received Industry Member Data" has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.7(a)(2).
  - (ll) "Recorded Industry Member Data" has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.7(a)(1).
- (mm) "Reportable Event" includes, but is not limited to, the original receipt or origination, modification, cancellation, routing, execution (in whole or in part) and allocation of an order, and receipt of a routed order.
- (nn) "SRO" means any self-regulatory organization within the meaning of Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.
- (00) "SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier" means an identifier assigned to an Industry Member by an SRO or an identifier used by a Participant.
- (pp) "Small Industry Member" means an Industry Member that qualifies as a small broker-dealer as defined in Rule 0-10(c) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (qq) "Trading Day" shall have the meaning as is determined by the Operating Committee. For the avoidance of doubt, the Operating Committee may establish different Trading Days for NMS Stocks (as defined in SEC Rule 600(b)(47)), Listed Options, OTC Equity Securities, and any other securities that are included as Eligible Securities from time to time.



(rr) "Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN")" means the interim value created by an Industry Member based on a Customer ITIN/SSN.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-01, eff. June 23, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2020-02, eff. July 31, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2020-16, eff. December 18, 2020)

# Rule 4.6. Consolidated Audit Trail - Clock Synchronization

# (a) Clock Synchronization

- (1) Each Industry Member shall synchronize its Business Clocks, other than such Business Clocks used solely for Manual Order Events or used solely for the time of allocation on Allocation Reports, at a minimum to within a fifty (50) millisecond tolerance of the time maintained by the atomic clock of the National Institute of Standards and Technology ("NIST"), and maintain such synchronization.
  - (2) Each Industry Member shall synchronize:
    - (A) its Business Clocks used solely for Manual Order Events; and
  - (B) its Business Clocks used solely for the time of allocation on Allocation Reports at a minimum to within a one second tolerance of the time maintained by the NIST atomic clock, and maintain such synchronization.
- (3) The tolerance for paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this Rule includes all of the following:
  - (A) The difference between the NIST atomic clock and the Industry Member's Business Clock;
    - (B) The transmission delay from the source; and
    - (C) The amount of drift of the Industry Member's Business Clock.
- (4) Business Clocks must be synchronized every business day before market open to ensure that timestamps for Reportable Events are accurate. To maintain clock synchronization, Business Clocks must be checked against the NIST atomic clock and resynchronized, as necessary, throughout the day.

## (b) Documentation

Industry Members must document and maintain their synchronization procedures for Business Clocks. Industry Members must keep a log of the times when they synchronize their Business Clocks and the results of the synchronization process. This log should include notice of any time a Business Clock drifts more than the applicable tolerance specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule. Such log must include results for a period of not less than five years ending on the



then current date, or for the entire period for which the Industry Member has been required to comply with this Rule if less than five years.

### (c) Certification

Each Industry Member shall certify to the Exchange that its Business Clocks satisfy the synchronization requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule periodically in accordance with the certification schedule established by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

# (d) Violation Reporting

Each Industry Member with Business Clocks must report to the Plan Processor and the Exchange violations of paragraph (a) of this Rule pursuant to the thresholds set by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

# Rule 4.7. Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Data Reporting

- (a) Recording and Reporting Industry Member Data
- (1) Subject to paragraph (3) below, each Industry Member shall record and electronically report to the Central Repository the following details for each order and each Reportable Event, as applicable ("Recorded Industry Member Data") in the manner prescribed by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan:
  - (A) for original receipt or origination of an order:
    - (i) Firm Designated ID(s) for each Customer;
    - (ii) CAT-Order-ID;
  - (iii) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member receiving or originating the order;
    - (iv) date of order receipt or origination;
  - (v) time of order receipt or origination (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);
    - (vi) Material Terms of the Order;
  - (vii) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member where the order was received or originated;



- (viii) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules;
- (ix) the nature of the department or desk that originated the order, or received the order from a Customer;
  - (x) the type of account holder for which the order is submitted;
  - (xi) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:
  - (1) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;
  - (2) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order receipt or origination, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);
  - (3) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (xi)(2). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;
  - (4) the sequence number assigned to the receipt or origination of the order by the ATS's matching engine;
  - (5) whether the ATS displays subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees). If an ATS does display subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees), indicate whether the order is displayed to subscribers only or through publicly disseminated quotation data.
- (B) for the routing of an order:
  - (i) CAT-Order-ID;
  - (ii) date on which the order is routed;
- (iii) time at which the order is routed (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);



- (iv) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member routing the order;
- (v) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member or Participant to which the order is being routed;
- (vi) if routed internally at the Industry Member, the identity and nature of the department or desk to which the order is routed, and the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member to which the order was transmitted;
  - (vii) Material Terms of the Order; and
- (viii) for Industry Members that operate ATSs, the sequence number assigned to the routing of the order by the ATS's matching engine.
- (C) for the receipt of an order that has been routed, the following information:
  - (i) CAT-Order-ID;
  - (ii) date on which the order is received;
  - (iii) time at which the order is received (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);
  - (iv) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member receiving the order;
  - (v) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member or Participant routing the order;
    - (vi) Material Terms of the Order;
  - (vii) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member which received the order;
    - (viii) the nature of the department or desk that received the order;
  - (ix) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules; and
    - (x) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:



- (1) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;
- (2) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order receipt, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);
- (3) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (x)(2). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;
- (4) the sequence number assigned to the receipt of the order by the ATS's matching engine;
- (5) whether the ATS displays subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees). If an ATS does display subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees), indicate whether the order is displayed to subscribers only or through publicly disseminated quotation data.
- (D) if the order is modified or cancelled:
  - (i) CAT-Order-ID;
- (ii) date the modification or cancellation is received or originated;
- (iii) time at which the modification or cancellation is received or originated (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);
  - (iv) price and remaining size of the order, if modified;
- (v) other changes in the Material Terms of the Order, if modified;
- (vi) whether the modification or cancellation instruction was given by the Customer or was initiated by the Industry Member;



- (vii) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers at the department within the Industry Member which received or originated the modification;
- (viii) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules;
  - (ix) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:
  - (1) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;
  - (2) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order modification or cancellation, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);
  - (3) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (ix)(2). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used:
  - (4) the sequence number assigned to the modification or cancellation of the order by the ATS's matching engine;
  - (5) each time the ATS's matching engine re-prices an order or changes the display quantity of an order, the time of such modification and the applicable new price or size.
- (E) if the order is executed, in whole or in part:
  - (i) CAT-Order-ID;
  - (ii) date of execution;
- (iii) time of execution (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);
  - (iv) execution capacity (principal, agency or riskless principal);



- (v) execution price and size;
- (vi) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member executing the order;
- (vii) whether the execution was reported pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan or the Plan for Reporting of Consolidated Options Last Sale Reports and Quotation Information; and
  - (viii) for Industry Members that operate ATSs:
  - (1) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of execution, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);
  - (2) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (viii)(1). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used; and
  - (3) the sequence number assigned to the execution of the order by the ATS's matching engine.
- (F) other information or additional events as may be prescribed pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.
- (2) Subject to paragraph (3) below, each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the following, as applicable ("Received Industry Member Data" and collectively with the information referred to in Rule 4.7(a)(1) "Industry Member Data")) in the manner prescribed by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan:
  - (A) if the order is executed, in whole or in part:
  - (i) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the clearing broker, if applicable; and
    - (ii) CAT-Order-ID of any contra-side order(s);
  - (B) if the trade is cancelled, a cancelled trade indicator;



- (C) for original receipt or origination of an order, the Firm Designated ID for the relevant Customer, Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN"), and in accordance with Rule 4.8, Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for the relevant Customer;
- (D) An Industry Member that operates an ATS must provide to the Central Repository:
  - (1) a list of all of its order types twenty (20) days before such order types become effective; and
  - (2) any changes to its order types twenty (20) days before such changes become effective. An identifier shall not be required for market and limit orders that have no other special handling instructions.
- (E) if an Industry Member is required to submit and submits a trade report for a trade, and, if the trade is cancelled, a cancellation, to one of FINRA's Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, and the Industry Member is required to report the corresponding execution and/or cancellation to the Central Repository:
  - (1) the Industry Member is required to report to the Central Repository the trade identifier reported by the Industry Member to such FINRA facility for the trade when the Industry Member reports the execution of an order pursuant to Rule 4.7(a)(1)(E) or cancellation of an order pursuant to Rule 4.7(a)(1)(D) beginning June 22, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters, and such trade identifier must be unique beginning October 26, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters;
  - (2) if the order is executed in whole or in part, and the Industry Member submits the trade report to one of FINRA's Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, the Industry Member is not required to submit the SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the clearing broker pursuant to Rule 4.7(a)(2)(A)(ii); provided, however, if the Industry Member does not report the clearing number of the clearing broker to such FINRA facility for a trade, or does not report the unique trade identifier to the Central Repository as required by Rule 4.7(a)(2)(E)(1), then the Industry Member would be required to record and report to the Central Repository the clearing number of the clearing broker as well as information about the contra party to the trade beginning April 26, 2021 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and



beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters; and

- (3) if the trade is cancelled and the Industry Member submits the cancellation to one of FINRA's Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, the Industry Member is not required to submit the cancelled trade indicator pursuant to 4.7(a)(2)(B); provided, however, if the Industry Member does not report a cancellation for a canceled trade to such FINRA facility, or does not report the unique trade identifier as required by 4.7(a)(2)(E)(1), then the Industry Member would be required to record and report to the Central Repository a cancelled trade indicator as well as a cancelled trade timestamp beginning June 22, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters.
- (F) an Allocation Report any time the Industry Member performs an Allocation to a Client Account, whether or not the Industry Member was the executing broker for the trade.
- (3) Each Industry Member that is an Options Market Maker is not required to report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data regarding the routing, modification or cancellation of its quotes in Listed Options. Each Industry Member that is an Options Market Maker shall report to the Exchange the time at which its quote in a Listed Option is sent to the Exchange (and, if applicable, any subsequent quote modification time and/or cancellation time when such modification or cancellation is originated by the Options Market Maker).

### (b) Timing of Recording and Reporting

(1) Each Industry Member shall record Recorded Industry Member Data contemporaneously with the applicable Reportable Event.

# (2) Each Industry Member shall report:

- (A) Recorded Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day following the day the Industry Member records such Recorded Industry Member Data; and
- (B) Received Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day following the day the Industry Member receives such Received Industry Member Data.
- (3) Industry Members may, but are not required to, voluntarily report Industry Member Data prior to the applicable 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time deadline.

# (c) Applicable Securities



- (1) Each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data as set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule for each NMS Security registered or listed for trading on such exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such exchange.
- (2) Each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data as set forth in this paragraph (a) of this Rule for each Eligible Security for which transaction reports are required to be submitted to FINRA.

# (d) Security Symbology

- (1) For each exchange-listed Eligible Security, each Industry Member shall report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository using the symbology format of the exchange listing the security.
- (2) For each Eligible Security that is not exchange-listed, each Industry Member shall report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository using such symbology format as approved by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

### (e) Error Correction

For each Industry Member for which errors in Industry Member Data submitted to the Central Repository have been identified by the Plan Processor or otherwise, such Industry Member shall submit corrected Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on T+3.

- (f) Each Industry Member that operates an ATS that trades OTC Equity Securities shall provide to the Central Repository;
  - (1) the best bid and best offer for each OTC Equity Security traded on such ATS:
  - (2) an indication of whether each bid and offer for OTC Equity Securities was solicited or unsolicited; and
  - (3) the unpriced bids and offers for each OTC Equity Security traded on such ATS.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-01, eff. June 23, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2020-16, eff. December 18, 2020)

## Rule 4.8. Consolidated Audit Trail – Customer Information Reporting

(a) Initial Set of Customer Information



Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository the Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN"), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account prior to such Industry Member's commencement of reporting to the Central Repository and in accordance with the deadlines set forth in Rule 4.13.

# (b) Daily Updates to Customer Information

Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository any updates, additions or other changes to the Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN"), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account on a daily basis.

# (c) Periodic Updates to Complete Set of Customer Information

On a periodic basis as designated by the Plan Processor and approved by the Operating Committee, each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository a complete set of Firm Designated IDs, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN"), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account.

### (d) Error Correction

For each Industry Member for which errors in Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN"), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account submitted to the Central Repository have been identified by the Plan Processor or otherwise, such Industry Member shall submit corrected data to the Central Repository by 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on T+3.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-01, eff. June 23, 2020)

## Rule 4.9. Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Information Reporting

Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository information sufficient to identify such Industry Member, including CRD number and LEI, if such LEI has been obtained, prior to such Industry Member's commencement of reporting to the Central Repository and in accordance with the deadlines set forth in Rule 4.13, and keep such information up to date as necessary.

## Rule 4.10. Consolidated Audit Trail - Time Stamps

## (a) Millisecond Time Stamps



- (1) Subject to paragraphs (a)(2) and (b), each Industry Member shall record and report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository with time stamps in milliseconds.
- (2) Subject to paragraph (b), to the extent that any Industry Member's order handling or execution systems utilize time stamps in increments finer than milliseconds, such Industry Member shall record and report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository with time stamps in such finer increment up to nanoseconds; provided, that Industry Members that capture timestamps in increments more granular than nanoseconds must truncate the timestamps after the nanosecond level for submission to CAT, rather than rounding such timestamps up or down, until April 8, 2025.

## (b) One Second Time Stamps/Electronic Order Capture

- (1) Each Industry Member may record and report Manual Order Events to the Central Repository in increments up to and including one second, provided that each Industry Member shall record and report the time when a Manual Order Event has been captured electronically in an order handling and execution system of such Industry Member ("Electronic Capture Time") in milliseconds; and
- (2) Each Industry Member may record and report the time of Allocation Reports in increments up to and including one second.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-01, eff. June 23, 2020)

### Rule 4.11. Consolidated Audit Trail – Clock Synchronization Rule Violation

An Industry Member that engages in a pattern or practice of reporting Reportable Events outside of the required clock synchronization time period as set forth in Rules 4.5 through 4.16 without reasonable justification or exceptional circumstances may be considered in violation of this Rule.

## Rule 4.12. Consolidated Audit Trail – Connectivity and Data Transmission

### (a) Data Transmission

Each Industry Member shall transmit data as required under the CAT NMS Plan to the Central Repository utilizing such format(s) as may be provided by the Plan Processor and approved by the Operating Committee.

### (b) Connectivity

Each Industry Member shall connect to the Central Repository using a secure method(s), including but not limited to private line(s) and virtual private network connection(s).

## (c) CAT Reporting Agents



- (1) Any Industry Member may enter into an agreement with a CAT Reporting Agent pursuant to which the CAT Reporting Agent agrees to fulfill the obligations of such Industry Member under Rules 4.5 through 4.16. Any such agreement shall be evidenced in writing, which shall specify the respective functions and responsibilities of each party to the agreement that are required to effect full compliance with the requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16.
- (2) All written documents evidencing an agreement described in subparagraph (1) shall be maintained by each party to the agreement.
- (3) Each Industry Member remains primarily responsible for compliance with the requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, notwithstanding the existence of an agreement described in this paragraph.

# Rule 4.13. Consolidated Audit Trail – Development and Testing

# (a) Development

- (1) Industry Member file submission and data integrity testing for Phases 2a and 2b shall begin in December 2019.
- (2) Industry Member testing of the Reporter Portal, including data integrity error correction tools and data submissions, shall begin in February 2020.
- (3) The Industry Member test environment shall open with intra-firm linkage validations to Industry Members for both Phases 2a and 2b in April 2020.
- (4) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with inter-firm linkage validations for both Phases 2a and 2b in July 2020.
- (5) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with Phase 2c functionality (full representative order linkages) in January 2021.
- (6) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with Phase 2d functionality (manual options orders, complex options orders, and options allocations) in June 2021.
- (7) Participant exchanges that support options market making quoting shall begin accepting Quote Sent Time on quotes from Industry Members no later than April 2020.
- (8) The Industry Member test environment (customer and account information) will be open to Industry Members in January 2022.

## (b) Testing



Each Industry Member shall participate in testing related to the Central Repository, including any industry-wide disaster recovery testing, pursuant to the schedule established pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-01, eff. June 23, 2020)

### Rule 4.14. Consolidated Audit Trail - Recordkeeping

Each Industry Member shall maintain and preserve records of the information required to be recorded under Rules 4.5 through 4.16 for the period of time and accessibility specified in SEC Rule 17a-4(b). The records required to be maintained and preserved under this Rule may be immediately produced or reproduced on "micrographic media" as defined in SEC Rule 17a4(f)(1)(i) or by means of "electronic storage media" as defined in SEA Rule 17a-4(f)(1)(ii) that meet the conditions set forth in SEC Rule 17a-4(f) and be maintained and preserved for the required time in that form.

## Rule 4.15. Consolidated Audit Trail – Timely, Accurate and Complete Data

#### (a) General

Industry Members are required to record and report data to the Central Repository as required by Rules 4.5 through 4.16 in a manner that ensures the timeliness, accuracy, integrity and completeness of such data.

### (b) LEIs

Without limiting the requirement set forth in paragraph (a), Industry Members are required to accurately provide the LEIs in their records as required by Rules 4.5 through 4.16 and may not knowingly submit inaccurate LEIs to the Central Repository; provided, however, that this requirement does not impose any additional due diligence obligations on Industry Members with regard to LEIs for CAT purposes.

### (c) Compliance with Error Rate

If an Industry Member reports data to the Central Repository with errors such that the error percentage exceeds the maximum Error Rate established by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan, then such Industry Member would not be in compliance with Rules 4.5 through 4.16.

### (d) Compliance Thresholds

Each Industry Member shall be required to meet a separate compliance threshold which will be an Industry Member-specific rate that may be used as the basis for further review or investigation into the Industry Member's performance with regard to the CAT (the "Compliance Thresholds"). Compliance Thresholds will compare an Industry Member's error rate to the aggregate Error Rate over a period of time to be defined by the Operating Committee. An



Industry Member's performance with respect to its Compliance Threshold will not signify, as a matter of law, that such Industry Member has violated Rules 4.5 through 4.16.

# Rule 4.16. Consolidated Audit Trail – Compliance Dates

#### (a) General

Paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Rule set forth the additional details with respect to the compliance date of Rules 4.5 through 4.16. Unless otherwise noted, Rules 4.5 through 4.16 are fully effective and Members must comply with their terms.

### (b) Clock Synchronization

- (1) Each Industry Member shall comply with Rule 4.6 with regard to Business Clocks that capture time in milliseconds commencing on or before March 15, 2017.
- (2) Each Industry Member shall comply with Rule 4.2 with regard to Business Clocks that do not capture time in milliseconds commencing on or before February 19, 2018.

### (c) CAT Data Reporting

- (1) Each Industry Member (other than a Small Industry Member) ("Large Industry Member") shall record and report the Industry Member Data to the Central Repository, as follows:
  - (A) Phase 2a Industry Member Data by June 22, 2020;
  - (B) Phase 2b Industry Member Data by July 20, 2020;
  - (C) Phase 2c Industry Member Data by April 26, 2021;
  - (D) Phase 2d Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021; and
  - (E) Phase 2e Industry Member Data by July 11, 2022.
- (2) Each Industry Member that is a Small Industry Member shall record and report the Industry Member Data to the Central Repository, as follows:
  - (A) Small Industry Members that are required to record or report information to FINRA's Order Audit Trail System pursuant to applicable SRO rules ("Small Industry OATS Reporter") to report to the Central Repository Phase 2a Industry Member Data by June 22, 2020;
  - (B) Small Industry Members that are not required to record or report information to FINRA's Order Audit Trail System pursuant to applicable SRO



rules ("Small Industry Non-OATS Reporter") to report to the Central Repository Phase 2a Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021;

- (C) Small Industry Members to report to the Central Repository Phase 2b Industry Member Data, Phase 2c Industry Member Data, and Phase 2d Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021; and
- (D) Small Industry Members to report to the Central Repository Phase 2e Industry Member Data by July 11, 2022.
- (3) Introducing Industry Members must comply with the requirements of the CAT NMS Plan applicable to Small Industry Members.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-01, eff. June 23, 2020)

# Rule 4.17. Consolidated Audit Trail – Fee Dispute Resolution

- (a) Definitions.
- (1) For purposes of this Rule, the terms "CAT NMS Plan", "Industry Member", "Operating Committee", and "Participant" are defined as set forth in the Rule 4.5 (Consolidated Audit Trail Definitions).
- (2) "Subcommittee" means a subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.
- (3) "CAT Fee" means any fees contemplated by the CAT NMS Plan and imposed on Industry Members pursuant to Exchange Rules.
- (b) Fee Dispute Resolution.

Disputes initiated by an Industry Member with respect to CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member, including disputes related to the designated tier and the fee calculated pursuant to such tier, shall be resolved by the Operating Committee, or a Subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee, of the CAT NMS Plan, pursuant to the Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures adopted pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan and set forth in paragraph (c) of this Rule. Decisions on such matters shall be binding on Industry Members, without prejudice to the rights of any such Industry Member to seek redress from the SEC or in any other appropriate forum.

- (c) Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures under the CAT NMS Plan.
  - (1) Scope of Procedures

These Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures provide the procedure for Industry Members that dispute CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member, including disputes related to the designated tier and the fee calculated pursuant to such tier, to apply for an



opportunity to be heard and to have the CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member reviewed.

(2) Submission and Time Limitation on Application to CAT NMS, LLC ("Company")

An Industry Member that disputes CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member and that desires to have an opportunity to be heard with respect to such disputed CAT Fees shall file a written application with the Company within 15 business days after being notified of such disputed CAT Fees. The application shall identify the disputed CAT Fees, state the specific reasons why the applicant takes exception to such CAT Fees, and set forth the relief sought. In addition, if the applicant intends to submit any additional documents, statements, arguments or other material in support of the application, the same should be so stated and identified.

## (3) Procedure Following Applications for Hearing

#### (A) Fee Review Subcommittee

The Company will refer applications for hearing and review promptly to the Subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee pursuant to Section 4.12 of the CAT NMS Plan with responsibility for conducting the reviews of CAT Fee disputes pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures. This Subcommittee will be referred to as the Fee Review Subcommittee. The members of the Fee Review Subcommittee will be subject to the provisions of Section 4.3(d) of the CAT NMS Plan regarding recusal and Conflicts of Interest.

### (B) Record

The Fee Review Subcommittee will keep a record of the proceedings.

## (C) Hearings and Documents

The Fee Review Subcommittee will hold hearings promptly. The Fee Review Subcommittee will set a hearing date. The parties to the hearing (as described in paragraph (4)(A) below) shall furnish the Fee Review Subcommittee with all materials relevant to the proceedings at least 72 hours prior to the date of the hearing. Each party shall have the right to inspect and copy the other party's materials prior to the hearing.

## (4) Hearing and Decision

## (A) Parties

The parties to the hearing shall consist of the applicant and a representative of the Company who shall present the reasons for the action taken by the Company that allegedly aggrieved the applicant.



#### (B) Counsel

The applicant is entitled to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel at all stages of the proceedings.

## (C) Conduct of Hearing

The Fee Review Subcommittee shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing. Each of the parties shall be permitted to make an opening statement, present witnesses and documentary evidence, cross examine opposing witnesses and present closing arguments orally or in writing as determined by the Fee Review Subcommittee. The Fee Review Subcommittee also shall have the right to question all parties and witnesses to the proceeding. The Fee Review Subcommittee shall keep a record of the hearing. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply.

#### (D) Decision

The Fee Review Subcommittee shall set forth its decision in writing and send the written decision to the parties to the proceeding. Such decisions shall contain the reasons supporting the conclusions of the Fee Review Subcommittee.

## (5) Review

#### (A) Petition

The decision of the Fee Review Subcommittee shall be subject to review by the Operating Committee either on its own motion within 20 business days after issuance of the decision or upon written request submitted by the applicant within 15 business days after issuance of the decision. The applicant's petition shall be in writing and specify the findings and conclusions to which the applicant objects, together with the reasons for such objections. Any objection to a decision not specified in writing shall be considered to have been abandoned and may be disregarded. Parties may petition to submit a written argument to the Operating Committee and may request an opportunity to make an oral argument before the Operating Committee. The Operating Committee shall have sole discretion to grant or deny either request.

### (B) Conduct of Review

The Operating Committee shall conduct the review. The review shall be made upon the record and shall be made after such further proceedings, if any, as the Operating Committee may order. Based upon such record, the Operating Committee may affirm, reverse or modify, in whole or in part, the decision of the Fee Review Subcommittee. The decision of the Operating Committee shall be in writing, shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding and shall be final.



### (6) Time Limit for Review

A final decision regarding the disputed CAT Fees by the Operating Committee, or the Fee Review Subcommittee (if there is no review by the Operating Committee), must be provided within 90 days of the date on which the Industry Member filed a written application regarding disputed CAT Fees with the Company pursuant to Paragraph (2) of these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures. The Operating Committee may extend the 90day time limit under this Paragraph (6) at its discretion.

#### (7) Miscellaneous Provisions

# (A) Service of Notice

Any notices or other documents may be served upon the applicant either personally or by leaving the same at its, his or her place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail, addressed to the applicant at its, his or her last known business or residence address.

#### (B) Extension of Certain Time Limits

Any time limits imposed under these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the Operating Committee. All papers and documents relating to review by the Fee Review Subcommittee or the Operating Committee must be submitted to the Fee Review Subcommittee or Operating Committee, as applicable.

## (8) Agency Review

Decisions on such CAT Fee disputes made pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures shall be binding on Industry Members, without prejudice to the rights of any such Industry Member to seek redress from the SEC or in any other appropriate forum.

## (9) Payment of Disputed CAT Fees

## (A) Timing of Fee Payment

An Industry Member that files a written application with the Company regarding disputed CAT Fees in accordance with these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures is not required to pay such disputed CAT Fees until the dispute is resolved in accordance with these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures, including any review pursuant to Paragraph (8). For the purposes of this Paragraph (9), the disputed CAT Fees means the amount of the invoiced CAT Fees that the Industry Member has asserted pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures that such Industry Member does not owe to the Company. The Industry Member must



pay any invoiced CAT Fees that are not disputed CAT Fees when due as set forth in the original invoice.

## (B) Interest on Unpaid CAT Fees

Once the dispute regarding CAT Fees is resolved pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures, if it is determined that the Industry Member owes any of the disputed CAT Fees, then the Industry Member must pay such disputed CAT Fees that are owed as well as interest on such disputed CAT Fees from the original due date (that is, 30 days after receipt of the original invoice of such CAT Fees) until such disputed CAT Fees are paid at a per annum rate equal to the lesser of (i) the Prime Rate plus 300 basis points, or (ii) the maximum rate permitted by applicable law.



### **CHAPTER 5. SUPERVISION**

### Rule 5.1. Written Procedures

Each Member shall establish, maintain and enforce written procedures which will enable it to supervise properly the activities of associated persons of the Member and to assure their compliance with applicable securities laws, rules, regulations and statements of policy promulgated thereunder, with the rules of the designated self-regulatory organization, where appropriate, and with Exchange Rules.

# Rule 5.2. Responsibility of Members

Final responsibility for proper supervision shall rest with the Member. The Member shall designate a partner, officer or manager in each office of supervisory jurisdiction, including the main office, to carry out the written supervisory procedures. A copy of such procedures shall be kept in each such office.

### Rule 5.3. Records

Each Member shall be responsible for making and keeping appropriate records for carrying out the Member's supervisory procedures.

### Rule 5.4. Review of Activities

Each Member shall review the activities of each office, which shall include the periodic examination of customer accounts to detect and prevent irregularities or abuses.

#### Rule 5.5. Prevention of the Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

Each Member must establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed, taking into consideration the nature of such Member's business, to prevent the misuse of material, nonpublic information by the Member or persons associated with the Member. Members for whom the Exchange is the Designated Examining Authority ("DEA") that are required to file SEC Form X-17A-5 with the Exchange on an annual or more frequent basis must file, contemporaneously with the submission of the calendar year end Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act certifications, compliance acknowledgements stating that the procedures mandated by this Rule have been established, enforced and maintained. Any Member or associated person who becomes aware of a possible misuse of material, non-public information must promptly notify the Exchange's Surveillance Department. For purposes of this Rule, "associated person" and "person associated with a Member" means anyone who directly is engaged in the Member's trading-related activities, including general partners, officers, directors, managers (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with a Member or any employee of the Member. For the purposes of this Rule, the term "employee" includes every person who is compensated directly or indirectly by the Member for the solicitation or handling of business in securities, including individuals trading securities for



the account of the Member, whether such securities are dealt in on an exchange or are dealt overthe-counter.

- (b) For purposes of this Rule 5.5, conduct constituting the misuse of material, non-public information includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - (1) Trading in any securities issued by a corporation, or in any related securities or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material, non-public information concerning that issuer; or
  - (2) Trading in a security or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material non-public information concerning imminent transactions in the security or related securities; or
  - (3) Disclosing to another person or entity any material, non-public information involving a corporation whose shares are publicly traded or an imminent transaction in an underlying security or related securities for the purpose of facilitating the possible misuse of such material, non-public information.
- (c) This Rule 5.5 requires that, at a minimum, each Member establish, maintain, and enforce the following policies and procedures:
  - (1) All associated persons must be advised in writing of the prohibition against the misuse of material, non-public information;
  - (2) All associated persons must sign attestations affirming their awareness of, and agreement to abide by the aforementioned prohibitions. These signed attestations must be maintained for at least three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place;
  - (3) Each Member must receive and retain copies of trade confirmations and monthly account statements for each brokerage account in which an associated person: has a direct or indirect financial interest or makes investment decisions. The activity in such accounts should be reviewed at least quarterly by the Member for the purpose of detecting the possible misuse of material, non-public information; and
  - (4) All associated persons must disclose to the Member whether they, or any person in whose account they have a direct or indirect financial interest, or make investment decisions, are an officer, director or 10% shareholder in a company whose shares are publicly traded. Any transaction in the stock (or option thereon) of such company shall be reviewed to determine whether the transaction may have involved a misuse of material non-public information.

Maintenance of the foregoing policies and procedures will not, in all cases, satisfy the requirements and intent of this Rule 5.5; the adequacy of each Member's policies and procedures will depend upon the nature of such Member's business.



## Rule 5.6. Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Program

- (a) Each Member shall develop and implement an anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to achieve and monitor compliance with the requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. 5311, et seq.), and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the Department of the Treasury. Each Member's anti-money laundering program must be approved, in writing, by a member of its senior management.
  - (b) The anti-money laundering programs required by the Rule shall, at a minimum:
  - (1) establish and implement policies and procedures that can be reasonably expected to detect and cause the reporting of transactions required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(g) and the implementing regulations thereunder;
  - (2) establish and implement policies and internal controls reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;
  - (3) provide for independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the Member's personnel or by a qualified outside party;
  - (4) designate, and identify to the Exchange (by name, title, mailing address, email address, telephone number, and facsimile number), a person or persons responsible for implementing and monitoring the day-to-day operations and internal controls of the program and provide prompt notification to the Exchange regarding any change in such designation(s); and
    - (5) provide ongoing training for appropriate persons.

In the event that any of the provisions of this Rule 5.6 conflict with any of the provisions of another applicable self-regulatory organization's rule requiring the development and implementation of an anti-money laundering compliance program, the provisions of the rule of the Member's Designated Examining Authority shall apply.



# **CHAPTER 6. EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT**

## Rule 6.1. Prohibitions and Exemptions

- (a) A Member shall not effect a securities transaction through Exchange facilities in a manner contrary to the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.
- (b) The margin which must be maintained in margin accounts of customers shall be as follows:
  - (1) 25% of the current market value of all securities "long" in the account; plus
  - (2) \$2.50 per share or 100% of the current market value, whichever amount is greater, of each stock "short" in the account selling at less than \$5.00 per share; plus
  - (3) \$5.00 per share or 30% of the current market value, whichever amount is greater, of each stock "short" in the account selling at \$5.00 per share or above; plus
  - (4) 5% of the principal amount or 30% of the current market value, whichever amount is greater, of each bond "short in the account.

# Rule 6.2. Day Trading Margin

- (a) The term "day trading" means the purchasing and selling of the same security on the same day. A "day trader" is any customer whose trading shows a pattern of day trading.
- (b) Whenever day trading occurs in a customer's margin account the margin to be maintained shall be the margin on the "long" or "short" transaction, whichever occurred first, as required pursuant to Exchange Rule 6.1(b). When day trading occurs in the account of a day trader, the margin to be maintained shall be the margin on the "long" or "short" transaction, whichever occurred first, as required for initial margin by Regulation T of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or as required pursuant to Exchange Rule 6.1(b), whichever amount is greater.
- (c) No Member shall permit a public customer to make a practice, directly or indirectly, of effecting transactions in a cash account where the cost of securities purchased is met by the sale of the same securities. No Member shall permit a public customer to make a practice of selling securities with them in a cash account which are to be received against payment from another registered broker or dealer where such securities were purchased and are not yet paid for.



### CHAPTER 7. SUSPENSION BY CHIEF REGULATORY OFFICER

## Rule 7.1. Imposition of Suspension

- (a) A Member which fails or is unable to perform any of its contracts, or is insolvent or is unable to meet the financial responsibility requirements of the Exchange, shall immediately inform the Secretary in writing of such fact. Upon receipt of said notice, or whenever it shall appear to the Chief Regulatory Officer ("CRO") (after such verification and with such opportunity for comment by the Member as the circumstances reasonably permit) that a Member has failed to perform its contracts or is insolvent or is in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting its business in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting its business in such a manner that it cannot be permitted to continue in business with safety to its customers, creditors and other Members of the Exchange, the CRO may summarily suspend the Member or may impose such conditions and restrictions upon the Member as are reasonably necessary for the protection of investors, the Exchange, the creditors and the customers of such Member.
- (b) A Member that does not pay any dues, fees, assessments, charges or other amounts due to the Exchange within 90 days after the same has become payable shall be reported to the CRO, who may, after giving reasonable notice to the Member of such arrearages, suspend the Member until payment is made. Should payment not be made within six months after payment is due, the Member's membership may be cancelled by the Exchange.
- (c) In the event of suspension of a Member, the Exchange shall give prompt notice of such suspension to the Members of the Exchange. Unless the CRO shall determine that lifting the suspension without further proceedings is appropriate, such suspension shall continue until the Member is reinstated as provided in Rule 7.3 of this Chapter.

## Rule 7.2. Investigation Following Suspension

Every Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter shall immediately make available every facility requested by the Exchange for the investigation of its affairs and shall forthwith file with the Secretary a written statement covering all information requested, including a complete list of creditors and the amount owing to each and a complete list of each open long and short security position maintained by the Member and each of its customers. The foregoing includes, without limitation, the furnishing of such of the Member's books and records and the giving of such sworn testimony as may be requested by the Exchange.

#### Rule 7.3. Reinstatement

A Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter may apply for reinstatement by a petition in accordance with and in the time provided for by the provisions of the Exchange Rules relating to adverse action.

#### Rule 7.4. Failure to be Reinstated



A Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter who fails to seek or obtain reinstatement in accordance with Rule 7.3 shall have its membership cancelled by the Exchange in accordance with the Exchange's By-Laws.

# Rule 7.5. Termination of Rights by Suspension

A Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter shall be deprived during the term of its suspension of all rights and privileges conferred to it by virtue of its membership in the Exchange.

# Rule 7.6. Summary Suspension of Exchange Services

The CRO (after such verification with such opportunity for comment as the circumstances reasonably permit) may summarily limit or prohibit (i) any person from access to services offered by the Exchange, if such person has been and is expelled or suspended from any self-regulatory organization or barred or suspended from being associated with a Member of any self-regulatory organization or is in such financial or operating difficulty that the Exchange determines that such person cannot be permitted to do business with safety to investors, creditors, Exchange Members or the Exchange; or (ii) a person who is not a Member from access to services offered by the Exchange, if such person does not meet the qualification requirements or other pre-requisites for such access and if such person cannot be permitted to continue to have access with safety to investors, creditors, Members and the Exchange. Any person aggrieved by any such summary action may seek review under the provisions of the Exchange Rules relating to adverse action.

#### Rule 7.7. Commission Action

The Commission may stay any summary action taken pursuant to this Chapter on its own motion or upon application by any person aggrieved thereby made pursuant to Section 19(d) of the Act and the rules thereunder.



### **CHAPTER 8. DISCIPLINE**

### Rule 8.1. Disciplinary Jurisdiction

(a) A Member or a person associated with a Member (the "Respondent") who is alleged to have violated or aided and abetted a violation of any provision of the Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Exchange LLC Agreement or Rules of the Exchange or any interpretation thereof or any resolution or order of the Board or appropriate Exchange committee shall be subject to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange under this Chapter, and after notice and opportunity for a hearing may be appropriately disciplined by: expulsion; suspension; limitation of activities, functions and operation; fine; censure; suspension or bar from association with a Member or any other fitting sanction, in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.

An individual Member, responsible party, or other person associated with a Member may be charged with any violation committed by employees under his/her/its supervision or by the Member with which he/she/it is associated, as though such violation were his/her/its own. A Member organization may be charged with any violation committed by its employees or by any other person who is associated with such Member organization, as though such violation were its own.

- (b) Any Member or person associated with a Member shall continue to be subject to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange following the termination of such person's membership or association with a Member with respect to matters that occurred prior to such termination; provided that written notice of the commencement of an inquiry into such matters is given by the Exchange to such former Member or former associated person within one year of receipt by the Exchange of the latest written notice of the termination of such person's status as a Member or person associated with a Member. The foregoing notice requirement does not apply to a person who at any time after a termination again subjects himself or herself to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange by becoming a Member or a person associated with a Member.
- (c) A summary suspension or other action taken pursuant to Chapter 7 of the Rules of the Exchange shall not be deemed to be disciplinary action under this Chapter, and the provisions of this Chapter shall not be applicable to such action.
- (d) The Exchange may contract with another self-regulatory organization to perform some or all of the Exchange's disciplinary functions. In that event, the Exchange shall specify to what extent the Rules in this Chapter shall govern Exchange disciplinary actions and to what extent the rules of the other self-regulatory organization shall govern such actions. Notwithstanding the fact that the Exchange may contract with another self-regulatory organization to perform some or all of the Exchange's disciplinary functions, the Exchange shall retain ultimate legal responsibility for and control of such functions.

## Rule 8.2. Complaint and Investigation



# (a) Initiation of Investigation

The Exchange, or the designated self-regulatory organization, when appropriate, shall investigate possible violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange which are brought to its attention in any manner, or upon order of the Board, the CRO or other Exchange officials designated by the CRO, or upon receipt of a complaint alleging such violation.

# (b) Report

In every instance where an investigation has been instituted as a result of a complaint, and in every other instance in which an investigation results in a finding that there are reasonable grounds to believe that a violation has been committed, a written report of the investigation shall be submitted to the CRO by the Exchange's staff or, when appropriate, by the designated self-regulatory organization.

## (c) Requirement to Furnish Information and Right to Counsel

Each Member and person associated with a Member shall be obligated upon request by the Exchange to appear and testify, and to respond in writing to interrogatories and furnish documentary materials and other information requested by the Exchange in connection with (i) an investigation initiated pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule or (ii) a hearing or appeal conducted pursuant to this Chapter or preparation by the Exchange in anticipation of such a hearing or appeal. No Member or person associated with a Member shall impede or delay an Exchange investigation or proceeding conducted pursuant to this Chapter nor refuse to comply with a request made by the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph. A Member or person associated with a Member is entitled to be represented by counsel during any such Exchange investigation, proceeding or inquiry.

#### (d) Notice, Statement and Access

Prior to submitting its report, the staff shall notify the person(s) who is the subject of the report (hereinafter "Subject") of the general nature of the allegations and of the specific provisions of the Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Exchange LLC Agreement or Rules of the Exchange or any interpretation thereof or any resolution of the Board, that appear to have been violated. Except when the CRO determines that expeditious action is required, a Subject shall have 15 days from the date of the notification described above to submit a written statement to the CRO concerning why no disciplinary action should be taken. To assist a Subject in preparing such a written statement, he or she shall have access to any documents and other materials in the investigative file of the Exchange that were furnished by him or her or his or her agents.

#### (e) Failure to Furnish Information

Failure to furnish testimony, documentary evidence or other information requested by the Exchange in the course of an Exchange inquiry, investigation, hearing or appeal conducted pursuant to this Chapter or in the course of preparation by the Exchange in anticipation of such a



hearing or appeal on the date or within the time period the Exchange specifies shall be deemed to be a violation of this Rule 8.2.

### (f) Regulatory Cooperation

No Member or person associated with a Member or other person or entity subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall refuse to appear and testify before another exchange or other self-regulatory organization in connection with a regulatory investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding or refuse to furnish testimony, documentary materials or other information or otherwise impede or delay such investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding if the Exchange requests such testimony, documentary materials or other information in connection with an inquiry resulting from an agreement entered into by the Exchange pursuant to subsection (g) of this Rule. The requirements of this Rule 8.2(f) shall apply when the Exchange has been notified by another self-regulatory organization of the request for testimony, documentary materials or other information and the Exchange then requests in writing that a Member, person associated with a Member or other person or entity provide such testimony, documentary materials or other information. Any person or entity required to furnish testimony, documentary materials or other information pursuant to this Rule 8.2(f) shall be afforded the same rights and procedural protections as that person or entity would have if the Exchange had initiated the request.

## (g) Cooperative Agreements

The Exchange may enter into agreements with domestic and foreign self-regulatory organizations providing for the exchange of information and other forms of mutual assistance or for market surveillance, investigative, enforcement or other regulatory purposes.

### (h) Videotaped Responses

In lieu of, or in addition to, submitting a written statement concerning why no disciplinary action should be taken as permitted by paragraph (d) of this Rule, the Subject may submit a statement in the form of a videotaped response. Except when the CRO determines that expeditious action is required, the Subject shall have 15 days from the date of the notification described in paragraph (d) to submit the videotaped response. The Exchange will establish standards concerning the length and format of such videotaped responses.

# Rule 8.3. Expedited Proceeding

Upon receipt of the notification required by Rule 8.2(d), a Subject may seek to dispose of the matter through a letter of consent signed by the Subject. If a Subject desires to attempt to dispose of the matter through a letter of consent, the Subject must submit to the staff within 15 days from the date of the notification required by Rule 8.2(d) a written notice electing to proceed in an expedited manner pursuant to this Rule 8.3. The Subject must then endeavor to reach agreement with the Exchange's staff upon a letter of consent which is acceptable to the staff and which sets forth a stipulation of facts and findings concerning the Subject's conduct, the violation(s) committed by the Subject and the sanction(s) therefor. The matter can only be



disposed of through a letter of consent if the staff and the Subject are able to agree upon terms of a letter of consent which are acceptable to the staff and the letter is signed by the Subject. At any point in the negotiations regarding a letter of consent, either the staff may deliver to the Subject or the Subject may deliver to the staff a written declaration of an end to the negotiations. On delivery of such a declaration the subject will then have 15 days to submit a written statement pursuant to Rule 8.2(d) and thereafter the staff may bring the matter to the CRO. If the letter of consent is accepted by the CRO, the Exchange may adopt the letter as its decision and shall take no further action against the Subject respecting the matters that are the subject of the letter. If the letter of consent is rejected by the CRO, the matter shall proceed as though the letter had not been submitted. Upon rejection, the Subject will then have 15 days to submit a written statement pursuant to Rule 8.2(d). The CRO's decision to accept or reject a letter of consent shall be final, and a Subject may not seek review thereof.

# Rule 8.4. Charges

### (a) Determination Not to Initiate Charges

Whenever it shall appear to the CRO from the investigation report that no probable cause exists for finding a violation within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange, or whenever the CRO otherwise determines that no further proceedings are warranted, he or she shall issue a written statement to that effect setting forth the reasons for such finding.

# (b) Initiation of Charges

Whenever it shall appear to the CRO that there is probable cause for finding a violation within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange and that further proceedings are warranted, the CRO shall direct the issuance of a statement of charges against the Respondent specifying the acts in which the Respondent is charged to have engaged and setting forth the specific provisions of the Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the Exchange LLC Agreement, Exchange Rules, interpretations or resolutions of which such acts are in violation. A copy of the charges shall be served upon the Respondent in accordance with Rule 8.12.

#### Rule 8.5. Answer

The Respondent shall have 15 business days after service of the charges to file a written answer thereto. The answer shall specifically admit or deny each allegation contained in the charges, and the Respondent shall be deemed to have admitted any allegation not specifically denied. The answer may also contain any defense which the Respondent wishes to submit and may be accompanied by documents in support of his answer or defense. In the event the Respondent fails to file an answer within the time provided, the charges shall be considered to be admitted.

## Rule 8.6. Hearings

## (a) Selection of Hearing Panel



- (1) Definitions. For purposes of this paragraph (a), the terms set forth below shall have the following meanings:
  - The term "Industry Member" means a member of any hearing panel who (i) is or has served in the prior three years as an officer, director, or employee of a broker or dealer, excluding an outside director or a director not engaged in the day-to-day management of a broker or dealer; (ii) is an officer, director (excluding an outside director), or employee of an entity that owns more than ten percent of the equity of a broker or dealer, and the broker or dealer accounts for more than five percent of the gross revenues received by the consolidated entity; (iii) owns more than five percent of the equity securities of any broker or dealer, whose investments in brokers or dealers exceed ten percent of his or her net worth, or whose ownership interest otherwise permits him or her to be engaged in the day-to-day management of a broker or dealer; (iv) provides professional services to brokers or dealers, and such services constitute 20 percent or more of the professional revenues received by the member or 20 percent or more of the gross revenues received by the member's firm or partnership; (v) provides professional services to a director, officer, or employee of a broker, dealer, or corporation that owns 50 percent or more of the voting stock of a broker or dealer, and such services relate to the director's, officer's, or employee's professional capacity and constitute 20 percent or more of the professional revenues received by the member or 20 percent or more of the gross revenues received by the member's firm or partnership; or (vi) has a consulting or employment relationship with or provides professional services to the Exchange or any affiliate thereof or has had any such relationship or provided any such services at any time within the prior three years.
  - (B) The term "Member Representative member" means a member of any hearing panel who is an officer, director, employee or agent of an Exchange Member.
- (2)Subject to Rule 8.7. concerning summary proceedings, a hearing on the charges shall be held before a panel of three (3) hearing officers (the "Hearing Panel") appointed by the Chief Executive Officer. Each Hearing Panel shall be comprised as follows: (i) a professional hearing officer, who shall serve as Chairman of the Hearing Panel, (ii) a hearing officer who is an Industry Member, as such term is defined in Rule 8.6, and (iii) a hearing officer who is a Member Representative member, as such term is defined in Rule 8.6 (each a "Hearing Officer"). Prospective Hearing Officers shall be required to disclose to the Exchange their employment history for the past 10 years, any past or current material business or other financial relationships with the Exchange or any members of the Exchange, and any other information deemed relevant by the Exchange. Such disclosures relating to the particular Hearing Officers selected by the Chief Executive Officer shall be provided to the Respondent upon request after the selection of the Hearing Panel. In selecting Hearing Officers for a particular matter, the Chief Executive Officer should give reasonable consideration to the prospective Hearing Officers' professional competence and reputation, experience in the securities industry,



familiarity with the subject matter involved, the absence of bias and any actual or perceived conflict of interest, and any other relevant factors.

# (b) Impartiality of Hearing Officers

When any Hearing Officer considers a disciplinary matter he or she is expected to function impartially and independently of the staff members who prepared and prosecuted the charges. Exchange counsel may assist the Hearing Panel in preparing its written recommendations or judgments. Within 15 days of the appointment of the Hearing Panel, the Respondent may move for disqualification of any Hearing Officer sitting on such Panel based upon bias or conflict of interest. Such motions shall be made in writing and state with specificity the facts and circumstances giving rise to the alleged bias or conflict of interest. The motion papers shall be filed with the Hearing Panel and the Secretary of the Exchange. The Exchange may file a brief in opposition to the Respondent's motion within 15 days of service thereof. The Hearing Panel shall rule upon such motion no later than 30 days from filing by the Respondent. Prior adverse rulings against the Respondent or Respondent's attorney in other matters shall not, in and of themselves, constitute grounds for disqualification. If the Hearing Panel believes the Respondent has provided satisfactory evidence in support of the motion to disqualify, the applicable Hearing Officer shall remove himself or herself and request the Chief Executive Officer to reassign the hearing to another Hearing Officer such that the Hearing Panel still meets the compositional requirements described in Rule 8.6(a). If the Hearing Panel determines that the Respondent's grounds for disqualification are insufficient, it shall deny the Respondent's motion for disqualification by setting forth the reasons for the denial in writing and the Hearing Panel will precede with the hearing. The ruling by the Hearing Panel on such motions shall not be subject to interlocutory review.

#### (c) Notice and List of Documents

Participants shall be given at least 15 business days' notice of the time and place of the hearing and a statement of the matters to be considered therein. All documentary evidence intended to be presented in the hearing by the Respondent, the Exchange, or the designated self-regulatory authority must be received by the Hearing Panel at least eight (8) days in advance of the hearing or it may not be presented in the hearing. The parties shall furnish each other with a list of all documents submitted for the record not less than four (4) business days in advance of the hearing, and the documents themselves shall be made available to the parties for inspection and copying.

## (d) Conduct of Hearing

The Hearing Panel shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply. The charges shall be presented by a representative of the Exchange or the designated self-regulatory authority who, along with the Respondent, may present evidence and produce witnesses who shall testify under oath and are subject to being questioned by the Hearing Panel and opposing parties. The Respondent is entitled to be represented by counsel who may



participate fully in the hearing. A transcript of the hearing shall be made and shall become part of the record.

## Rule 8.7. Summary Proceedings

Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 8.6 of this Chapter, the CRO may make a determination without a hearing and may impose a penalty as to violations which the Respondent has admitted or charges which the Respondent has failed to answer or which otherwise are not in dispute. Notice of such summary determination, specifying the violations and penalty, shall be served upon the Respondent, who shall have ten (10) business days from the date of service to notify the CRO that he desires a hearing upon all or a portion of any charges not previously admitted or upon the penalty. Failure to so notify the CRO shall constitute an admission of the violations and acceptance of the penalty as determined by the CRO and a waiver of all rights of review. If the Respondent requests a hearing, the matters which are the subject of the hearing shall be handled in accordance with the hearing and review procedures of this Chapter.

## Rule 8.8. Offers of Settlement

## (a) Submission of Offer

At any time during the course of any proceeding under this Chapter, the Respondent may submit to the CRO a written offer of settlement which shall contain a proposed stipulation of facts and shall consent to a specified penalty. Where the CRO accepts an offer of settlement, he or she shall issue a decision, including findings and conclusions and imposing a penalty, consistent with the terms of such offer. Where the CRO rejects an offer of settlement, he or she shall notify the Respondent and the matter shall proceed as if such offer had not been made, and the offer and all documents relating thereto shall not become part of the record. A decision of the CRO issued upon acceptance of an offer of settlement as well as the determination of the CRO whether to accept or reject such an offer shall become final 20 business days after such decision is issued, and the Respondent may not seek review thereof.

## (b) Submission of Statement

A Respondent may submit with an offer of settlement a written statement in support of the offer. In addition, if the staff will not recommend acceptance of an offer of settlement before the CRO, a Respondent shall be notified and may appear before the CRO to make an oral statement in support of his/her offer. Finally, if the CRO rejects an offer that the staff supports, a Respondent may appear before the CRO to make an oral statement concerning why he/she believes the CRO should change his or her decision and accept Respondent's offer, and if Respondent makes such appearance, the staff may also appear before the CRO to make an oral statement in support of its position. A Respondent must make a request for such an appearance within 5 days of being notified that the offer was rejected or that the staff will not recommend acceptance.

## (c) Repeated Offers



Unless the CRO shall otherwise order, a Respondent shall be entitled to submit to the CRO a maximum of two written offers of settlement in connection with the statement of charges issued to that Respondent pursuant to Rule 8.4(b).

## Rule 8.9. Decision

Following a hearing conducted pursuant to Rule 8.6 of this Chapter, the Hearing Panel shall prepare a decision in writing, based solely on the record, determining whether the Respondent has committed a violation and imposing the penalty, if any, therefor. The decision shall include a statement of findings and conclusions, with the reasons therefor, upon all material issues presented on the record. Where a penalty is imposed, the decision shall include a statement specifying the acts or practices in which the Respondent has been found to have engaged and setting forth the specific provisions of the Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the Exchange LLC Agreement, Exchange Rules, interpretations or resolutions of which the acts are deemed to be in violation. The Respondent shall promptly be sent a copy of the decision.

#### Rule 8.10. Review

#### (a) Petition

The Respondent shall have ten (10) days after service of notice of a decision made pursuant to Rule 8.9 of this Chapter to petition for review thereof. Such petition shall be in writing and shall specify the findings and conclusions to which exceptions are taken together with reasons for such exceptions. Any objections to a decision not specified by written exception shall be considered to have been abandoned.

### (b) Conduct of Review

The review shall be conducted by the Appeals Committee of the Board. Unless the Appeals Committee shall decide to open the record for introduction of evidence or to hear argument, such review shall be based solely upon the record and the written exceptions filed by the parties. The Appeals Committee's decision shall be in writing and shall be final.

## (c) Review on Motion of Board

The Board may on its own initiative order review of a decision made pursuant to Rule 8.7, 8.8, or 8.9 of this Chapter within 20 business days after issuance of the decision. Such review shall be conducted in accordance with the procedure set forth in paragraph (b) of this Rule.

## (d) Review of Decision Not to Initiate Charges

Upon application made by the Chief Executive Officer within 30 days of a decision made pursuant to Rule 8.4(a) of this Chapter, the Board may order review of such decision. Such review shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (b), as applicable.



## Rule 8.11. Effective Date of Judgment

Penalties imposed under this Chapter shall not become effective until the review process is completed or the decision otherwise becomes final. Pending effectiveness of a decision imposing a penalty on the Respondent, the CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, may impose such conditions and restrictions on the activities of the Respondent as he, she or it considers reasonably necessary for the protection of investors, creditors and the Exchange.

## *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Exchange staff shall make all necessary filings concerning formal and informal disciplinary actions required under the Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and shall take all other actions necessary to comply with any other applicable law or regulation.

#### Rule 8.12. Miscellaneous Provisions

#### (a) Service of Notice

Any charges, notices or other documents may be served upon the Respondent either personally or by leaving the same at his place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail addressed to the Respondent at his last known place of business.

## (b) Extension of Time Limits

Any time limits imposed under this Chapter for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the authority at the Exchange to whom such materials are to be submitted.

### (c) Reports and Inspection of Books for Purpose of Investigating Complaints

For the purpose of any investigation or determination as to the filing of a complaint, or any hearing of any complaint against any Member of the Exchange or any person associated with a Member, the Exchange's staff, CRO, Board or designated self-regulatory organization shall have the right (1) to require any Member of the Exchange to report orally or in writing with regard to any matter involved in any such investigation or hearing, and (2) to investigate the books, records and accounts of any such Member with relation to any matter involved in any such investigation or hearing. No Member shall refuse to make any report as required in this Rule, or refuse to permit any inspection of books, records and accounts as may be validly called for under this Rule.

### Rule 8.13. Costs of Proceedings

Any Member disciplined pursuant to this Chapter shall bear such part of the costs of the proceedings as the CRO or the Board deems fair and appropriate in the circumstances.



## Rule 8.14. Agency Review

Actions taken by the Exchange under this Chapter shall be subject to the review and action of any appropriate regulatory agency under the Act.

### Rule 8.15. Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules

- (a) In lieu of commencing a disciplinary proceeding as described in Rules 8.1 through 8.13, the Exchange may, subject to the requirements set forth in this Rule, impose a fine on any Member, associated person of a Member, or registered or non-registered employee of a Member, for any violation of a Rule of the Exchange, which violation the Exchange shall have determined is minor in nature. The Exchange may aggregate similar violations generally if the conduct was unintentional, there was no injury to public investors, or the violations resulted from a single systemic problem or cause that has been corrected. Any fine imposed pursuant to this Rule that does not exceed \$2,500 and is not contested shall not be publicly reported, except as may be required by Rule 19d-1 under the Act or as may be required by any other regulatory authority.
- (b) In any action taken by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule, the person against whom a fine is imposed shall be served (as provided in Rule 8.12) with a written statement, signed by an authorized officer of the Exchange, setting forth (i) the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated; (ii) the act or omission constituting each such violation; (iii) the fine imposed for each such violation; and (iv) the date by which such determination becomes final and such fine becomes due and payable to the Exchange, or such determination must be contested as provided in paragraph (d) below, such date to be not less than 15 business days after the date of service of the written statement.
- (c) If the person against whom a fine is imposed pursuant to this Rule pays the fine, such payment shall be deemed to be a waiver by such person of such person's right to a disciplinary proceeding under Rules 8.1 through 8.13 and any review of the matter by the Appeals Committee or by the Board.
- (d) Any person against whom a fine is imposed pursuant to this Rule may contest the Exchange's determination by filing with the Exchange not later than the date by which such determination must be contested, a written response meeting the requirements of an Answer as provided in Rule 8.5 at which point the matter shall become a disciplinary proceeding subject to the provisions of Rules 8.1 through 8.13. In any such disciplinary proceeding, if the Hearing Panel determines that the person charged is guilty of the rule violation(s) charged, the Hearing Panel shall (i) be free to impose any one or more disciplinary sanctions and (ii) determine whether the rule violation(s) is minor in nature. The person charged and the Board of the Exchange may require a review by the Board of any determination by the Hearing Panel by proceeding in the manner described in Rule 8.10.
- (e) The Exchange shall prepare and announce to its Members from time to time a listing of the Exchange Rules as to which the Exchange may impose fines as provided in this Rule. Such listing shall also indicate the specific dollar amount that may be imposed as a fine



hereunder with respect to any violation of any such Rule or may indicate the minimum and maximum dollar amounts that may be imposed by the Exchange with respect to any such violation. Nothing in this Rule shall require the Exchange to impose a fine pursuant to this Rule with respect to the violation of any Rule included in any such listing.

# *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 List of Exchange Rule Violations and Recommended Fine Schedule Pursuant to Rule 8.15:

# Recommended Fine Schedule – 8.15.01(a)-(e)

| Occurrence*       | <u>Individual</u> | Member firm |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| First time fined  | \$100             | \$500       |
| Second time fined | \$300             | \$1,000     |
| Third time fined  | \$500             | \$2,500     |

<sup>\*</sup>Within a "rolling" 12-month period.

- (a) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations, thereunder, requiring the submission of responses to Exchange requests for trading data within specified time period.
  - (b) Rule 11.10(a)(5) requirement to identify short sale orders as such.
  - (c) Rule 11.10(f) requirement to comply with locked and crossed market rules.
  - (d) Rule 3.5 Advertising Practices.
- (e) Rule 12.11 Interpretation and Policy .01 and Exchange Act Rule 604 Failure to properly display limit orders.

### Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(f)-(g): \$100 per violation

- (f) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations thereunder related to the requirement to furnish Exchange-related order, market and transaction data, as well as financial or regulatory records and information.
- (g) Rule 11.20(a)(1) requirement for Market Makers to maintain continuous two-sided quotations.

Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(h); see paragraph (h) below.



(h) For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.

## Recommended Fines for 8.15.01(i): see Rule 25.3

(i) Rules contained in the Rules applicable to MEMX Options, as set forth in Rule 25.3 (Penalty for Minor Rule Violations).

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-03, eff. August 7, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-10, eff. August 8, 2022)

#### Rule 8.16. Ex Parte Communications

- (a) Unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate:
- (1) No Respondent or Exchange staff member shall make or knowingly cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding to any Hearing Officer, any member of the Board of Directors or a member of a committee of the Board who is participating in a decision with respect to that proceeding (an "Adjudicator"); and
- (2) No Adjudicator shall make or knowingly cause to be made to a Respondent or Exchange staff member an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of that proceeding.
- (b) An Adjudicator who receives, makes, or knowingly causes to be made a communication prohibited by this Rule shall place in the record of the proceeding:
  - (1) all such written communications;
  - (2) memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and
  - (3) all written responses and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses to all such communications.
- (c) If a prohibited ex parte communication has occurred, the Board of Directors or a committee thereof may take whatever action it deems appropriate in the interests of justice, the policies underlying the Act, and the Exchange LLC Agreement and Rules, including dismissal or denial of the offending party's interest or claim. All participants to a proceeding may respond to any allegations or contentions contained in a prohibited ex parte communication placed in the record. Such responses shall be placed in the record.
- (d) The prohibitions of this Rule shall apply beginning with the initiation of an investigation as provided in Rule 8.2(a), unless the person responsible for the communication has knowledge that the investigation shall be initiated, in which case the prohibitions shall apply beginning at the time of his or her acquisition of such knowledge.



# Rule 8.17. Expedited Client Suspension Proceeding

## (a) Initiation of Proceeding

- (1) Scope of Authority. With the prior written authorization of the CRO or such other senior officers as the CRO may designate, the Office of General Counsel or Regulatory Department of the Exchange (such departments generally referred to as the "Exchange" for purposes of this Rule 8.17) may initiate an expedited suspension proceeding with respect to alleged violations of Rule 12.15 (Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited).
- (2) Service of Notice. The Exchange shall initiate the proceeding by serving a notice on a Member or associated person of a Member (hereinafter "Respondent"). The Exchange shall serve the notice by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The notice shall be effective upon service.
- (3) Content of Notice. The notice shall state whether the Exchange is requesting the Respondent to be required to take action or to refrain from taking action. The notice shall be accompanied by: a declaration of facts, signed by a person with knowledge of the facts contained therein, that specifies the acts that constitute the alleged violation; and a proposed order that contains the required elements of a suspension order (except the date and hour of the order's issuance), which are set forth in subparagraph (d)(2) of this Rule).

## (b) Appointment of Hearing Officers and Hearing Panel

- (1) As soon as practicable after the Exchange initiates a suspension proceeding, a Hearing Panel shall be assigned in accordance with paragraph (a) of Rule 8.6.
- (2) If at any time a Hearing Officer determines that he or she has a conflict of interest or bias or circumstances otherwise exist where his or her fairness might reasonably be questioned, or if a Party files a motion to disqualify a Hearing Officer, the recusal and disqualification proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph (b) of Rule 8.6, except that:
  - (A) a motion seeking disqualification of a Hearing Officer must be filed no later than 5 days after the announcement of the Hearing Panel; and
  - (B) the Exchange may file a brief in opposition to the Respondent's motion no later than 5 days after service thereof.

### (c) Hearing

(1) When Held. The hearing shall be held not later than 15 days after service of the notice initiating the suspension proceeding, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. If a



Hearing Officer is recused or disqualified, the hearing shall be held not later than five days after a replacement Hearing Officer is appointed.

- (2) Service of Notice of Hearing. A notice of date, time, and place of the hearing shall be served on the Parties not later than seven days before the hearing, unless otherwise ordered by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel. Service shall be made by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The notice shall be effective upon service.
- (3) Authority of Hearing Officers. A Hearing Officer shall have authority to do all things necessary and appropriate to discharge his or her duties as set forth under paragraph (d) of Rule 8.6.
- (4) Witnesses. A person who is subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall testify under oath or affirmation. The oath or affirmation shall be administered by a court reporter or a notary public.
- (5) Additional Information. At any time during its consideration, the Hearing Panel may direct a Party to submit additional information. Any additional information submitted shall be provided to all Parties at least one day before the Hearing Panel renders its decision.
- (6) Transcript. The hearing shall be recorded by a court reporter and a written transcript thereof shall be prepared. A transcript of the hearing shall be available to the Parties for purchase from the court reporter at prescribed rates. A witness may purchase a copy of the transcript of his or her own testimony from the court reporter at prescribed rates. Proposed corrections to the transcript may be submitted by affidavit to the Hearing Panel within a reasonable time determined by the Hearing Panel. Upon notice to all the Parties to the proceeding, the Hearing Panel may order corrections to the transcript as requested or sua sponte.
- (7) Record and Evidence Not Admitted. The record shall consist of the notice initiating the proceeding, the declaration, and the proposed order described in subparagraph (a)(3) above; the transcript of the hearing; all evidence considered by the Hearing Panel; and any other document or item accepted into the record by the Hearing Panel. The Office of General Counsel shall be the custodian of the record. Proffered evidence that is not accepted into the record by the Hearing Panel shall be retained by the custodian of the record until the date when the Exchange's decision becomes final or, if applicable, upon the conclusion of any review by the SEC or the federal courts.
- (8) Failure to Appear at Hearing. If a Respondent fails to appear at a hearing for which it has notice, the allegations in the notice and accompanying declaration may be deemed admitted, and the Hearing Panel may issue a suspension order without further proceedings. If the Exchange fails to appear at a hearing for which it has notice, the Hearing Panel may order that the suspension proceeding be dismissed.



# (d) Issuance of Suspension Order by Hearing Panel

- (1) Basis for Issuance. The Hearing Panel shall issue a written decision stating whether a suspension order shall be imposed. The Hearing Panel shall issue the decision not later than ten days after receipt of the hearing transcript, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. A suspension order shall be imposed if the Hearing Panel finds:
  - (A) by a preponderance of the evidence that the alleged violation specified in the notice has occurred; and
  - (B) that the violative conduct or continuation thereof is likely to result in significant market disruption or other significant harm to investors.
  - (2) Content, Scope, and Form of Order. A suspension order shall:
  - (A) be limited to: (i) ordering a Respondent to cease and desist from violating Rule 12.15, and/or (ii) ordering a Respondent to cease and desist from providing access to the Exchange to a client of Respondent that is causing violations of Rule 12.15:
  - (B) set forth the alleged violation and the significant market disruption or other significant harm to investors that is likely to result without the issuance of an order:
  - (C) describe in reasonable detail the act or acts the Respondent is to take or refrain from taking and to suspend the Respondent unless and until such action is taken or refrained from; and
    - (D) include the date and hour of its issuance.
- (3) Duration of Order. A suspension order shall remain effective and enforceable unless modified, set aside, limited, or revoked pursuant to paragraph (e), below.
- (4) Service. The Hearing Panel's decision and any suspension order shall be served by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The suspension order shall be effective upon service.

### (e) Review by Hearing Panel

At any time after the Respondent is served with a suspension order, a Party may apply to the Hearing Panel to have the order modified, set aside, limited, or revoked. The application shall set forth with specificity the facts that support the request. The Hearing Panel shall respond to the request in writing within ten days after receipt of the request, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. The Hearing Panel's response shall be served on the Respondent via personal service or overnight



commercial courier. The filing of an application under this Rule shall not stay the effectiveness of the suspension order.

# (f) Application to SEC for Review

Sanctions imposed pursuant to this Rule constitute final and immediately effective disciplinary sanctions imposed by the Exchange. The right to have any action under this Rule reviewed by the SEC is governed by Section 19 of the Exchange Act. The filing of an application for review shall not stay the effectiveness of a suspension order unless the SEC otherwise orders.

## Rule 8.18. Release of Disciplinary Complaints, Decisions and Other Information

### (a) General Standards

- (1) The Exchange shall release to the public a copy of, and at the Exchange's discretion information with respect to, any disciplinary complaint or disciplinary decision issued by the Exchange, as defined in paragraph (e) of this Rule. The Exchange shall, in response to a request, release to the requesting party a copy of any identified disciplinary complaint or disciplinary decision issued by the Exchange, as defined in paragraph (e) of this Rule.
- (2) The Exchange shall release to the public a copy of, and at the Exchange's discretion information with respect to, any client suspension order issued by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 8.17.

## (b) Release Specifications

- (1) Copies of, and information with respect to, any disciplinary complaint released to the public pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule shall indicate that a disciplinary complaint represents the initiation of a formal proceeding by the Exchange in which findings as to the allegations in the complaint have not been made and does not represent a decision as to any of the allegations contained in the complaint.
- (2) Copies of, and information with respect to, any disciplinary decision released to the public pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule prior to the expiration of the time period provided for an appeal or call for review as permitted under Exchange Rules or the Act, or while such an appeal or call for review is pending, shall indicate that the findings and sanctions imposed therein are subject to review and modification by the Exchange or the SEC.

## (c) Discretion to Redact Certain Information or Waive Publication

(1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange reserves the right to redact, on a case-by-case basis, information that contains confidential customer information, including customer identities, or information that raises significant identity



theft, personal safety, or privacy concerns that are not outweighed by investor protection concerns.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange may determine, in its discretion, to waive the requirement to release a copy of, or information with respect to, any disciplinary complaint or disciplinary decision under those extraordinary circumstances where the release of such information would violate fundamental notions of fairness or work an injustice.

# (d) Notice of Appeals of Exchange Decisions to the Commission

The Exchange shall provide notice to the public if a disciplinary decision of the Exchange is appealed to the Commission and the notice shall state whether the effectiveness of the decision has been stayed pending the outcome of proceedings before the Commission.

### (e) Definitions

- (1) For the purpose of this Rule, the term "disciplinary complaint" shall mean any statement of charges issued pursuant to Rule 8.4 or any notice served pursuant to Rule 8.17.
- (2) For the purpose of this Rule, the term "disciplinary decision" shall mean any decision issued pursuant to this Chapter, including, decisions issued by a Hearing Panel or the Appeals Committee, accepted offers of settlement, and suspension orders pursuant to Rule 8.17; provided, however, minor rule violation plan letters issued pursuant to Rules 8.15 are not subject to this Rule.



### **CHAPTER 9. ARBITRATION**

### Rule 9.1. Code of Arbitration

Every Member or associated person of a Member shall be subject to the 12000 and 13000 Series of FINRA's Manual, the Code of Arbitration Procedure for Customer and Industry Disputes, respectively ("FINRA Code of Arbitration"), as the same may be in effect from time to time, except as may be specified in this Chapter, for every claim, dispute or controversy arising out of or in connection with matters eligible for submission under Rule 9.2 ("Exchange arbitrations"). For purposes of Exchange arbitrations, defined terms used in this Chapter and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as those prescribed in the FINRA Code of Arbitration, and procedures contained in the FINRA Code of Arbitration shall have the same application as toward Exchange arbitrations. Members shall comply with any FINRA rules and interpretations thereof incorporated by reference as if such rules and interpretations were part of the Exchange's Rules.

### Rule 9.2. Matters Eligible for Submission

The FINRA Code of Arbitration is prescribed and adopted for the arbitration of any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or in connection with the business of any Member, or arising out of the employment or termination of employment of associated person(s) with any Member:

- (a) between or among Members;
- (b) between or among Members and associated persons; and
- (c) between or among Members or associated persons and public customers, or others; except any type of dispute, claim or controversy that is not permitted to be arbitrated under the FINRA Code of Procedure.

### Rule 9.3. Predispute Arbitration Agreements

The requirements of FINRA Rule 2268 shall apply to predispute arbitration agreements between Members and their customers as if such rule were part of the Exchange's Rules.

### Rule 9.4. Referrals

If any matter comes to the attention of an arbitrator during and in connection with the arbitrator's participation in a proceeding, either from the record of the proceeding or from material or communications related to the proceeding, that the arbitrator has reason to believe may constitute a violation of the Exchange's Rules or the federal securities laws, the arbitrator may initiate a referral of the matter to the Exchange for disciplinary investigation; provided, however, that any such referral should only be initiated by an arbitrator after the matter before him has been settled or otherwise disposed of, or after an award finally disposing of the matter has been rendered pursuant to Rule 12904 or 13904, as applicable, of the FINRA Code of Arbitration.



#### Rule 9.5. Failure to Act under Provisions of FINRA Code of Arbitration

- (a) It may be deemed conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade and a violation of Rule 3.1 for a Member or a person associated with a Member to
  - (1) fail to submit a dispute for arbitration under the FINRA Code of Arbitration as required by the Code;
  - (2) fail to comply with any injunctive order issued pursuant to the FINRA Code of Arbitration;
  - (3) fail to appear or to produce any document in his or her or its possession or control as directed pursuant to provisions of the FINRA Code of Arbitration;
  - (4) fail to honor an award, or comply with a written and executed settlement agreement, obtained in connection with an arbitration submitted for disposition under the FINRA Code of Arbitration where timely motion has not been made to vacate or modify such award pursuant to applicable law; or
  - (5) fail to comply with a written and executed agreement obtained in connection with a mediation submitted for disposition pursuant to the FINRA Code of Mediation.
- (b) Action by Members requiring associated persons to waive the arbitration of disputes contrary to the provisions of the FINRA Code of Arbitration shall constitute conduct that is inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade and a violation of Rule 3.1.

## Rule 9.6. Non-Waiver of Exchange's Rights

The submission of any matter to arbitration or mediation under this Chapter shall in no way limit or preclude any right, action or determination by the Exchange which it would otherwise be authorized to adopt, administer or enforce.

### Rule 9.7. Mediation

Members and associated persons of a Member may voluntarily agree to submit matters for mediation in accordance with the requirements of the 14000 Series of FINRA's Manual, the Code of Mediation Procedure ("FINRA Code of Mediation"), as the same may be in effect from time to time ("Exchange mediations"). For purposes of Exchange mediations, defined terms used in this Chapter and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as those prescribed in the FINRA Code of Mediation, and procedures contained in the FINRA Code of Mediation shall have the same application as toward Exchange mediations. Members shall comply with any FINRA rules and interpretations thereof incorporated by reference as if such rules and interpretations were part of the Exchange's Rules.

## Rule 9.8. Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA



Pursuant to Rule 13.7, the Exchange and FINRA are parties to a regulatory services agreement pursuant to which FINRA has agreed to perform certain functions described in this Chapter on behalf of the Exchange. Therefore, FINRA staff will perform the functions described in the FINRA Code of Arbitration and the FINRA Code of Mediation with regard to Exchange arbitrations and Exchange mediations, respectively, in the same manner as if they were FINRA arbitrations and FINRA mediations, respectively.



#### CHAPTER 10. ADVERSE ACTION

## Rule 10.1. Scope of Chapter

This Chapter provides the procedure for persons who are or are about to be aggrieved by adverse action, including, but not limited to, those persons who have been denied membership in the Exchange, barred from becoming associated with a Member, or prohibited or limited with respect to Exchange services pursuant to the Exchange LLC Agreement or the Rules of the Exchange (other than disciplinary action for which review is provided in Chapter 8 and other than an arbitration award, from which there is no Exchange review), to apply for an opportunity to be heard and to have the complained of action reviewed.

### Rule 10.2. Submission and Time Limitation on Application to Exchange

A person who is or will be aggrieved by any action of the Exchange within the scope of this Chapter and who desires to have an opportunity to be heard with respect to such action shall file a written application with the Exchange within 15 business days after being notified of such action. The application shall state the action complained of and the specific reasons why the applicant takes exception to such action and the relief sought. In addition, if the applicant intends to submit any additional documents, statements, arguments or other material in support of the application, the same should be so stated and identified.

## Rule 10.3. Procedure Following Applications for Hearing

# (a) Appeals Committee

Applications for hearing and reviewing shall be referred promptly by the Exchange to the Appeals Committee. A record of the proceedings shall be kept.

#### (b) Documents

The Appeals Committee will set a hearing date and shall be furnished with all materials relevant to the proceedings at least 72 hours prior to the date of the hearing. Each party shall have the right to inspect and copy the other party's materials prior to the hearing. Hearings shall be held promptly, particularly in the case of a summary suspension pursuant to Chapter 7 of these Rules.

## Rule 10.4. Hearing and Decision

## (a) Participants

The parties to the hearing shall consist of the applicant and a representative of the Exchange who shall present the reasons for the action taken by the Exchange which allegedly aggrieved the applicant.

### (b) Counsel



The applicant is entitled to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel at all stages of the proceedings.

## (c) Conduct of Hearing

The Appeals Committee shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing. Each of the parties shall be permitted to make an opening statement, present witnesses and documentary evidence, cross-examine opposing witnesses and present closing arguments orally or in writing as determined by the panel. The Appeals Committee also shall have the right to question all parties and witnesses to the proceeding and a record shall be kept. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply.

### (d) Decision

The decision of the Appeals Committee shall be made in writing and shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding. Such decisions shall contain the reasons supporting the conclusions of the panel.

#### Rule 10.5. Review

#### (a) Petition

The decision of the Appeals Committee shall be subject to review by the Board either on its own motion within 20 business days after issuance of the decision or upon written request submitted by the applicant below, or by the CRO of the Exchange, within 15 business days after issuance of the decision. Such petition shall be in writing and shall specify the findings and conclusions to which exceptions are taken together with the reasons for such exceptions. Any objection to a decision not specified by written exception shall be considered to have been abandoned and may be disregarded. Parties may petition to submit a written argument to the Board and may request an opportunity to make an oral argument before the Board. The Board shall have sole discretion to grant or deny either request.

### (b) Conduct of Review

The review shall be conducted by the Board. The review shall be made upon the record and shall be made after such further proceedings, if any, as the Board may order. Based upon such record, the Board may affirm, reverse or modify, in whole or in part, the decision below. The decision of the Board shall be in writing, shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding and shall be final.

### Rule 10.6. Miscellaneous Provisions

### (a) Service of Notice

Any notices or other documents may be served upon the applicant either personally or by leaving the same at his place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage



prepaid, by registered or certified mail, addressed to the applicant at his last known business or residence address.

# (b) Extension of Time Limits

Any time limits imposed under this Chapter for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the Exchange. All papers and documents relating to review by the Appeals Committee or the Board must be submitted to the Exchange.

# Rule 10.7. Agency Review

Actions taken by the Exchange under this Chapter shall be subject to the review and action of any appropriate regulatory agency under the Act.



#### CHAPTER 11. TRADING RULES

# Rule 11.1. Hours of Trading and Trading Days

- (a) Orders may be entered, canceled, modified, executed on or routed away from the Exchange during the Pre-Market Session, the Market Session, and the Post-Market Session. All orders are eligible for execution during the Market Session. Orders may be entered into the System during Exchange Operating Hours (from 7:00 a.m. until 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time).
- (b) The Exchange will be open for the transaction of business on business days. The Exchange will not be open for business on the following holidays: New Year's Day, Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Day, Presidents Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth National Independence Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day or Christmas. When any holiday observed by the Exchange falls on a Saturday, the Exchange will not be open for business on the preceding Friday. When any holiday observed by the Exchange falls on a Sunday, the Exchange will not be open for business on the following Monday, unless otherwise indicated by the Exchange.
- (c) The Chief Executive Officer of the Exchange shall have the power to halt or suspend trading in any and all securities traded on the Exchange, to close some or all Exchange facilities, and to determine the duration of any such halt, suspension, or closing, when he deems such action necessary for the maintenance of fair and orderly markets, the protection of investors, or otherwise in the public interest including special circumstances such as (1) actual or threatened physical danger, severe climatic conditions, civil unrest, terrorism, acts of war, or loss or interruption of facilities utilized by the Exchange, (2) a request by a governmental agency or official, or (3) a period of mourning or recognition for a person or event. No such action shall continue longer than a period of two days, or as soon thereafter as a quorum of Directors can be assembled, unless the Board approves the continuation of such suspension.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2020-11, eff. October 2, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-17, eff. November 22, 2021; amended by SR-MEMX-2023-01, eff. January 17, 2023)

#### Rule 11.2. Securities Eligible for Trading

- (a) The Exchange shall designate securities for trading. Any class of securities listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange pursuant to Chapter 14 of these Rules shall be eligible to become designated for trading on the Exchange. All securities designated for trading are eligible for odd-lot, round-lot and mixed-lot executions, unless otherwise indicated by the Exchange or limited pursuant to these Rules.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, the Exchange may determine not to designate for trading any security admitted to unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange pursuant to Chapter 14 of these Rules when that security's consolidated average daily trading volume is equal to or less than 2,500 shares during the preceding 90 calendar days.



- (c) Any security not designated for trading by the Exchange pursuant to subparagraph (b) of this Rule may be designated for trading by the Exchange if its consolidated average daily trading volume exceeds 5,000 shares over any 90 calendar day period since the security was not designated for trading pursuant to subparagraph (b) of this Rule. Nothing in this paragraph (c) shall limit the Exchange's ability to designate a security for trading pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule.
- (d) The Exchange shall provide notice to Members at least one trading day in advance of any securities it is making unavailable for trading pursuant to subparagraph (b) of this Rule, and any securities it is making available for trading under subparagraph (c) of Rule 11.2.

#### Rule 11.3. Access

- (a) General. The System shall be available for entry and execution of orders by Users with authorized access. To obtain authorized access to the System, each User must enter into a User Agreement with the Exchange in such form as the Exchange may provide ("User Agreement").
- (b) Sponsored Participants. A Sponsored Participant may obtain authorized access to the System only if such access is authorized in advance by one or more Sponsoring Members as follows:
  - (1) Sponsored Participants must enter into and maintain customer agreements with one or more Sponsoring Members establishing proper relationship(s) and account(s) through which the Sponsored Participant may trade on the System. Such customer agreement(s) must incorporate the Sponsorship Provisions set forth in paragraph (2) below.
  - (2) For a Sponsored Participant to obtain and maintain authorized access to the System, a Sponsored Participant and its Sponsoring Member must agree in writing to the following Sponsorship Provisions:
    - (A) Sponsored Participant and its Sponsoring Member must have entered into and maintained a User Agreement with the Exchange.
      - (B) Sponsoring Member acknowledges and agrees that:
      - (i) All orders entered by the Sponsored Participants and any person acting on behalf of or in the name of such Sponsored Participant and any executions occurring as a result of such orders are binding in all respects on the Sponsoring Member, and
      - (ii) Sponsoring Member is responsible for any and all actions taken by such Sponsored Participant and any person acting on behalf of or in the name of such Sponsored Participant.



- (C) Sponsoring Member shall comply with the Exchange's Certificate of Incorporation, Exchange LLC Agreement, Rules and procedures, and Sponsored Participant shall comply with the Exchange's Certificate of Incorporation, Exchange LLC Agreement, Rules and procedures, as if Sponsored Participant were a Member.
- (D) Sponsored Participant shall maintain, keep current and provide to the Sponsoring Member, and to the Exchange upon request, a list of Authorized Traders who may obtain access to the System on behalf of the Sponsored Participant. Sponsored Participant shall be subject to the obligations of Rule 11.4 with respect to such Authorized Traders.
- (E) Sponsored Participant shall familiarize its Authorized Traders with all of the Sponsored Participant's obligations under this Rule and will assure that they receive appropriate training prior to any use or access to the System.
- (F) Sponsored Participant may not permit anyone other than Authorized Traders to use or obtain access to the System.
- (G) Sponsored Participant shall take reasonable security precautions to prevent unauthorized use or access to the System, including unauthorized entry of information into the System, or the information and data made available therein. Sponsored Participant understands and agrees that Sponsored Participant is responsible for any and all orders, trades and other messages and instructions entered, transmitted or received under identifiers, passwords and security codes of Authorized Traders, and for the trading and other consequences thereof.
- (H) Sponsored Participant acknowledges its responsibility to establish adequate procedures and controls that permit it to effectively monitor its employees', agents' and customers' use and access to the System for compliance with the terms of this agreement.
- (I) Sponsored Participant shall pay when due all amounts, if any, payable to Sponsoring Member, the Exchange or any other third parties that arise from the Sponsored Participant's access to and use of the System. Such amounts include but are not limited to applicable exchange and regulatory fees.
- (3) The Sponsoring Member must provide the Exchange with a written statement in form and substance acceptable to the Exchange identifying each Sponsored Participant by name and acknowledging its responsibility for the orders, executions and actions of such Sponsored Participant.

#### Rule 11.4. Authorized Traders



- (a) A Member shall maintain a list of ATs who may obtain access to the System on behalf of the Member or the Member's Sponsored Participants. The Member shall update the list of ATs as necessary. Members must provide the list of ATs to the Exchange upon request.
- (b) A Member must have reasonable procedures to ensure that all ATs comply with all Exchange Rules and all other procedures related to the System.
- (c) A Member must suspend or withdraw a person's status as an AT if the Exchange has determined that the person has caused the Member to fail to comply with the Rules of the Exchange and the Exchange has directed the Member to suspend or withdraw the person's status as an AT.
- (d) A Member must have reasonable procedures to ensure that the ATs maintain the physical security of the equipment for accessing the facilities of the Exchange to prevent the improper use or access to the systems, including unauthorized entry of information into the systems.
- (e) To be eligible for registration as an AT of a Member a person must successfully complete the General Securities Representative Examination (Series 7), the Securities Traders Qualification Examination (Series 57) and any other training and/or certification programs as may be required by the Exchange. An individual required to register as either the General Securities Representative or a Securities Trader must also take and pass the Securities Industry Essentials Examination ("SIE").

# Rule 11.5. Input of Accurate Information

Members of the Exchange shall input accurate information into the System, including, but not limited to, whether the Member is acting in a principal, agent, or riskless principal capacity for each order it enters. If such capacity is not inputted by the Member for each order it enters, the Member's order will be rejected back by the Exchange.

#### Rule 11.6. Definitions

For purposes of this Chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) Cancel Back. An instruction the User may attach to an order instructing the System to immediately cancel the order when, if displayed by the System on the MEMX Book at the time of entry, or upon return to the System after being routed away, would create a violation of Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS or Rule 201 of Regulation SHO, or the order cannot otherwise be executed or posted by the System to the MEMX Book at its limit price.
- (b) Crossing Quotation. The display of a bid (offer) for an NMS stock at a price that is higher (lower) than the price of an offer (bid) for such NMS stock previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan in violation of Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS.

# (c) Display Options



- (1) Displayed. An instruction the User may attach to an order stating that the order is to be displayed by the System on the MEMX Book.
- (2) Non-Displayed. An instruction the User may attach to an order stating that the order is not to be displayed by the System on the MEMX Book.
- (d) Locking Price. The price at which an order to buy (sell), that if displayed by the System on the MEMX Book, either upon entry into the System, or upon return to the System after being routed away, would be a Locking Quotation.
- (e) Locking Quotation. The display of a bid for an NMS stock at a price that equals the price of an offer for such NMS stock previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan, or the display of an offer for an NMS stock at a price that equals the price of a bid for such NMS stock previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan in violation of Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS.
- Minimum Execution Quantity. An instruction a User may attach to an order with a Non-Displayed instruction or a Time-in-Force of Immediate-or-Cancel instruction requiring the System to execute the order only to the extent that a minimum quantity can be satisfied. An order with the Minimum Execution Quantity instruction will only execute upon entry against a single order resting on the MEMX Book. If, upon entry, there are no orders that satisfy the minimum quantity condition resting on the MEMX Book, the order will either be posted to the MEMX Book at its limit price or cancelled in accordance with the terms of the order. However, an order with a Minimum Execution Quantity will be cancelled where, if posted, it would cross the displayed price of an order on the MEMX Book. An order to buy (sell) with a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction that is ranked in the MEMX Book will not be eligible to trade: (i) at a price equal to or above (below) any sell (buy) orders that are Displayed and that have a ranked price equal to or below (above) the price of such order with a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction; or (ii) at a price above (below) any sell (buy) order that is Non-Displayed and has a ranked price below (above) the price of such order with a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction. However, an order with a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction that crosses an order on the MEMX Book may execute at a price less aggressive than its ranked price against an incoming order so long as such execution is consistent with the above restrictions. An order with a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction may be partially executed so long as the execution size of the individual order is equal to or exceeds the quantity provided in the instruction. Any shares remaining after a partial execution will continue to be executed at a size that is equal to or exceeds the quantity provided in the instruction. If posted to the MEMX Book, the order may only execute against individual incoming orders with a size that satisfies the minimum quantity condition. An order with the Minimum Execution Quantity instruction cedes execution priority when it would lock or cross an order against which it would otherwise execute if it were not for the minimum execution size restriction. If a resting Non-Displayed sell (buy) order did not meet the minimum quantity condition of a same-priced resting order to buy (sell) with a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction, a subsequently arriving sell (buy) order that meets the minimum quantity condition will trade ahead of such resting Non-Displayed sell (buy) order at that price. Where the number of shares remaining after a partial execution are less than the quantity provided in the instruction, the Minimum Execution Quantity shall be equal to the



number of shares remaining. An order that includes a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction is not eligible to be routed to another Trading Center in accordance with Rule 11.11.

- (g) Minimum Price Variation. Bids, offers, or orders in securities traded on the Exchange shall not be made in an increment smaller than: (i) \$0.01 if those bids, offers, or orders are priced equal to or greater than \$1.00 per share; or (ii) \$0.0001 if those bids, offers, or orders are priced less than \$1.00 per share; or (iii) any other increment established by the Commission for any security which has been granted an exemption from the minimum price increments requirements of SEC Rule 612(a) or 612(b) of Regulation NMS.
- (h) Pegged Order. An order that automatically re-prices in response to changes in the NBBO, as further described in Rule 11.8(c). A User entering a Pegged Order can specify that the order's price will peg to the NBB or NBO or a certain amount away from the NBB or NBO (offset) or the midpoint of the NBBO, as described below.
  - (1) Primary Peg. An order with instructions to peg to the NBB, for a buy order, or the NBO, for a sell order. A User may, but is not required to, select an offset equal to or greater than \$0.01 above or below the NBB or NBO that the order is pegged to ("Primary Offset Amount"). A User submitting a Pegged Order with a Primary Peg instruction may, but is not required to, include a limit price on such order.
  - (2) Midpoint Peg. A Pegged Order with an instruction to peg to the midpoint of the NBBO. A User submitting a Pegged Order with a Midpoint Peg instruction may, but is not required to, include a limit price on such order. A Pegged Order with a Midpoint Peg instruction and a limit price that is more aggressive than the midpoint of the NBBO will execute at the midpoint of the NBBO or better subject to its limit price. A Pegged Order with a Midpoint Peg instruction may execute at its limit price or better when its limit price is less aggressive than the midpoint of the NBBO. A Pegged Order with a Midpoint Peg instruction will be ranked at the midpoint of the NBBO where its limit price is equal to or more aggressive than the midpoint of the NBBO. In such case, pursuant to Rule 11.9, all Pegged Orders with a Midpoint Peg instruction that are ranked at the midpoint of the NBBO will retain their priority as compared to each other based upon the time such orders were initially received by the System. A Pegged Order with a Midpoint Peg instruction will be ranked at its limit price where its limit price is less aggressive than the midpoint of the NBBO.
- (i) Permitted Price. The price at which a sell order will be displayed at one Minimum Price Variation above the NBB.
  - (i) Re-Pricing.
    - (1) Re-Pricing Instructions to Comply with Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS
      - (A) Display-Price Sliding.



- (i) An order instruction requiring that where an order would be a Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation of an external market if displayed by the System on the MEMX Book at the time of entry, will be ranked at the Locking Price in the MEMX Book and displayed by the System at one Minimum Price Variation lower (higher) than the Locking Price for orders to buy (sell). A User may elect to have the System only apply the Display-Price Sliding instruction to the extent a display-eligible order at the time of entry would be a Locking Quotation. For Users that select this portion of the Display-Price Sliding instruction, any order will be cancelled if, upon entry, such order would be a Crossing Quotation of an external market.
- (ii) An order subject to the Display-Price Sliding instruction will retain its original limit price irrespective of the prices at which such order is ranked and displayed. In the event the NBBO changes such that an order subject to the Display-Price Sliding instruction would not be a Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be displayed at the most aggressive permissible price. All orders that are re-ranked and re-displayed pursuant to the Display-Price Sliding instruction will retain their priority as compared to other orders subject to the Display-Price Sliding instruction based upon the time such orders were initially received by the Exchange. Following the initial ranking and display of an order subject to the Display-Price Sliding instruction, an order will only be re-ranked and re-displayed to the extent it achieves a more aggressive price, provided, however, that (x) the Exchange will re-rank an order at the same price as the displayed price in the event such order's displayed price would be a Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation, which event will not result in a change in priority for the order at its displayed price, and (y) when an away Trading Center publishes a Protected Quotation that locks or crosses the displayed price of a resting Limit Order of Odd Lot size with a multiple price sliding instruction (as described in sub-paragraph (iii) below) and the Exchange does not have a Protected Quotation displayed at such price, the resting Limit Order will be ranked at the Locking Price in the MEMX Book and displayed by the System at one Minimum Price Variation lower (higher) than the Locking Price for orders to buy (sell).
- (iii) The ranked and displayed prices of an order subject to the Display-Price Sliding instruction may be adjusted once or multiple times depending upon the instructions of a User and changes to the prevailing NBBO. A User that submits an order with a Display-Price Sliding instruction must select either single or multiple price sliding. The Exchange's single price sliding process will only adjust the ranked and displayed prices of an order upon entry and then the displayed price one time following a change to the prevailing NBBO, provided however, that if such an order's displayed price becomes a Locking Quotation or



Crossing Quotation then the Exchange will adjust the ranked price of such order and it will not be further re-ranked or redisplayed at any other price. Orders subject to the Exchange's multiple price sliding process will be further re-ranked and re-displayed as permissible based on changes to the prevailing NBBO.

- (iv) Any display-eligible order with a Post Only instruction that would be a Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation of the Exchange upon entry will be executed as set forth in Rule 11.6(1)(2) or cancelled. In the event the NBBO changes such that an order with a Post Only instruction subject to Display-Price Sliding instruction would be ranked at a price at which it could remove displayed liquidity from the MEMX Book, the order will be executed as set forth in Rule 11.6(1)(2) or cancelled.
- (v) An order with a Post Only instruction will be permitted to post and be displayed opposite the ranked price of orders subject to Display-Price Sliding instruction. In the event an order subject to the Display-Price Sliding instruction is ranked on the MEMX Book with a price equal to an opposite side order displayed by the Exchange, it will be subject to processing as set forth in Rule 11.10(a)(4).
- (2) Re-Pricing Instructions to Comply with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO.
- (A) An order to sell with a Short Sale instruction that, at the time of entry, could not be executed or displayed in compliance with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO will be re-priced by the System at the Permitted Price. A User that submits an order with a short sale re-pricing instruction must select either single or multiple price sliding. The Exchange's single price sliding process will only re-price an order upon entry. To reflect declines in the NBB, the Exchange's multiple price sliding process will continue to re-price and re-display a short sale order at the Permitted Price down to the order's limit price. In the event the NBB changes such that the price of an order of Odd Lot size or with a Non-Displayed instruction subject to Rule 201 of Regulation SHO would be a Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation, the order will be cancelled.
- (B) When a Short Sale Circuit Breaker is in effect, the System may execute a sell order with a Displayed and Short Sale instruction at the price of the NBB if, at the time of initial display of the sell order with a Short Sale instruction, the order was at a price above the then current NBB.
- (C) Orders with a Short Exempt instruction will not be subject to repricing under this section.
- (D) If an order is subject to a Display-Price Sliding instruction and also contains a Short Sale instruction when a Short Sale Circuit Breaker is in effect,



the re-pricing instructions to comply with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO under this Rule will apply.

- (k) Reserve Quantity. The portion of an order that includes a Non-Displayed instruction in which a portion of that order is also displayed on the MEMX Book. Both the portion of the order with a Displayed instruction and the Reserve Quantity are available for execution against incoming orders.
  - (1) Replenishment Amounts. If the portion of the order with a Displayed instruction is reduced to less than a Round Lot, the System will, in accordance with the User's instruction, replenish the displayed quantity from the Reserve Quantity using one of the below replenishment instructions. Under either instruction below, any order with a Reserve Quantity will be handled as a new order by the System and a new order identification number will be created each time a displayed quantity is replenished. The Exchange will obfuscate the unique order identification number on its data feeds for replenishment of an order with Reserve Quantity. If the remainder of an order is less than the replenishment amount, the Exchange will replenish and display the entire remainder of the order. A User must instruct the Exchange as to the quantity of the order to be initially displayed by the System ("Max Floor") when entering an order with a Reserve Quantity, which is also used to determine the replenishment amount, as set forth below.
    - Random Replenishment. An instruction a User may attach to the Reserve Quantity of an order where replenishment quantities for the order are randomly determined by the System in Round Lot increments only within a replenishment range established by the User. In particular, the User entering an order into the System subject to the Random Replenishment instruction must select a replenishment value and Max Floor. The actual quantity that will be initially displayed will be the Max Floor. The displayed replenishment quantities will then be determined by the System by randomly selecting a number of shares within a replenishment range that is between: (i) the Max Floor minus the replenishment value; and (ii) the Max Floor plus the replenishment value. A User entering an order into the System subject to the Random Replenishment instruction must either select immediate replenishment or to have the time interval of such replenishment randomly set by the Exchange. If a User has selected a random time interval, the System will randomly replenish the User's displayed replenishment quantity at different time intervals ranging up to one (1) millisecond following each execution that triggers replenishment. The nondisplayed portion of an order subject to Random Replenishment will remain fully executable prior to the replenishment of a User's displayed quantity.
    - (B) Fixed Replenishment. For an order for which the Random Replenishment instruction has not been selected, the System will replenish the displayed quantity of the order to the Max Floor designated by the User.
  - (1) Routing/Posting Instructions



- (1) Book Only. An order instruction stating that an order will be matched against an order on the MEMX Book or posted to the MEMX Book but will not route to an away Trading Center.
- (2) Post Only. An instruction that may be attached to an order that is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 11.9 and Rule 11.10(a)(4) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another trading center except that the order will not remove liquidity from the MEMX Book, except as described below. An order with a Post Only instruction and a Display-Price Sliding instruction will remove contra-side liquidity from the MEMX Book if the order is an order to buy or sell a security priced below \$1.00 or if the value of such execution when removing liquidity equals or exceeds the value of such execution if the order instead posted to the MEMX Book and subsequently provided liquidity, including the applicable fees charged or rebates provided. To determine at the time of a potential execution whether the value of such execution when removing liquidity equals or exceeds the value of such execution if the order instead posted to the MEMX Book and subsequently provided liquidity, the Exchange will use the highest possible rebate paid and highest possible fee charged for such executions on the Exchange.
- (m) Short Sale. An instruction on an order which shall have the same meaning as defined in Rule 200(a) of Regulation SHO.
- (n) Short Exempt. An instruction on an order with a Short Sale instruction that satisfies the requirements set forth in Rule 201 of Regulation SHO.

#### (o) Time-in-Force ("TIF").

- (1) Immediate-or-Cancel ("IOC"). An instruction the User may attach to an order stating the order is to be executed in whole or in part as soon as such order is received. The portion not executed immediately on the Exchange or another trading center is treated as cancelled and is not posted to the MEMX Book. An order with an IOC instruction that does not include a Book Only instruction and that cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 11.10(a)(4) on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.11.
- (2) Day. An instruction the User may attach to an order stating that an order to buy or sell is designated for execution starting with the Pre-Market Session and, if not executed, expires at the end of Regular Trading Hours. Any Day Order entered into the System before the opening for business on the Exchange as determined pursuant to Rule 11.1, or after the closing of Regular Trading Hours, will be rejected.
- (3) Fill-or-Kill ("FOK"). An instruction the User may attach to an order stating that the order is to be executed in its entirety as soon as it is received and, if not so executed, cancelled. An order with a FOK instruction is not eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.11.



- (4) Good-'til Time ("GTT"). An instruction the User may attach to an order specifying the time of day at which the order expires, which is designated for execution starting with the Pre-Market Session. Any unexecuted portion of an order with a TIF instruction of GTT will be cancelled at the expiration of the User's specified time, which can be no later than the close of the Post-Market Session.
- (5) Regular Hours Only ("RHO"). An instruction a User may attach to an order stating that an order to buy or sell is designated for execution only during Regular Trading Hours and, if not executed, expires at the end of Regular Trading Hours. Any order with a TIF instruction of RHO entered into the System before the opening or after the closing of Regular Trading Hours will be rejected.
- (p) Trading Center. Other securities exchanges, facilities of securities exchanges, automated trading systems, electronic communications networks or other brokers or dealers.
  - (q) Units of Trading.
  - (1) Round Lot. One hundred (100) shares or any multiple thereof shall constitute a Round Lot, unless an alternative number of shares is established as a Round Lot by the listing exchange for the security. Orders that are a Round Lot are eligible to be Protected Quotations.
  - (2) Odd Lot. Any amount less than a Round Lot. Orders of Odd Lot size are only eligible to be Protected Quotations if aggregated to form a Round Lot.
  - (3) Mixed Lot. Any amount greater than a Round Lot that is not an integer multiple of a Round Lot shall constitute a Mixed Lot. Odd Lot portions of orders of Mixed Lot size are only eligible to be Protected Quotations if aggregated to form a Round Lot.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-03, eff. February 24, 2021; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-06 eff. April 30, 2021)

# Rule 11.7. (Reserved.)

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020)

# Rule 11.8. Order Types and Modifiers

Users may enter into the System the types of orders listed in this Rule 11.8, subject to the limitations set forth in this Rule or elsewhere in these Rules. By default, orders are limited to a maximum of 1,000,000 shares or \$30,000,000.00.

(a) Market Order. An order to buy or sell a stated amount of a security that is to be executed at the NBBO or better when the order reaches the Exchange.



- (1) Time-In-Force. A Market Order must have one of the following TIF instructions: Day, IOC, RHO, or FOK. A Market Order that includes a TIF instruction of FOK will be cancelled if not executed in full immediately after entry into the System.
- (2) Size. Market Orders may be an Odd Lot, Round Lot, or Mixed Lot. A User may attach a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction to a Market Order with a TIF instruction of IOC.
- (3) Display. A Market Order is not eligible to be displayed on the MEMX Book and will be cancelled if not executed by the System or routed to a Trading Center pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) below.
- (4) Session. A Market Order is only eligible for execution by the System during the Market Session.
- (5) Routing. A Market Order may include a Book Only instruction. Any Market Order that does not include a Book Only instruction, or a TIF instruction of FOK and cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 11.10(a)(4) on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing to a Trading Center pursuant to Rule 11.11. If a Market Order is routed, any portion of the Market Order not executed upon return to the System after being routed to an away Trading Center will be cancelled.
- (6) Execution. A Market Order shall not trade through a Protected Quotation. A Market Order with a Book Only instruction will be cancelled if, when reaching the Exchange, it cannot be executed on the System in accordance with Rule 11.10. Any portion of a Market Order that would execute at a price more than \$0.50 or 5 percent worse than the NBBO at the time the order initially reaches the Exchange, whichever is greater, will be cancelled.
- (7) No Available NBBO. A Market Order received by the System when the NBBO is not available will be rejected or cancelled back to the entering User.
- (b) Limit Order. An order to buy or sell a stated amount of a security at a specified price or better. A marketable Limit Order is a Limit Order to buy (sell) at or above (below) the lowest (highest) Protected Offer (Protected Bid) for the security.
  - (1) Time-in-Force. A Limit Order must have one of the following TIF instructions: IOC, FOK, Day, RHO or GTT. Limit Orders with a TIF instruction of IOC that do not include a Book Only instruction and that cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 11.10(a)(4) on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.11. A Limit Order with a TIF instruction of FOK is not eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.11.
  - (2) Size. A Limit Order may be an Odd Lot, Round Lot or Mixed Lot. A User may include a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction for a Limit Order with a Non-Displayed instruction or TIF of IOC.



- (3) Display. A Limit Order may include a Displayed instruction or a Non-Displayed instruction.
- (4) Reserve. A Limit Order with a Displayed instruction may include a Reserve Quantity, which will not be displayed by the System. A Limit Order with both a Displayed instruction and Reserve Quantity must include a replenishment instruction and a replenishment amount.
- (5) Intermarket Sweep Order ("ISO"). The System will accept ISOs (as such term is defined in Regulation NMS). To be eligible for treatment as an ISO, the order must be: (i) a Limit Order; (ii) marked "ISO"; and (iii) the User entering the order must simultaneously route one or more additional Limit Orders marked "ISO," if necessary, to away Trading Centers to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Quotation for the security with a price that is superior to the limit price of the ISO entered in the System. Such orders, if they meet the requirements of the foregoing sentence, may be executed at one or multiple price levels in the System without regard to Protected Quotations at away Trading Centers consistent with Regulation NMS (i.e., may trade through such quotations).

The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as an ISO when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Member's responsibility, not the Exchange's responsibility, to comply with the requirements of Regulation NMS relating to ISOs. ISOs are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 11.11. Incoming ISOs must have a TIF instruction of Day, GTT, or IOC. Incoming ISOs cannot include a TIF instruction of FOK or RHO. Any unfilled portion of an incoming ISO with a GTT or Day instruction will be posted by the System to the MEMX Book at the entered limit price. An incoming ISO with a Post Only and TIF instruction of GTT or Day will be cancelled without execution if, when entered, it is immediately marketable against an order with a Displayed instruction resting in the MEMX Book unless such order removes liquidity pursuant to Rule 11.6(1)(2). A User entering an incoming ISO with TIF instruction of Day represents that such User has simultaneously routed one or more additional Limit Orders marked "ISO," if necessary, to away Trading Centers to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Quotation for the security with a price that is superior or equal to the limit price of the ISO entered in the System. Incoming ISOs may be an Odd Lot, Round Lot, or Mixed Lot. A User may include a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction for an incoming ISO with an IOC instruction.

- (6) Session. A Limit Order can be eligible for execution during the Pre-Market Session, Market Session and the Post-Market Session.
- (7) Routing/Posting. A Limit Order may include a Post Only or Book Only instruction. Unless a Limit Order includes a Post Only or Book Only instruction, a marketable Limit Order will be eligible to be routed to a Trading Center pursuant to Rule 11.11.



Non-Displayed instruction would be a Crossing Quotation if displayed at its limit price, such order will execute against interest in the MEMX Book at prices up to and including the Locking Price and will then be cancelled by the System. A resting Limit Order with a Non-Displayed instruction that would be a Crossing Quotation if displayed at the price at which it is ranked will be cancelled by the System unless such order is eligible for routing, in which case such order will be routed according to the User's instructions. When an away Trading Center publishes a Protected Quotation that locks or crosses the displayed price of a resting Limit Order of Odd Lot size with a Displayed instruction and the Exchange does not have a Protected Quotation displayed at such price, such order will be cancelled by the System unless: (A) such order contains a multiple price sliding instruction, in which case such order will be re-priced pursuant to Rule 11.6(j)(1)(A); or (B) such order is eligible for routing, in which case such order will be routed according to the User's instructions.

The following functionality described in paragraphs (10) - (11) below is available for Limit Orders that are posted to the MEMX Book.

- (10) Re-Pricing Instructions to Comply with Rule 610 of Regulation NMS. A Limit Order may include a Display-Price Sliding instruction or a Cancel Back instruction. A Limit Order to buy (sell) with a limit price that would be a Crossing Quotation at the time of entry into the System will not execute at a price that is higher (lower) than the Locking Price. An incoming ISO that includes a Post Only and TIF instruction of GTT, or Day may be displayed at prices equal to or more aggressive than the Locking Price. However, the System will immediately Cancel Back an ISO that includes a Post Only and TIF instruction of GTT, or Day if the System is displaying orders on the MEMX Book at the Locking Price at the time of the ISO's entry in the System unless such order removes liquidity pursuant to Rule 11.6(1)(2).
- (11) Re-Pricing Instructions to Comply with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO. A Limit Order that includes a Short Sale instruction that is not marked Short Exempt, and that cannot be executed in the System or displayed by the System on the MEMX Book at its limit price because a Short Sale Circuit Breaker is in effect, will be subject to the Re-Pricing Instruction to comply with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO if the order includes a Display-Price Sliding instruction or will be subject to the Cancel Back instruction. The System will immediately Cancel Back an incoming ISO combined with a TIF instruction of GTT or Day and a Short Sale instruction that does not include a Short Exempt instruction and that cannot be executed or displayed at its limit price at the time of entry into the System because of the existence of a Short Sale Circuit Breaker.
- (c) Pegged Order. A User may indicate to peg an order to a reference price, including an instruction of Primary Peg (the NBB for buy orders and NBO for sell orders) or an instruction of Midpoint Peg (the midpoint of the NBBO). The System's calculation of the NBBO does not take into account any Pegged Orders that are resting on the MEMX Book. A new timestamp is created for a Pegged Order each time it is automatically re-priced.



- (1) Time-in-Force. A Pegged Order may contain the following TIF instructions: Day, FOK, IOC, RHO or GTT. Any unexecuted portion of a Pegged Order with a TIF instruction of Day or GTT that is resting on the MEMX Book will receive a new timestamp each time it is re-priced in response to changes in the midpoint of the NBBO.
- (2) Size. Pegged Orders may be entered as an Odd Lot, Round Lot or Mixed Lot. A User may include a Minimum Execution Quantity instruction.
- (3) Display. Pegged Orders are not eligible to include a Displayed instruction.
- (4) Session. Pegged Orders may be executed during the Pre-Market Session, the Market Session, and the Post-Market Session.
- (5) Routing/Posting. A Pegged Order may include a Book Only or Post Only instruction. Pegged Orders are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 11.11.
- (6) Locked or Crossed Market. To the extent an incoming Pegged Order would be a Crossing Quotation if displayed at the price at which it would be ranked in the MEMX Book, such order will execute against interest in the MEMX Book at prices up to and including the Locking Price and will then be cancelled by the System. A Pegged Order resting on the MEMX Book is not eligible for execution when a Locking or Crossing Quotation exists. In such cases, a Pegged Order would rest on the MEMX Book and would not be eligible for execution in the System until a Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation no longer exists.
- (7) No Available NBBO. A Pegged Order received by the System when the NBBO is not available will be rejected or cancelled back to the entering User. A Pegged Order resting on the MEMX Book will be cancelled back to the User when the NBB or NBO that the order is pegged to is no longer available.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2020-17, eff. December 29, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-06 eff. April 30, 2021)

# Rule 11.9. Priority of Orders

- (a) Ranking. Orders of Users shall be ranked and maintained in the MEMX Book based on the following priority:
  - (1) Price. The highest-priced order to buy (lowest-priced order to sell) shall have priority over all other orders to buy (sell) in all cases.
  - (2) Time. Subject to the execution process described in Rule 11.10(a), the following priority rules shall apply:



- (A) Where orders to buy (sell) are entered into the System at the same price, the order clearly established as the first entered into the System at such particular price shall have precedence at that price, up to the number of shares of stock specified in the order. Except as provided in paragraphs (B) and (C) below, the System shall rank equally priced trading interest within the System in time priority in the following order:
  - (i) The portion of a Limit Order with a Displayed instruction;
  - (ii) Limit Orders with a Non-Displayed instruction;
  - (iii) Orders with a Primary Peg instruction;
  - (iv) Orders with a Midpoint Peg instruction; and
  - (v) Reserve Quantity of Limit Orders.
- (B) At the Midpoint of the NBBO. Where orders to buy (sell) are priced at the midpoint of the NBBO, the order clearly established as the first priced at the midpoint of the NBBO within each sub-paragraph below shall have precedence at the mid-point of the NBBO, up to the number of shares of stock specified in the order. The System shall rank trading interest priced at the midpoint of the NBBO within the System in time priority in the following order:
  - (i) Limit Orders to which the Display-Price Sliding instruction has been applied;
    - (ii) Limit Orders with a Non-Displayed instruction;
    - (iii) Orders with a Primary Peg instruction;
    - (iv) Orders with a Midpoint Peg instruction; and
    - (v) Reserve Quantity of Limit Orders.
- (C) Where buy (sell) orders are using instructions that cause them to be re-ranked by the System upon clearance of a Locking Quotation, the System shall re-rank and display such orders at the Locking Price in time priority in the following order:
  - (i) Limit Orders to which the ISO instruction has been applied that also contain a TIF instruction of Day when such orders establish a new NBBO at the Locked Price; and
  - (ii) Limit Orders to which the Display-Price Sliding instruction has been applied.



- (D) For purposes of paragraphs (A) and (B) above, orders re-ranked subject to the Re-Pricing instruction to comply with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO under Rule 11.6(j)(2), maintain the same priority as Limit Orders at that price.
- (3) STP Modifiers. Pursuant to Rule 11.10(d), users may direct that orders entered into the System not execute against orders entered under the same Unique Identifier. In such a case, the System will not permit such orders to execute against one another, regardless of priority ranking.
- (4) Cancel/Replace. In the event an order has been cancelled or replaced in accordance with Rule 11.10(e) below, such order only retains time priority if such modification involves a decrease in the size of the order, a change to Max Floor of an order with a Reserve Quantity, the sell long indicator, or Short Sale instruction. Any other modification to an order, including an increase in the size of the order and/or price change, will result in such order losing time priority as compared to other orders in the MEMX Book and the timestamp for such order being revised to reflect the time of the modification.
- (5) In the event that an order is executed against an incoming order in accordance with Rule 11.10 for less than its full size, the unexecuted size of the order shall retain its original time priority and be ranked in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2) above.
- (6) Replenishment from Reserve Quantity. The displayed quantity of a Limit Order shall have time priority as of the time of display. A new timestamp is created for the displayed portion and Reserve Quantity of the order each time it is replenished from the Reserve Quantity.

## (b) Dissemination.

- (1) The best-ranked order(s) to buy and the best-ranked order(s) to sell that are displayable in the MEMX Book and the aggregate displayed size of such orders associated with such prices shall be collected and made available to quotation vendors for dissemination pursuant to the requirements of Rule 602 of Regulation NMS.
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 602 of Regulation NMS, the Exchange will transmit for display to the appropriate securities information processor for each security:
  - (A) the highest price to buy wherein the aggregate size of all displayed buy interest in the System greater than or equal to that price is one round lot or greater;
  - (B) the aggregate size of all displayed buy interest in the System greater than or equal to the price in (A), rounded down to the nearest round lot;



- (C) the lowest price to sell wherein the aggregate size of all displayed sell interest in the System less than or equal to that price is one round lot or greater; and
- (D) the aggregate size of all displayed sell interest in the System less than or equal to the price in (C), rounded down to the nearest round lot.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020)

#### Rule 11.10. Order Execution

- (a) Execution. Subject to the restrictions under these Exchange Rules or the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, orders shall be matched for execution in accordance with this Rule 11.10. For purposes of this Rule 11.10, any order falling within the parameters of this paragraph shall be referred to as "executable." An order will be cancelled back to the User, if based on market conditions, User instructions, applicable Exchange Rules and /or the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, such order is not executable, cannot be routed to another Trading Center pursuant to Rule 11.11 or cannot be posted to the MEMX Book.
  - (1) Compliance with Regulation SHO. For any execution of an order that includes a Short Sale instruction to occur on the Exchange when a short sale price test restriction under Rule 201 of Regulation SHO is in effect for the covered security, the price must be above the current NBB, unless the sell order was initially displayed by the System at a price above the then current NBB or is marked "short exempt" pursuant to Regulation SHO.
  - Regular Trading Hours, the price must be equal to or better than the Protected NBBO, unless the order is marked ISO or unless the execution falls within another exception set forth in Rule 611(b) of Regulation NMS. For any execution to occur during the Pre-Market Session or the Post-Market Session, the price must be equal to or better than the highest bid or lowest offer in the MEMX Book or disseminated by the responsible single plan processor, unless the order is marked ISO or a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer, whether during or outside of Regular Trading Hours, unless an order is marked ISO, the Exchange will not execute any portion of a bid at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent higher than the lowest Protected Offer or any portion of an offer that would execute at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent lower than the highest Protected Bid. Upon instruction from a User, the Exchange will cancel any incoming order from such User in the event a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer.
  - (3) Compliance with the requirements of the Plan. Except as provided in Section VI of the Plan, for any executions to occur during Regular Trading Hours, such executions must occur at a price that is greater than or equal to the Lower Price Band and less than or equal to the Upper Price Band, when such Price Bands are disseminated. The



Exchange's procedures for handling executing, re-pricing and displaying orders in connection with the Plan are further described in Rule 11.22(b)(1)(A)(i).

- (4) Execution against MEMX Book. An incoming order shall first attempt to be matched for execution against orders in the MEMX Book as described below, unless the User instructs the System to bypass the MEMX Book and route the order to an away Trading Center, in accordance with Exchange Rules.
  - (A) Buy Orders. An incoming order to buy will be automatically executed to the extent that it is priced at an amount that equals or exceeds any order to sell in the MEMX Book and is executable, as defined above. Such order to buy shall be executed at the price(s) of the lowest order(s) to sell having priority in the MEMX Book.
  - (B) Sell Orders. An incoming order to sell will be automatically executed to the extent that it is priced at an amount that equals or is less than any other order to buy in the MEMX Book and is executable, as defined above. Such order to sell shall be executed at the price(s) of the highest order(s) to buy having priority in the MEMX Book.
  - (C) Consistent with Rules 11.6 and 11.8, based on User instructions, certain orders are permitted to post and rest on the MEMX Book at prices that lock contra-side liquidity, provided, however, that the System will never display a locked market. Subject to sub-paragraph (D) below, if an incoming order, pursuant to paragraph (A) or (B) above, is on the same side of the market as an order displayed on the MEMX Book and upon entry would execute against contra-side interest at the same price as such displayed order, such incoming order will be cancelled or posted to the MEMX Book and ranked in accordance with Rule 11.9.
  - (D) For bids or offers equal to or greater than \$1.00 per share, in the event that an incoming order described in sub-paragraphs (A) and (B) above is a Market Order or is a Limit Order priced more aggressively than an order displayed on the MEMX Book, the Exchange will execute the incoming order at, in the case of an incoming sell order, one-half minimum price variation less than the price of the displayed order, and, in the case of an incoming buy order, at one-half minimum price variation more than the price of the displayed order. For bids or offers under \$1.00 per share, this sub-paragraph is inapplicable.
- (5) Short Sales. All orders to sell short shall include a Short Sale instruction, and if applicable, a Short Exempt instruction when entered into the System. If an order includes a Short Exempt instruction, the Exchange shall execute, display and/or route an order without regard to any short sale price test restriction in effect under Regulation SHO. The Exchange relies on the inclusion of a Short Exempt instruction when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Member's responsibility, not the Exchange's



responsibility, to comply with the requirements of Regulation SHO relating to including a Short Exempt instruction on an order.

- (b) Display of Automated Quotations. The System will be operated as an "automated trading center" within the meaning of Regulation NMS, and in furtherance thereof, will display "automated quotations" within the meaning of Regulation NMS at all times except in the event that a systems malfunction renders the System incapable of displaying automated quotations, in which case the System will be disabled and will be unable to accept any orders. The Exchange shall promptly communicate to Users the unavailability of the System. All orders will be designated by the System as non-attributable and displayed (price and size) on the MEMX Book Feed on an anonymous basis by the System.
- (c) Self-Help. The Exchange intends to take advantage of the self-help provisions of Regulation NMS. Pursuant to the self-help provisions, the System may execute a transaction that would constitute a trade-through of a Protected Quotation displayed on another trading center if such trading center is experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment. If another trading center publishing a Protected Quotation repeatedly fails to respond within one second to orders sent by the System to access the trading center's Protected Quotation, the System may disregard those Protected Quotations when routing, displaying, canceling or executing orders on the Exchange. When invoking self-help, the Exchange will:
  - (1) Notify the non-responding trading center immediately after (or at the same time as) electing self-help; and
  - (2) Assess whether the cause of the problem lies with the System and, if so, taking immediate steps to resolve the problem instead of invoking self-help.
- (d) Self Trade Protection ("STP") Modifiers. Any incoming order designated with an STP modifier will be prevented from executing against a resting opposite side order also designated with an STP modifier and originating from the same market participant identifier ("MPID"), Exchange Member identifier or STP Group identifier (any such identifier, a "Unique Identifier"). The STP modifier on the incoming order controls the interaction between two orders marked with STP modifiers.
  - (1) STP Cancel Newest ("CN"). An incoming order marked with the "CN" modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any STP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The incoming order marked with the CN modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The resting order marked with an STP modifier will remain on the book.
  - (2) STP Cancel Oldest ("CO"). An incoming order marked with the "CO" modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any STP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The resting order marked with the STP modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The incoming order marked with the CO modifier will remain on the book.



- (3) STP Decrement and Cancel ("DC"). An incoming order marked with the "DC" modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any STP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. If both orders are equivalent in size, both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). If the orders are not equivalent in size, the smaller order will be cancelled back to the originating User(s) and the larger order will be decremented by the size of the smaller order, with the balance remaining on the book.
- (4) STP Cancel Both ("CB"). An incoming order marked with the "CB" modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any ERSTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The entire size of both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s).
- (5) STP Cancel Smallest ("CS"). An incoming order marked with the CS modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any ERSTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. If both orders are equivalent in size, both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). If the orders are not equivalent in size, the smaller of the two orders will be cancelled back to the originating User and the larger order will remain on the book.
- (e) Cancel/Replace Messages. A User may cancel or replace an existing order entered by the User, subject to the following limitations.
  - (1) Orders may only be cancelled or replaced if the order has a TIF instruction other than IOC and FOK and if the order has not yet been executed in its entirety.
  - (2) If an order has been routed to another Trading Center, the order will be placed in a "Pending" state until the order is returned from the destination(s) to which it was routed. Executions that are completed when the order is in the "Pending" state will be processed in accordance with Rule 11.10(a)(4).
  - (3) Other than changing a Limit Order to a Market Order, only the price, the sell long indicator, Short Sale instruction, Max Floor of an order with a Reserve Quantity, and size of the order may be changed by a Replace Message. If a User desires to change any other terms of an existing order the existing order must be canceled and a new order must be entered.
  - (4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Exchange Rules, no cancellation or replacement of an order will be effective until such message has been received and processed by the System.
  - (f) Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotations in NMS Stocks.
  - (1) Prohibition. Except for quotations that fall within the provisions of paragraph (f)(3) of this Rule, the System shall not make available for dissemination, and Users shall reasonably avoid displaying, and shall not engage in a pattern or practice of



displaying, any quotations that lock or cross a Protected Quotation, and any manual quotations that lock or cross a quotation previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan during Regular Trading Hours.

(2) Manual quotations. If a User displays a manual quotation that locks or crosses a quotation previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan, such User shall promptly either withdraw the manual quotation or route an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of the locked or crossed quotation.

#### (3) Exceptions

- (1) The Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation was displayed at a time when the trading center displaying the Locked or Crossed Quotation was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment.
- (2) The Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation was displayed at a time when a protected bid was higher than a protected offer in the NMS stock.
- (3) The Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation was an automated quotation, and the User displaying such automated quotation simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Quotation that is a Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation.
- (4) The Locking Quotation or Crossing Quotation was a manual quotation that locked or crossed another manual quotation, and the User displaying the locking or crossing manual quotation simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of the locked or crossed manual quotation.

#### *Interpretations and Policies:*

- .01 The Exchange offers certain risk settings applicable to a User's activities on the Exchange. The risk settings currently offered by the Exchange include:
- (a) controls related to the size of an order (including restrictions on the maximum notional value per order and maximum shares per order);
- (b) controls related to the price of an order (including percentage-based and dollar-based controls);
- (c) controls related to the order types or modifiers that can be utilized (including premarket, post-market, short sales and ISOs);
- (d) controls to restrict the types of securities transacted (including restricted securities and easy to borrow securities as well as restricting activity to test symbols only);
  - (e) controls to prohibit duplicative orders;



- (f) controls to restrict the overall rate of orders; and
- (g) controls related to the size of an order as compared to the average daily volume of the security (including the ability to specify the minimum average daily volume of the securities for which such controls will be activated); and
- (h) credit controls measuring both gross and net exposure that warn when approached and, when breached, prevent submission of either all new orders or Market Orders only.
- .02 (a) The Exchange also offers risk functionality that permits Users to block new orders submitted, to cancel all open orders, or to both block new orders and cancel all open orders. Furthermore, the Exchange offers risk functionality that automatically cancels a User's orders to the extent the User loses its connection to the Exchange.
- (b) The Exchange offers batch cancel functionality that permits a User to simultaneously cancel all or a subset of its orders in one or more symbols by requesting the Exchange to effect such cancellation. A User initiating such a request may also request that the Exchange block all or a subset of its new inbound orders in one or more symbols. The block will remain in effect until the User requests the Exchange remove the block.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2023-11 eff. July 23, 2023)

# Rule 11.11. Routing Orders to Away Trading Centers

Unless the terms of the order direct the Exchange not to route such order away, if a Market Order or marketable Limit Order has not been executed in its entirety pursuant to 11.10(a)(4) above, the order shall be eligible for routing away from the Exchange.

- (a) Regulation SHO. An order that includes a Short Sale instruction when a Short Sale Circuit Breaker pursuant to Rule 201 of Regulation SHO is in effect is not eligible for routing by the Exchange. If an order is ineligible for routing due to a Short Sale Circuit Breaker being in effect and such order is a Market Order or contains a Time-in-Force of IOC, then the order will be cancelled. For any other order ineligible for routing due to a Short Sale Circuit Breaker being in effect, the Exchange will post the unfilled balance of the order to the MEMX Book, treat the order as if it included a Book Only or Post Only instruction, and subject it to the Re-Pricing Instructions to Comply with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO, as described in Rule 11.6(j)(2), unless the User has elected the order Cancel Back as described in Rule 11.6(a).
- (b) The Plan. The Exchange will handle routable orders in connection with the Plan as described in Rule 11.22(b)(1)(A)(i).
- (c) Routing of Market Orders. With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate Market Orders as IOC or ISO and will cause such orders to be routed for execution to one or more Trading Centers for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance with Rule 611 under Regulation NMS, Regulation SHO, and the



Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will cancel any unexecuted portion back to the User.

- (d) Routing of Marketable Limit Orders. With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate marketable Limit Orders as IOC or ISO and will cause such orders to be routed for execution to one or more Trading Centers (as defined in Rule 2.11) for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance with Rule 611 under Regulation NMS, Regulation SHO, and the Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will process the balance of such order as follows. Depending on parameters set by the User when the incoming order was originally entered, the System will either: (i) process the unfilled balance of an order as an order with a Book Only instruction subject to a Re-Pricing Option described in Rule 11.6(j), or (ii) repeat the process described in Rule 11.10(a)(4) above and this paragraph (d) by executing against the MEMX Book and/or routing orders to other Trading Centers until the original, incoming order is executed in its entirety or its limit price is reached. If the order's limit price is reached, the order will be posted in the MEMX Book.
- (e) Routing Table. The System will consider the quotations only of accessible Trading Centers when routing. The term "System routing table" refers to the proprietary process for determining the specific trading venues to which the System routes orders and the order in which it routes them. The Exchange reserves the right to route orders simultaneously or sequentially and to modify the System routing table at any time without notice.
- (f) Priority of Routed Orders. Orders that have been routed by the System to other Trading Centers are not ranked and maintained in the MEMX Book pursuant to Rule 11.9(a), and therefore are not available to execute against incoming orders pursuant to Rule 11.10 above. Once routed by the System, an order becomes subject to the rules and procedures of the destination market including, but not limited to, short-sale regulation and order cancellation. Requests from Users to cancel their orders while the order is routed away to another trading center and remains outside the System shall be processed, subject to the applicable trading rules of the relevant trading center. If a routed order is subsequently returned, in whole or in part, that order, or its remainder, shall receive a new timestamp reflecting the time of its return to the System. Following the routing process described above, unless the terms of the order direct otherwise, any unfilled portion of the order originally entered into the System shall be ranked in the MEMX Book in accordance with the terms of such order under Rule 11.9 and such order shall be eligible for execution under Rule 11.10.
- (g) Market Access. In addition to the Exchange Rules regarding routing to away trading centers, MEMX Execution Services, as defined in Rule 2.11, has, pursuant to Rule 15c3-5 under the Act, implemented certain tests designed to mitigate the financial and regulatory risks associated with providing the Exchange's Members with access to such away trading centers. Pursuant to the policies and procedures developed by MEMX Execution Services to comply with Rule 15c3-5, if an order or series of orders are deemed to be erroneous or duplicative, would cause the entering Member's credit exposure to exceed a preset credit threshold, or are non-compliant with applicable pre-trade regulatory requirements (as defined in Rule 15c3-5), MEMX



Execution Services will reject such orders prior to routing and/or seek to cancel any orders that have been routed.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2023-11 eff. July 23, 2023)

## Rule 11.12. Trade Reporting

- (a) Executions occurring as a result of orders matched against the MEMX Book shall be reported by the Exchange to an appropriate consolidated transaction reporting system to the extent required by the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. Executions occurring as a result of orders routed away from the System shall be reported to an appropriate consolidated transaction reporting system by the relevant reporting trading center. The Exchange shall promptly notify Users of all executions of their orders as soon as such executions take place.
- (b) The Exchange shall identify all trades executed pursuant to an exception or exemption from Rule 611 of Regulation NMS in accordance with specifications approved by the operating committee of the relevant national market system plan for an NMS stock. If a trade is executed pursuant to both the intermarket sweep order exception of Rule 611(b)(5) of Regulation NMS and the self-help exception of Rule 611(b)(1) of Regulation NMS, such trade shall be identified as executed pursuant to the intermarket sweep order exception.

# Rule 11.13. Clearance and Settlement; Anonymity

- (a) All transactions through the facilities of the Exchange shall be cleared and settled through a registered clearing agency using a continuous net settlement system. This requirement may be satisfied by direct participation, use of direct clearing services, or by entry into a correspondent clearing arrangement with another Member that clears trades through such an agency.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), transactions may be settled "ex-clearing" provided that both parties to the transaction agree.
- (c) Each transaction executed within the System is executed on a locked-in basis and shall be automatically processed for clearance and settlement.
- (d) The transaction reports produced by the System will indicate the details of transactions executed in the System but shall not reveal contra party identities. Except as set forth in paragraph (e) below, transactions executed in the System will also be cleared and settled anonymously.
- (e) Except as required by any registered clearing agency, the Exchange will reveal the identity of a Member or Member's clearing firm in the following circumstances:
  - (1) for regulatory purposes or to comply with an order of a court or arbitrator; or



- (2) when a registered clearing agency ceases to act for a Member or the Member's clearing firm and determines not to guarantee the settlement of the Member's trades.
- (f) The Exchange may share any of a User's risk settings specified in Interpretation and Policy .01 to Rule 11.10 with the clearing firm that clears transactions on behalf of the User.

#### Rule 11.14. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- (a) NEITHER THE EXCHANGE NOR ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, SHAREHOLDERS, COMMITTEE MEMBERS OR AFFILIATES ("EXCHANGE RELATED PERSONS") SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY USER OR MEMBER, OR SUCCESSORS, REPRESENTATIVES OR CUSTOMERS THEREOF, OR ANY PERSONS ASSOCIATED THEREWITH, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGES, CLAIM OR EXPENSE:
  - (1) GROWING OUT OF THE USE OR ENJOYMENT OF ANY FACILITY OF THE EXCHANGE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE SYSTEM; OR
  - (2) ARISING FROM OR OCCASIONED BY ANY INACCURACY, ERROR OR DELAY IN, OR OMISSION OF OR FROM THE COLLECTION, CALCULATION, COMPILATION, MAINTENANCE, REPORTING OR DISSEMINATION OF ANY INFORMATION DERIVED FROM THE SYSTEM OR ANY OTHER FACILITY OF THE EXCHANGE, RESULTING EITHER FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION BY THE EXCHANGE OR ANY EXCHANGE RELATED PERSON, OR FROM ANY ACT CONDITION OR CAUSE BEYOND THE REASONABLE CONTROL OF THE EXCHANGE OR ANY EXCHANGE RELATED PERSON, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, FLOOD, EXTRAORDINARY WEATHER CONDITIONS, EARTHQUAKE OR OTHER ACTS OF GOD, FIRE, WAR, TERRORISM, INSURRECTION, RIOT, LABOR DISPUTE, ACCIDENT, ACTION OF GOVERNMENT, COMMUNICATIONS OR POWER FAILURE, OR EOUIPMENT OR SOFTWARE MALFUNCTION.
- (b) EACH MEMBER EXPRESSLY AGREES, IN CONSIDERATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF ITS MEMBERSHIP IN THE EXCHANGE, TO RELEASE AND DISCHARGE THE EXCHANGE AND ALL EXCHANGE RELATED PERSONS OF AND FROM ALL CLAIMS AND DAMAGES ARISING FROM THEIR ACCEPTANCE AND USE OF THE FACILITIES OF THE EXCHANGE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE SYSTEM).
- (c) NEITHER THE EXCHANGE NOR ANY EXCHANGE RELATED PERSON MAKES ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS TO USERS AS TO RESULTS THAT ANY PERSON OR PARTY MAY OBTAIN FROM THE SYSTEM FOR TRADING OR FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE, AND ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, TITLE,



AND NON-INFRINGEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE SYSTEM ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

- (d) NOTWITHSTANDING PARAGRAPH (a) ABOVE, AND SUBJECT TO THE EXPRESS LIMITS SET FORTH BELOW, THE EXCHANGE MAY COMPENSATE MEMBERS FOR LOSSES RESULTING DIRECTLY FROM THE MALFUNCTION OF THE EXCHANGE'S PHYSICAL EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND/OR PROGRAMMING OR THE NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ITS EMPLOYEES.
  - (1) AS TO ANY ONE OR MORE CLAIMS MADE BY A SINGLE MEMBER UNDER THIS RULE ON A SINGLE TRADING DAY, THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN EXCESS OF THE LARGER OF \$100,000, OR THE AMOUNT OF ANY RECOVERY OBTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.
  - (2) AS TO THE AGGREGATE OF ALL CLAIMS MADE BY ALL MEMBERS UNDER THIS RULE ON A SINGLE TRADING DAY, THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN EXCESS OF THE LARGER OF \$250,000 OR THE AMOUNT OF ANY RECOVERY OBTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.
  - (3) AS TO THE AGGREGATE OF ALL CLAIMS MADE BY ALL MEMBERS UNDER THIS RULE DURING A SINGLE CALENDAR MONTH, THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN EXCESS OF THE LARGER OF \$500,000, OR THE AMOUNT OF ANY RECOVERY OBTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.
- (e) IN THE EVENT THAT ALL OF THE CLAIMS MADE UNDER THIS RULE CANNOT BE FULLY SATISFIED BECAUSE IN THE AGGREGATE THEY EXCEED THE APPLICABLE MAXIMUM LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN THIS RULE, THEN THE MAXIMUM PERMITTED AMOUNT WILL BE PROPORTIONALLY ALLOCATED AMONG ALL SUCH CLAIMS ARISING ON A SINGLE TRADING DAY OR DURING A SINGLE CALENDAR MONTH, AS APPLICABLE, BASED ON THE PROPORTION THAT EACH SUCH CLAIM BEARS TO THE SUM OF ALL SUCH CLAIMS.
- (f) ALL CLAIMS FOR COMPENSATION PURSUANT TO THIS RULE SHALL BE IN WRITING AND MUST BE SUBMITTED NO LATER THAN 4:00 P.M. EASTERN TIME ON THE SECOND BUSINESS DAY FOLLOWING THE DAY ON WHICH THE USE OF THE EXCHANGE GAVE RISE TO SUCH CLAIMS, OR NO LATER THAN 1:00 P.M. EASTERN TIME IN THE EVENT OF AN EARLY MARKET CLOSE ON THE SECOND BUSINESS DAY FOLLOWING THE DAY ON WHICH THE USE OF THE EXCHANGE GAVE RISE TO SUCH CLAIMS. ONCE IN RECEIPT OF A CLAIM, THE EXCHANGE WILL VERIFY THAT: (i) A VALID ORDER WAS ACCEPTED INTO THE EXCHANGE'S SYSTEMS; AND (ii) AN EXCHANGE SYSTEM FAILURE OR A NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF AN EXCHANGE EMPLOYEE OCCURRED DURING THE EXECUTION OR HANDLING OF THAT ORDER.



- (g) NOTWITHSTANDING PARAGRAPH (a) ABOVE, AND SUBJECT TO THE EXPRESS LIMITATIONS SET FORTH BELOW, THE EXCHANGE MAY COMPENSATE MEMBERS FOR LOSSES RELATED TO ORDERS OF MEMBERS ROUTED BY THE EXCHANGE THROUGH MEMX EXECUTION SERVICES TO A TRADING CENTER AND RESULTING DIRECTLY FROM THE MALFUNCTION OF THE PHYSICAL EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND/OR PROGRAMMING, OR THE NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE EMPLOYEES, OF SUCH TRADING CENTER.
  - (1) ALL CLAIMS FOR COMPENSATION PURSUANT TO THIS RULE SHALL BE IN WRITING. ONCE IN RECEIPT OF A CLAIM, THE EXCHANGE WILL VERIFY THAT: (i) A VALID ORDER FROM THE MEMBER WAS ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED BY THE EXCHANGE; (ii) THE MEMBER'S ORDER, OR A PORTION THEREOF, WAS ROUTED BY THE EXCHANGE VIA MEMX EXECUTION SERVICES TO THE TRADING CENTER; AND (iii) THE MEMBER CLAIMS A LOSS AS A RESULT OF THE MALFUNCTION OF THE PHYSICAL EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND/OR PROGRAMMING, OR THE NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE EMPLOYEES, OF SUCH TRADING CENTER. UPON VERIFICATION OF THE FOREGOING, THE EXCHANGE SHALL FORWARD THE CLAIM VIA MEMX EXECUTION SERVICES TO SUCH TRADING CENTER AS SOON AS REASONABLY PRACTICABLE.
  - (2) IF AND TO THE EXTENT THAT THE EXCHANGE, VIA MEMX EXECUTION SERVICES, RECEIVES COMPENSATION, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FROM A TRADING CENTER AS A RESULT OF A CLAIM SUBMITTED ON BEHALF OF A MEMBER, THE EXCHANGE SHALL PASS THE FULL AMOUNT OF SUCH COMPENSATION DIRECTLY TO THE MEMBER. ANY COMPENSATION TO MEMBERS FOR SUCH CLAIMS WILL BE PAID SOLELY FROM COMPENSATION, IF ANY, RECOVERED BY THE EXCHANGE VIA MEMX EXECUTION SERVICES FROM THE TRADING CENTER.
  - (3) IN THE EVENT THAT ALL OF THE CLAIMS MADE UNDER THIS SUBPARAGRAPH (g) AND DIRECTLY ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE SAME MALFUNCTION OR NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION ARE NOT FULLY SATISFIED BY THE TRADING CENTER, THEN ANY AMOUNT OF COMPENSATION RECEIVED FROM THE TRADING CENTER WILL BE PROPORTIONALLY ALLOCATED AMONG ALL SUCH CLAIMS BASED ON THE PROPORTION THAT EACH SUCH CLAIM BEARS TO THE SUM OF ALL SUCH CLAIMS.
  - (4) THE PASS-THROUGH OF ANY COMPENSATION TO A MEMBER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS SUBPARAGRAPH (g) IS UNRELATED TO ANY OTHER CLAIMS FOR COMPENSATION THAT ARE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH, AND SUBJECT TO THE LIMITS OF, SUBPARAGRAPH (d) OF THIS RULE. ACCORDINGLY, ANY SUCH COMPENSATION MADE PURSUANT TO THIS PARAGRAPH (g) SHALL NOT REDUCE OR OTHERWISE AFFECT THE EXCHANGE'S LIABILITY LIMITS PURSUANT TO SUBPARAGRAPH (d)(1) (3),



# OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.

(5) THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN THE EVENT THAT THE TRADING CENTER IDENTIFIED IN A CLAIM FOR COMPENSATION MADE PURSUANT TO THIS PARAGRAPH (g) WERE TO DENY SUCH CLAIM, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FOR ANY REASON. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL THE EXCHANGES' INABILITY TO PROCURE COMPENSATION FROM A TRADING CENTER, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, AND FOR WHATEVER REASON, GIVE RISE TO A CLAIM FOR COMPENSATION FROM THE EXCHANGE PURSUANT TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF THIS RULE AS A NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF AN EXCHANGE EMPLOYEE.

#### Rule 11.15. Clearly Erroneous Executions

# (a) Definition.

For purposes of this Rule, the terms of a transaction executed on the Exchange are "clearly erroneous" when there is an obvious error in any term, such as price, number of shares or other unit of trading, or identification of the security. A transaction made in clearly erroneous error and cancelled by both parties or determined by the Exchange to be clearly erroneous will be removed from the Consolidated Tape.

# (b) Request and Timing of Review.

A Member that receives an execution on an order that was submitted erroneously to the Exchange for its own or customer account may request that the Exchange review the transaction under this Rule. An Officer of the Exchange or such other employee designee of the Exchange ("Official") shall review the transaction under dispute and determine whether it is clearly erroneous, with a view toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest. Such request for review shall be made in writing via e-mail or other electronic means specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Members.

(1) Requests for Review. Requests for review must be received by the Exchange within thirty (30) minutes of execution time and shall include information concerning the time of the transaction(s), security symbol(s), number of shares, price(s), side (bought or sold), and factual basis for believing that the trade is clearly erroneous. Upon receipt of a timely filed request that satisfies the guidelines set forth in this Rule, the counterparty to the trade shall be notified by the Exchange as soon as practicable, but generally within thirty (30) minutes. An Official may request additional supporting written information to aid in the resolution of the matter. If requested, each party to the transaction shall provide any supporting written information as may be reasonably requested by the Official to aid resolution of the matter within thirty (30) minutes of the Official's request. Either party to the disputed trade may request the supporting written information provided by the other party on the matter.



(2) Routed Executions. Other market centers will generally have an additional thirty (30) minutes from receipt of their participant's timely filing, but no longer than sixty (60) minutes from the time of the execution at issue, to file with the Exchange for review of transactions routed to the Exchange from that market center and executed on the Exchange.

# (c) Clearly Erroneous Review.

- (1) Review of transactions occurring during Regular Trading Hours. If the execution time of the transaction(s) under review is during Regular Trading Hours, the transaction will not be reviewable as clearly erroneous unless the transaction:
  - (A) is in an NMS Stock that is not subject to the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act (the "Limit Up-Limit Down Plan" or "LULD Plan"). In such case, the Numerical Guidelines set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this Rule will be applicable to such NMS Stock;
  - (B) was executed at a time when Price Bands under the LULD Plan were not available, or is the result of an Exchange technology or systems issue that results in the transaction occurring outside of the applicable LULD Price Bands pursuant to paragraph (g), or is executed after the primary listing market for the security declares a regulatory trading halt, suspension, or pause pursuant to paragraph (i). A transaction subject to review pursuant to this paragraph shall be found to be clearly erroneous if the price of the transaction to buy (sell) that is the subject of the complaint is greater than (less than) the Reference Price, described in paragraph (d) below, by an amount that equals or exceeds the applicable Percentage Parameter defined in Appendix A to the LULD Plan ("Percentage Parameters"); or
  - (C) involved, in the case of (1) a corporate action or new issue or (2) a security that enters a Trading Pause pursuant to the LULD Plan and resumes trading without an auction, a Reference Price that is determined to be erroneous by an Officer of the Exchange because it clearly deviated from the theoretical value of the security. In such circumstances, the Exchange may use a different Reference Price pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this Rule. A transaction subject to review pursuant to this paragraph shall be found to be clearly erroneous if the price of the transaction to buy (sell) that is the subject of the complaint is greater than (less than) the new Reference Price, described in paragraph (d)(2) below, by an amount that equals or exceeds the Numerical Guidelines or Percentage Parameters, as applicable depending on whether the security is subject to the LULD Plan.



- (2) Review of transactions occurring during Pre-Market Session, Post-Market Session, or eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(A).
  - (A) Subject to the additional factors described in paragraph (c)(2)(C) below, a transaction executed during the Pre-Market or Post-Market Session, or eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(A), shall be found to be clearly erroneous if the price of the transaction to buy (sell) that is the subject of the complaint is greater than (less than) the Reference Price by an amount that equals or exceeds the Numerical Guidelines set forth below.

| Reference Price,<br>Circumstance or Product   | Regular Trading Hours Numerical Guidelines for transactions eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(A) (Subject transaction's % difference from the Reference Price): | Pre-Market and Post-<br>Market Session Numerical<br>Guidelines (Subject<br>transaction's % difference<br>from the Reference Price): |
|---|--|---|
| Greater than \$0.00 up to and including \$25.00   | 10%  | 20%   |
| Greater than \$25.00 up to and including \$50.00  | 5%   | 10%   |
| Greater than \$50.00  | 3%   | 6%  |
| Multi-Stock Event –<br>Filings involving five or<br>more, but less than twenty,<br>securities whose executions<br>occurred within a period of<br>five minutes or less | 10%  | 10%   |
| Multi-Stock Event –<br>Filings involving twenty or<br>more securities whose<br>executions occurred within<br>a period of five minutes or<br>less                      | 30%, subject to the terms of paragraph (c)(2)(B) below   | 30%, subject to the terms of paragraph (c)(2)(B) below  |
| Leveraged ETF/ETN securities  | N/A  | Regular Trading Hours<br>Numerical Guidelines<br>multiplied by the leverage<br>multiplier (i.e. 2x)                                 |



- Multi-Stock Events Involving Twenty or More Securities. Multi-Stock Events involving twenty or more securities may be reviewable as clearly erroneous if they occur during the Pre-Market Session or Post-Market Session or are eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(A). During Multi-Stock Events, the number of affected transactions may be such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest. In such circumstances, the Exchange may use a Reference Price other than consolidated last sale. To ensure consistent application across market centers when this paragraph is invoked, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with the other market centers to determine the appropriate review period, which may be greater than the period of five minutes or less that triggered application of this paragraph, as well as select one or more specific points in time prior to the transactions in question and use transaction prices at or immediately prior to the one or more specific points in time selected as the Reference Price. The Exchange will nullify as clearly erroneous all transactions that are at prices equal to or greater than 30% away from the Reference Price in each affected security during the review period selected by the Exchange and other markets consistent with this paragraph.
- Additional Factors. Except in the context of a Multi-Stock Event (C) involving five or more securities, an Official may also consider additional factors to determine whether an execution is clearly erroneous, provided the execution occurred during the Pre-Market Session or Post-Market Session or is eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(A). Such additional factors include but are not limited to, system malfunctions or disruptions, volume and volatility for the security, derivative securities products that correspond to greater than 100% in the direction of a tracking index, news released for the security, whether trading in the security was recently halted/resumed, whether the security is an initial public offering, whether the security was subject to a stock split, reorganization, or other corporate action, overall market conditions, Pre-Market or Post-Market Session executions, validity of the consolidated tape trades and quotes, consideration of primary market indications, and executions inconsistent with the trading pattern in the stock. Each additional factor shall be considered with a view toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest.
- (D) Outlier Transactions. In the case of an Outlier Transaction during the Pre-Market Session or Post-Market Session or that is eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(A), an Official may, in his or her sole discretion, and on a case-by-case basis, consider requests received pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Rule after thirty (30) minutes, but not longer than sixty (60) minutes after the transaction in question, depending on the facts and circumstances surrounding such request.



- (i) An "Outlier Transaction" means a transaction where the execution price of the security is greater than three times the current Numerical Guidelines set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this Rule.
- (ii) If the execution price of the security in question is not within the Outlier Transaction parameters set forth in paragraph (c)(2)(D)(i) of this Rule but breaches the 52-week high or 52-week low, the Exchange may consider Additional Factors as outlined in paragraph (c)(2)(C), in determining if the transaction qualifies for further review or if the Exchange shall decline to act.

#### (d) Reference Price.

The Reference Price referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) above will be equal to the consolidated last sale immediately prior to the execution(s) under review except for:

- (1) in the case of Multi-Stock Events involving twenty or more securities, as described in paragraph (c)(2)(B) above;
- (2) in the case of an erroneous Reference Price, as described in paragraph (c)(1)(C) above. In the case of (c)(1)(C)(1), the Exchange would consider a number of factors to determine a new Reference Price that is based on the theoretical value of the security, including but not limited to, the offering price of the new issue, the ratio of the stock split applied to the prior day's closing price, the theoretical price derived from the numerical terms of the corporate action transaction such as the exchange ratio and spin-off terms, and for an OTC up-listing, the price of the security as provided in the prior day's FINRA Trade Dissemination Service final closing report. In the case of (c)(1)(C)(2), the Reference Price will be the last effective Price Band that was in a limit state before the Trading Pause; or
- (3) in other circumstances, such as, for example, relevant news impacting a security or securities, periods of extreme market volatility, sustained illiquidity, or widespread system issues, where use of a different Reference Price is necessary for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest, provided that such circumstances occurred during the Pre-Market Session or Post-Market Session or the execution(s) are eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(A).

#### (e) Review Procedures.

(1) Determination by Official. Unless both parties to the disputed transaction agree to withdraw the initial request for review, the transaction under dispute shall be reviewed, and a determination shall be rendered by the Official. If the Official determines that the transaction is not clearly erroneous, the Official shall decline to take any action in connection with the completed trade. In the event that the Official determines that the transaction in dispute is clearly erroneous, the Official shall declare



the transaction null and void. A determination shall be made generally within thirty (30) minutes of receipt of the complaint, but in no case later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the following trading day. The parties shall be promptly notified of the determination.

- (2) Appeals. If a Member affected by a determination made under this Rule so requests within the time permitted below, the Clearly Erroneous Execution Panel ("CEE Panel") will review decisions made by the Official under this Rule, including whether a clearly erroneous execution occurred and whether the correct determination was made; provided however that the CEE Panel will not review decisions made by an Officer under paragraph (g) of this Rule regarding transactions that occurred outside of the applicable Price Bands disseminated pursuant to the LULD Plan, and further provided that with respect to rulings made by the Exchange in conjunction with one or more additional market centers, the number of affected transactions is similarly such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest and, hence, are also non-appealable.
  - (A) The CEE Panel will consist of the Exchange's Chief Regulatory Officer ("CRO"), or a designee of the CRO, and representatives from two (2) Members.
  - (B) The Exchange shall designate at least ten (10) representatives of Members to be called upon to serve on the CEE Panel as needed. In no case shall a CEE Panel include a person affiliated with a party to the trade in question. To the extent reasonably possible, the Exchange shall call upon the designated representatives to participate on a CEE Panel on an equally frequent basis.
  - (C) A request for review on appeal must be made in writing via e-mail or other electronic means specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Members within thirty (30) minutes after the party making the appeal is given notification of the initial determination being appealed. The CEE Panel shall review the facts and render a decision as soon as practicable, but generally on the same trading day as the execution(s) under review. On requests for appeal received between 3:00 p.m. Eastern Time and the close of trading in the Post-Market Session, a decision will be rendered as soon as practicable, but in no case later than the trading day following the date of the execution under review.
  - (D) The CEE Panel may overturn or modify an action taken by the Official under this Rule. All determinations by the CEE Panel shall constitute final action by the Exchange on the matter at issue.
  - (E) If the CEE Panel votes to uphold the decision made pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) above, the Exchange will assess a \$500.00 fee against the Member(s) who initiated the request for appeal. In addition, in instances where the Exchange, on behalf of a Member, requests a determination by another market



center that a transaction is clearly erroneous, the Exchange will pass any resulting charges through to the relevant Member.

(F) Any determination by an Official or by the CEE Panel shall be rendered without prejudice as to the rights of the parties to the transaction to submit their dispute to arbitration.

## (f) Officer Acting on Own Motion.

An Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion, may review potentially erroneous transactions occurring during the Pre-Market Session or Post-Market Session or that are eligible for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(1), and declare trades null and void or shall decline to take any action in connection with the completed trade(s). In such events, the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee will rely on the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this Rule. Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or such other senior level employee designee shall be taken in a timely fashion, generally within thirty (30) minutes of the detection of the erroneous transaction. When extraordinary circumstances exist, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee must be taken by no later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date of execution(s) under review. When such action is taken independently, each party involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

# (g) Transactions Occurring Outside of LULD Plan Price Bands.

If as a result of an Exchange technology or systems issue any transaction occurs outside of the applicable Price Bands disseminated pursuant to the LULD Plan, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion or at the request of a third party, shall review and declare any such trades null and void. Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee shall be taken in a timely fashion, generally within thirty (30) minutes of the detection of the erroneous transaction. When extraordinary circumstances exist, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee must be taken by no later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date on which the execution(s) under review occurred. Each Member involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above. In the event that a single plan processor experiences a technology or systems issue that prevents the dissemination of Price Bands, the Exchange will make the determination of whether to nullify transactions based on paragraph (c)(1)(B) above.

#### (h) Multi-Day Event.

A series of transactions in a particular security on one or more trading days may be viewed as one event if all such transactions were effected based on the same fundamentally



incorrect or grossly misinterpreted issuance information resulting in a severe valuation error for all such transactions (the "Event"). An Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion, shall take action to declare all transactions that occurred during the Event null and void not later than the start of trading on the day following the last transaction in the Event. If trading in the security is halted before the valuation error is corrected, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee shall take action to declare all transactions that occurred during the Event null and void prior to the resumption of trading. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no action can be taken pursuant to this paragraph with respect to any transactions that have reached settlement date or that result from an initial public offering of a security. To the extent transactions related to an Event occur on one or more other market centers, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with such other market center(s) to ensure consistent treatment of the transactions related to the Event, if practicable. Any action taken in connection with this paragraph will be taken without regard to the Percentage Parameters or Numerical Guidelines set forth in this Rule. Each Member involved in a transaction subject to this paragraph shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

### (i) Trading Halts.

In the event of any disruption or malfunction in the operation of the electronic communications and trading facilities of the Exchange, another market center or responsible single plan processor in connection with the transmittal or receipt of a regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion, shall nullify any transaction in a security that occurs after the primary listing market for such security declares a regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause with respect to such security and before such regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause with respect to such security has officially ended according to the primary listing market. In addition, in the event a regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause is declared, then prematurely lifted in error and is then re-instituted, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee shall nullify transactions that occur before the official, final end of the halt, suspension or pause according to the primary listing market. Any action taken in connection with this paragraph shall be taken in a timely fashion, generally within thirty (30) minutes of the detection of the erroneous transaction and in no circumstances later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date of execution(s) under review. Any action taken in connection with this paragraph will be taken without regard to the Percentage Parameters or Numerical Guidelines set forth in this Rule. Each Member involved in a transaction subject to this paragraph shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-09, eff. September 17, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-05, eff. March 23, 2021; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-13, eff. October 15, 2021; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-09 eff. April 11, 2022; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-18 eff. July 19, 2022; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-25 eff. October 1, 2022)

Rule 11.16. (Reserved.)



(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-04, eff. September 4, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2020-12, eff. October 9, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-14, eff. October 15, 2021; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-04, eff. March 9, 2022; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-08 eff. April 7, 2022; amended by SR-MEMX-2023-11 eff. July 23, 2023)

### Rule 11.17. Registration of Market Makers

- (a) An applicant for registration as a Market Maker shall file an application in writing on such form as the Exchange may prescribe. Applications shall be reviewed by the Exchange, which shall consider such factors including, but not limited to capital, operations, personnel, technical resources, and disciplinary history. Each Market Maker must have and maintain minimum net capital of at least the amount required under Rule 15c3-1 of the Exchange Act.
- (b) An applicant's registration as a Market Maker shall become effective upon receipt by the Member of notice of an approval of registration by the Exchange.
- (c) The registration of a Market Maker may be suspended or terminated by the Exchange if the Exchange determines that:
  - (1) The Market Maker has substantially or continually failed to engage in dealings in accordance with Rule 11.21 or elsewhere in these Rules;
  - (2) The Market Maker has failed to meet the minimum net capital conditions set forth under paragraph (a) above;
    - (3) The Market Maker has failed to maintain fair and orderly markets; or
  - (4) The Market Maker does not have at least one registered Market Maker Authorized Trader ("MMAT") qualified to perform market making activities as set forth in Rule 11.18(b)(5). A MMAT whose registration is suspended pursuant to this paragraph (c) shall not be deemed qualified within the meaning of this subsection.
- (d) Any registered Market Maker may withdraw its registration by giving written notice to the Exchange. The Exchange may require a certain minimum prior notice period for withdrawal, and may place such other conditions on withdrawal and re-registration following withdrawal, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining fair and orderly markets.
- (e) Any person aggrieved by any determination under this Rule 11.17 or Rules 11.18 or 11.19 below may seek review under Chapter 10 of Exchange Rules governing adverse action.
- (f) Registered Market Makers are designated as dealers on the Exchange for all purposes under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

#### Rule 11.18. Obligations of Market Maker Authorized Traders



- (a) General. MMATs are permitted to enter orders only for the account of the Market Maker for which they are registered.
- (b) Registration of Market Maker Authorized Traders. The Exchange may, upon receiving an application in writing from a Market Maker on a form prescribed by the Exchange, register a person as a MMAT.
  - (1) MMATs may be officers, partners, employees or other associated persons of Members that are registered with the Exchange as Market Makers.
  - (2) To be eligible for registration as a MMAT, a person must successfully complete proficiency examinations and continuing education requirements applicable to Authorized Traders, as set forth in Interpretation and Policies .01 and .02 to Rule 2.5, and any other training and/or certification programs as may be required by the Exchange.
  - (3) The Exchange may require a Market Maker to provide any and all additional information the Exchange deems necessary to establish whether registration should be granted.
  - (4) The Exchange may grant a person conditional registration as a MMAT subject to any conditions it considers appropriate in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market.
  - (5) A Market Maker must ensure that a MMAT is properly qualified to perform market making activities, including but not limited to ensuring the MMAT has met the requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule.
  - (c) Suspension or Withdrawal of Registration.
  - (1) The Exchange may suspend or withdraw the registration previously given to a person to be a MMAT if the Exchange determines that:
    - (A) the person has caused the Market Maker to fail to comply with the securities laws, rules and regulations or the By-Laws, Rules and procedures of the Exchange;
    - (B) the person is not properly performing the responsibilities of a MMAT;
    - (C) the person has failed to meet the conditions set forth under paragraph (b) above; or
      - (D) the MMAT has failed to maintain fair and orderly markets.
  - (2) If the Exchange suspends the registration of a person as a MMAT, the Market Maker must not allow the person to submit orders into the System.



(3) The registration of a MMAT will be withdrawn upon the written request of the Member for which the MMAT is registered. Such written request shall be submitted on a form prescribed by the Exchange.

## Rule 11.19. Registration of Market Makers in a Security

- (a) A Market Maker may become registered in a newly authorized security or in a security already admitted to dealings on the Exchange by filing a security registration form with the Exchange. Registration in the security shall become effective on the same day as the Exchange's approval of the registration, unless otherwise provided by the Exchange. In considering the approval of the registration of the Market Maker in a security, the Exchange may consider:
  - (1) the financial resources available to the Market Maker;
  - (2) the Market Maker's experience, expertise and past performance in making markets, including the Market Maker's performance in other securities;
    - (3) the Market Maker's operational capability;
  - (4) the maintenance and enhancement of competition among Market Makers in each security in which the Market Maker is registered;
  - (5) the existence of satisfactory arrangements for clearing the Market Maker's transactions: and
  - (6) the character of the market for the security, e.g., price, volatility, and relative liquidity.
- (b) Voluntary Termination of Security Registration. A Market Maker may voluntarily terminate its registration in a security by providing the Exchange with a written notice of such termination. The Exchange may require a certain minimum prior notice period for such termination, and may place such other conditions on withdrawal and re-registration following withdrawal, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining fair and orderly markets. A Market Maker that fails to give advanced written notice of termination to the Exchange may be subject to formal disciplinary action pursuant to Chapter 8 of these Rules.
- (c) The Exchange may suspend or terminate any registration of a Market Maker in a security or securities under this Rule 11.19 whenever the Exchange determines that:
  - (1) The Market Maker has not met any of its obligations as set forth in these Rules; or
  - (2) The Market Maker has failed to maintain fair and orderly markets. A Market Maker whose registration is suspended or terminated pursuant to this Rule 11.19(c) may seek review under Chapter 10 of Exchange Rules governing adverse action.



(d) Nothing in this Rule 11.19 will limit any other power of the Exchange under the By-Laws, Rules, or procedures of the Exchange with respect to the registration of a Market Maker or in respect of any violation by a Market Maker of the provisions of this Rule 11.19.

## Rule 11.20. Obligations of Market Makers

#### (a) General

Members who are registered as Market Makers in one or more securities traded on the Exchange must engage in a course of dealings for their own account to assist in the maintenance, insofar as reasonably practicable, of fair and orderly markets on the Exchange in accordance with these Rules. The responsibilities and duties of a Market Maker specifically include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Maintain continuous, two-sided quotations consistent with the requirements of paragraph (d) below;
- (2) Remain in good standing with the Exchange and in compliance with all Exchange Rules applicable to it;
- (3) Inform the Exchange of any material change in financial or operational condition or in personnel;
- (4) Maintain a current list of MMATs who are permitted to enter orders on behalf of the Market Maker and provide an updated version of this list to the Exchange upon any change in MMATs; and
- (5) Clear and settle transactions through the facilities of a registered clearing agency. This requirement may be satisfied by direct participation, use of direct clearing services, or by entry into a correspondent clearing arrangement with another Member that clears trades through such agency.
- (b) A Market Maker shall be responsible for the acts and omissions of its MMATs.
- (c) If the Exchange finds any substantial or continued failure by a Market Maker to engage in a course of dealings as specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule, such Market Maker will be subject to disciplinary action, including, without limitation, suspension or revocation of its registration by the Exchange in one or more of the securities in which the Market Maker is registered. Nothing in this Rule 11.20 will limit any powers of the Exchange under the By-Laws, Rules, or procedures of the Exchange with respect to the registration of a Market Maker or in respect of any violation by a Market Maker of the provisions of this Rule 11.20. Any Member aggrieved by any determination under this Rule 11.20 may seek review under Chapter 10 of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.
  - (d) Quotation Requirements and Obligations



- (1) Continuous, Two-Sided Quote Obligation. For each security in which a Member is registered as a Market Maker, the Member shall be willing to buy and sell such security for its own account on a continuous basis during Regular Trading Hours and shall enter and maintain a two-sided trading interest ("Two-Sided Obligation") that is identified to the Exchange as the interest meeting the obligation and is displayed in the Exchange's System at all times. Interest eligible to be considered as part of a Market Maker's Two-Sided Obligation shall have a displayed quotation size of at least one normal unit of trading (or a larger multiple thereof); provided, however, that a Market Maker may augment its Two-Sided Obligation size to display limit orders priced at the same price as the Two-Sided Obligation. Unless otherwise designated, a "normal unit of trading" shall be 100 shares. After an execution against its Two-Sided Obligation, a Market Maker must ensure that additional trading interest exists in the System to satisfy its Two-Sided Obligation either by immediately entering new interest to comply with this obligation to maintain continuous two-sided quotations or by identifying existing interest on the MEMX Book that will satisfy this obligation.
  - (A) If a technical failure or limitation of a system of the Exchange prevents the Market Maker from maintaining or communicating to the Exchange timely and accurate quotes in each security in which a Member is registered as a Market Maker, the duration of such failure shall not be considered in determining whether the Market Maker has satisfied the quoting standard with respect to that security.
  - (B) The continuous quoting obligations set forth above: (i) shall be suspended during a trading halt, suspension, or pause in the security, and shall not re-commence until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market following such halt, suspension, or pause in the security, as reported by the responsible single plan processor, and (ii) shall be suspended for the duration that an NMS stock is in a Limit State or a Straddle State.
  - (C) The Exchange may consider other exceptions to the Two-Sided Obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.
- (2) Pricing Obligations. For NMS stocks (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS) a Market Maker shall adhere to the pricing obligations established by this Rule during Regular Trading Hours; provided, however, that such pricing obligations (i) shall not commence during any trading day until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market in the security, as reported by the responsible single plan processor, and (ii) shall be suspended during a trading halt, suspension, or pause, and shall not recommence until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market in the security following such halt, suspension, or pause, as reported by the responsible single plan processor.
  - (A) Bid Quotations. At the time of entry of bid interest satisfying the Two-Sided Obligation, the price of the bid interest shall be not more than the



Designated Percentage away from the then current NBB, or if no NBB, not more than the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale as reported by the responsible single plan processor. In the event that the NBB (or if no NBB, the last reported sale) increases to a level that would cause the bid interest of the Two-Sided Obligation to be more than the Defined Limit away from the NBB (or if no NBB, the last reported sale), or if the bid is executed or cancelled, the Market Maker shall enter new bid interest at a price not more than the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBB (or if no NBB, the last reported sale), or must be able to identify to the Exchange current resting interest that satisfies the Two-Sided Obligation.

- (B) Offer Quotations. At the time of entry of offer interest satisfying the Two-Sided Obligation, the price of the offer interest shall be not more than the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBO, or if no NBO, not more than the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale reported by the responsible single plan processor. In the event that the NBO (or if no NBO, the last reported sale) decreases to a level that would cause the offer interest of the TwoSided Obligation to be more than the Defined Limit away from the NBO (or if no NBO, the last reported sale), or if the offer is executed or cancelled, the Market Maker shall enter new offer interest at a price not more than the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBO (or if no NBO, the last reported sale), or must be able to identify to the Exchange current resting interest that satisfies the Two-Sided Obligation.
- (C) The NBB and NBO, as defined in Rule 1.5, shall be determined by the Exchange in accordance with its procedures for determining Protected Quotations under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS.
- (D) For purposes of this Rule, the "Designated Percentage" shall be 8% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 28% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 30% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00, except that between 9:30 a.m. and 9:45 a.m. and between 3:35 p.m. and the close of trading, when Exchange Rule 11.23(b) is not in effect, the Designated Percentage shall be 20% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 28% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 30% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00.
- (E) For purposes of this Rule, the term "Defined Limit" shall be 9.5% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 29.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 31.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00, except that between 9:30 a.m. and 9:45 a.m. and between 3:35 p.m. and the close of trading, when Exchange Rule 11.23(b) is not in effect, the Defined Limit shall be 21.5% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the



Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 29.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 31.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00.

- (F) Nothing in this Rule shall preclude a Market Marker from quoting at price levels that are closer to the NBBO than the levels required by this Rule.
- (G) The minimum quotation increment for quotations of \$1.00 or above shall be \$0.01. The minimum quotation increment in the System for quotations below \$1.00 shall be \$0.0001.

#### Rule 11.21. Retail Orders

#### (a) Definitions.

- (1) Retail Member Organization. A "Retail Member Organization" or "RMO" is a Member (or a division thereof) that has been approved by the Exchange under this Rule to submit Retail Orders.
- (2) Retail Order. A "Retail Order" is an agency or riskless principal order that meets the criteria of FINRA Rule 5320.03 that originates from a natural person and is submitted to the Exchange by a Retail Member Organization, provided that no change is made to the terms of the order with respect to price or side of market and the order does not originate from a trading algorithm or any other computerized methodology.
- (b) Retail Member Organization Qualifications and Application.
- (1) To qualify as a Retail Member Organization, a Member must conduct a retail business or route retail orders on behalf of another broker-dealer. For purposes of this Rule, conducting a retail business shall include carrying retail customer accounts on a fully disclosed basis.
  - (2) To become a Retail Member Organization, a Member must submit:
    - (A) an application form;
  - (B) supporting documentation, which may include sample marketing literature, website screenshots, other publicly disclosed materials describing the Member's retail order flow, and any other documentation and information requested by the Exchange in order to confirm that the applicant's order flow would meet the requirements of the Retail Order definition; and
  - (C) an attestation, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that substantially all orders submitted as Retail Orders will qualify as such under this Rule.



- (3) After an applicant submits the application form, supporting documentation, and attestation, the Exchange shall notify the applicant of its decision in writing.
- (4) A disapproved applicant may: (A) request an appeal of such disapproval by the Exchange as provided in paragraph (d) below; and/or (B) reapply for Retail Member Organization status 90 days after the disapproval notice is issued by the Exchange.
- (5) A Retail Member Organization may voluntarily withdraw from such status at any time by giving written notice to the Exchange.
- A Retail Member Organization must have written policies and procedures (6)reasonably designed to assure that it will only designate orders as Retail Orders if all requirements of a Retail Order are met. Such written policies and procedures must require the Member to: (i) exercise due diligence before entering a Retail Order to assure that entry as a Retail Order is in compliance with the requirements of this Rule, and (ii) monitor whether orders entered as Retail Orders meet the applicable requirements. If a Retail Member Organization does not itself conduct a retail business but routes Retail Orders on behalf of another broker-dealer, the Retail Member Organization's supervisory procedures must be reasonably designed to assure that the orders it receives from such other broker-dealer that are designated as Retail Orders meet the definition of a Retail Order. The Retail Member Organization must: (i) obtain an annual written representation, in a form acceptable to the Exchange, from each other broker-dealer that sends the Retail Member Organization orders to be designated as Retail Orders that entry of such orders as Retail Orders will be in compliance with the requirements of this Rule; and (ii) monitor whether Retail Order flow routed on behalf of such other broker-dealers meets the applicable requirements.
- (c) Failure of RMO to Abide by Retail Order Requirements.
- (1) If a Retail Member Organization designates orders submitted to the Exchange as Retail Orders and the Exchange determines, in its sole discretion, that such orders fail to meet any of the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange may disqualify a Member from its status as a Retail Member Organization.
- (2) Disqualification Determinations. The Exchange shall determine if and when a Member is disqualified from its status as a Retail Member Organization. When disqualification determinations are made, the Exchange shall provide a written disqualification notice to the Member.
- (3) Appeal and/or Reapplication for Retail Member Organization Status. A Retail Member Organization that is disqualified under this paragraph (c) may: (A) appeal such disqualification as provided in paragraph (d) below; and/or (B) reapply for Retail



Member Organization status 90 days after the date of the disqualification notice from the Exchange.

- (d) Appeal of Disapproval or Disqualification.
- (1) If a Member disputes the Exchange's decision to disapprove it under paragraph (b) above or disqualify it under paragraph (c) above, the Member may request, within five business days after notice of the decision is issued by the Exchange, that the Retail Member Organization Panel (the "RMO Panel") review the decision to determine if it was correct.
- (2) The RMO Panel shall consist of the Exchange's Chief Regulatory Officer ("CRO"), or a designee of the CRO, and two officers of the Exchange designated by the Chief Executive Officer.
- (3) The RMO Panel shall review the facts and render a decision within the time frame prescribed by the Exchange.
- (4) The RMO Panel may overturn or modify an action taken by the Exchange under this Rule. A determination by the RMO Panel shall constitute final action by the Exchange.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-13, eff. October 26, 2020)

## Rule 11.22. Limit Up-Limit Down Plan and Trading Halts on the Exchange

#### (a) Definitions

- (1) The term "UTP Exchange Traded Product" is defined in Rule 1.5(kk).
- (A) The term "Trust Shares" means a security (a) that is based on a unit investment trust ("Trust") which holds the securities which comprise an index or portfolio underlying a series of Trust Shares; (b) that is issued by the Trust in a specified aggregate minimum number in return for a "Portfolio Deposit" consisting of specified numbers of shares of stock plus a cash amount; (c) that, when aggregated in the same specified minimum number, may be redeemed from the Trust which will pay to the redeeming holder the stock and cash then comprising the "Portfolio Deposit"; and (d) that pays holders a periodic cash payment corresponding to the regular cash dividends or distributions declared with respect to the component securities of the stock index or portfolio of securities underlying the Trust Shares, less certain expenses and other charges as set forth in the Trust prospectus.
- (B) The term "Index Fund Shares" means a security (a) that is issued by an open-end management investment company based on a portfolio of stocks that seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and



yield performance of specified foreign or domestic stock index; (b) that is issued by such an open-end management investment company in a specified aggregate minimum number in return for a deposit of specified numbers of shares of stock and/or a cash amount with a value equal to the next determined net asset value; and (c) that, when aggregated in the same specified minimum number, may be redeemed at a holder's request by such open-end investment company which will pay to the redeeming holder the stock and/or cash with a value equal to the next determined net asset value.

- (C) The term "Managed Fund Shares" means a security that (a) represents an interest in a registered investment company ("Investment Company") organized as an open-end management investment company or similar entity, that invests in a portfolio of securities selected by the Investment Company's investment adviser consistent with the Investment Company's investment objectives and policies; (b) is issued in a specified aggregate minimum number in return for a deposit of a specified portfolio of securities and/or a cash amount with a value equal to the next determined net asset value; and (c) when aggregated in the same specified minimum number, may be redeemed at a holder's request, which holder will be paid a specified portfolio of securities and/or cash with a value equal to the next determined net asset value.
- (D) The term "Trust Issued Receipts" means a security (a) that is issued by a trust ("Trust") which holds specified securities deposited with the Trust; (b) that, when aggregated in some specified minimum number, may be surrendered to the Trust by the beneficial owner to receive the securities; and (c) that pays beneficial owners dividends and other distributions on the deposited securities, if any are declared and paid to the trustee by an issuer of the deposited securities.
- (2) "Extraordinary Market Activity" means a disruption or malfunction of any electronic quotation, communication, reporting, or execution system operated by, or linked to, the Processor or a Trading Center or a member of such Trading Center that has a severe and continuing negative impact on quoting, order, or trading activity or on the availability of market information necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market. For purposes of this definition, a severe and continuing negative impact on quoting, order, or trading activity includes (i) a series of quotes, orders, or transactions at prices substantially unrelated to the current market for the security or securities; (ii) duplicative or erroneous quoting, order, trade reporting, or other related message traffic between one or more Trading Centers or their members; or (iii) the unavailability of quoting, order, transaction information, or regulatory messages for a sustained period.
  - (3) "Operating Committee" has the same meaning as in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.
  - (4) "Operational Halt" has the same meaning as in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.



- (5) "Post-Market Session" is defined in Rule 1.5(w).
- (6) "Pre-Market Session" is defined in Rule 1.5(x).
- (7) "Primary Listing Market" has the same meaning as in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.
- (8) "Processor" or "SIP" have the same meaning as the term "Processor" in the Nasdaq UTP Plan or in the Consolidated Tape Association Plan, as is applicable.
  - (9) "Regulatory Halt" has the same meaning as in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.
- (10) "Regular Trading Hours" has the same meaning as in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.
  - (11) "SIP Halt" has the same meaning as in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.
- (12) "SIP Halt Resume Time" has the same meaning as in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.
  - (13) "SIP Plan" means the national market system plan governing the SIP.
- (b) Regulatory Halts
  - (1) Authority to Implement a Regulatory Halt
  - (A) The Exchange shall implement a Regulatory Halt in the following circumstances, as applicable:
    - (i) Implementing a Trading Pause Declared by a Primary Listing Market Pursuant to the Limit Up-Limit Down Mechanism.
      - (a) Definitions for purposes of the Limit Up-Limit Down Mechanism.
        - (1) "LULD Plan" means the National Market System Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility.
        - (2) All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Rule shall have the meanings set forth in the LULD Plan or Exchange rules, as applicable.
      - (b) Exchange Participation in the LULD Plan. The Exchange is a Participant in, and subject to the applicable requirements of, the LULD Plan, which establishes procedures to address extraordinary volatility in NMS Stocks.



- (c) Member Compliance. Members shall comply with the applicable provisions of the LULD Plan.
- (d) Exchange Compliance with the LULD Plan. The System shall not display or execute buy (sell) interest above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Bands, unless such interest is specifically exempted under the LULD Plan.
- (e) Re-pricing and Cancellation of Interest. Depending on a User's instructions, the System shall re-price or cancel buy (sell) interest that is priced or could be executed above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band. When re-pricing resting orders because such orders are above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band, the Exchange will provide new timestamps to such orders. When re-priced to less-aggressive price levels such orders will have priority behind resting interest that was originally less aggressively priced but that was not re-priced, as such orders will retain their original timestamps.
  - (1) Market Orders and Orders with TIF of IOC or FOK. The System will only execute Market Orders or orders with a TIF of IOC or FOK at or within the Price Bands. Market Orders will be handled in accordance with Rule 11.8.

#### (2) Limit-priced Interest.

Displayed Limit-priced Interest. Displayed limit-priced interest will be cancelled on entry or when resting if a User has entered instructions not to use the re-pricing process or a User has included a Reserve Quantity and such interest to buy (sell) is priced above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band. If re-pricing is permitted based on a User's instructions, displayable incoming limit-priced interest to buy (sell) that is priced above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band shall be re-priced to the Upper (Lower) Price Band. The System shall re-price resting, displayed limit-priced interest to buy (sell) to the Upper (Lower) Price Band if Price Bands move such that the price of resting, displayed limitpriced interest to buy (sell) would be above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band. If the Price Bands move again and the original limit price of displayed and re-priced interest is at or within the Price Bands



and a User has opted into the Exchange's multiple price sliding process, as described in Rule 11.6(j), the System shall reprice such displayed limit interest to the most aggressive permissible price up to the order's limit price. All other displayed limit interest repriced pursuant to this paragraph (e) will remain at its new price unless the Price Bands move such that the price of resting limit-priced interest to buy (sell) would again be above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band.

- (B) Non-displayed Limit-priced Interest. Incoming limit-priced interest that is non-displayable will be cancelled by the System if such interest to buy (sell) is priced above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band. Resting, non-displayed limit priced interest will be cancelled if such interest to buy (sell) is priced above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band (i.e., aggressively priced through the applicable Price band) or if such interest is priced below (above) the Lower (Upper) Price Band (i.e., non-aggressively priced outside of the applicable Price Band).
- (3) Pegged Interest. Pegged Orders to buy (sell) shall peg to the specified pegging price or the Upper (Lower) Price Band, whichever is lower (higher).
- (4) Routable Orders. If routing is permitted based on a User's instructions, orders shall be routed away from the Exchange pursuant to Rule 11.11, provided that the System shall not route buy (sell) interest at a price above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band.
- (5) Sell Short Orders. During a short sale price test restriction pursuant to Rule 201 of Regulation SHO, orders with a Short Sale instruction priced below the Lower Price Band shall be repriced to the higher of the Lower Price Band or the Permitted Price, as defined in Rule 11.6(i).
- (ii) The Exchange shall implement a trading halt due to extraordinary market volatility/Market-Wide Circuit Breakers, as set forth in Rule 11.23.



- (iii) The Exchange shall implement a trading halt when the Primary Listing Market declares a SIP Halt or a trading halt based on Extraordinary Market Activity, as defined in the Nasdaq UTP Plan.
- (iv) The Exchange will halt trading for any security traded on the Exchange when the Primary Listing Market declares a Regulatory Halt for any such security. The following shall apply when implementing Regulatory Halts initiated by the Primary Listing Market:
  - (a) Start Time. The start time of a Regulatory Halt is when the Primary Listing Market declares the halt, regardless of whether an issue with communications impacts the dissemination of the notice.
- (2) Resumption of Trading After a Regulatory Halt
- (A) Resumption of Trading After a Regulatory Halt Other Than a SIP Halt
  - (i) The Exchange may resume trading after the Exchange receives notification from the Primary Listing Market that the Regulatory Halt has been terminated.
  - (B) Resumption of Trading After a SIP Halt
  - (i) For securities subject to a SIP Halt initiated by another exchange that is the Primary Listing Market, during Regular Trading Hours, the Exchange may resume trading after trading has resumed on the Primary Listing Market or notice has been received from the Primary Listing Market that trading may resume. During Regular Trading Hours, if the Primary Listing Market does not open a security within the amount of time specified by the rules of the Primary Listing Market after the SIP Halt Resume Time, the Exchange may resume trading in that security. Outside Regular Trading Hours, the Exchange may resume trading immediately after the SIP Halt Resume Time.
- (3) On the occurrence of any Regulatory Halt pursuant to this Rule all outstanding orders in the System will be cancelled. While a security is subject to a Regulatory Halt the Exchange will not accept orders. At the end of the Regulatory Halt the Exchange shall re-open the security and again begin accepting orders.
- (c) UTP Exchange Traded Products
- (1) The Exchange may halt trading in UTP Exchange Traded Products on the Exchange:



- (A) Pre-Market Session. If a UTP Exchange Traded Product begins trading on the Exchange in the Pre-Market Session and subsequently a temporary interruption occurs in the calculation or wide dissemination of the Intraday Indicative Value ("IIV") or the value of the underlying index, as applicable, to such UTP Exchange Traded Product, by a major market data vendor, the Exchange may continue to trade the UTP Exchange Traded Product for the remainder of the Pre-Market Session.
- (B) Regular Trading Hours. During the Regular Trading Hours, if a temporary interruption occurs in the calculation or wide dissemination of the applicable IIV or value of the underlying index by a major market data vendor and the Primary Listing Market halts trading in the UTP Exchange Traded Product, the Exchange, upon notification by the Primary Listing Market of such halt due to such temporary interruption, also shall immediately halt trading in the UTP Exchange Traded Product on the Exchange.
  - (C) Post-Market Session and Next Business Day's Pre-Market Session.
  - (i) If the IIV or the value of the underlying index continues not to be calculated or widely available after the close of the Regular Trading Hours, the Exchange may trade the UTP Exchange Traded Product in the Post-Market Session only if the Primary Listing Market traded such securities until the close of its regular trading session without a halt.
  - (ii) If the IIV or the value of the underlying index continues not to be calculated or widely available as of the commencement of the Pre-Market Session on the next business day, the Exchange shall not commence trading of the UTP Exchange Traded Product in the Pre-Market Session that day. If an interruption in the calculation or wide dissemination of the IIV or the value of the underlying index continues, the Exchange may resume trading in the UTP Exchange Traded Product only if calculation and wide dissemination of the IIV or the value of the underlying index resumes or trading in the UTP Exchange Traded Product resumes in the Primary Listing Market.

#### (d) Operational Halts

- (1) Authority to Initiate an Operational Halt. The Exchange may declare an Operational Halt for any security trading on the Exchange:
  - (A) if it is experiencing Extraordinary Market Activity on the Exchange; or
  - (B) when otherwise necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market or in the public interest.



(2) Initiating an Operational Halt. On the occurrence of any Operational Halt pursuant to this Rule all outstanding orders in the System will be cancelled. The Exchange will notify the SIP if it has concerns about its ability to collect and transmit Quotation Information or Transaction Reports (as those terms are defined in the Nasdaq UTP Plan), or if it has declared an Operational Halt or suspension of trading in one or more Eligible Securities (as that term is defined in the Nasdaq UTP Plan), pursuant to the procedures adopted by the Operating Committee.

# (3) Resumption of Trading After an Operational Halt

- (A) When the Exchange determines that trading may resume on its market in a fair and orderly manner and in accordance with its Rules it shall resume trading following an Operational Halt.
  - (B) During any Operational Halt, orders entered will not be accepted.
- (C) Communications. Trading in a halted security shall resume at the time specified by the Exchange in a notice. The Exchange will notify all other Plan participants and the SIP of such an Operational Halt as well as provide notice that an Operational Halt has been lifted using such protocols and other emergency procedures as may be mutually agreed to between the Operating Committee and the Exchange. If the SIP is unable to disseminate notice of an Operational Halt or the Exchange is not open for trading, the Exchange will take reasonable steps to provide notice of an Operational Halt, which shall include both the type and start time of the Operational Halt. Each Plan participant shall continuously monitor communication protocols established by the Operating Committee and the Processor during market hours to disseminate notice of an Operational Halt, and the failure of a participant to do so shall not prevent the Exchange from initiating an Operational Halt in accordance with the procedures specified herein.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2023-11 eff. July 23, 2023)

# Rule 11.23. Trading Halts Due to Extraordinary Market Volatility/Market-Wide Circuit Breakers

- (a) Trading in all stocks will halt on the Exchange and will not reopen for the time periods described in this Rule if there is a Level 1, 2, or 3 Market Decline.
  - (1) For purposes of this Rule, a Market Decline means a decline in price of the S&P 500® Index between 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. on a trading day as compared to the closing price of the S&P 500® Index for the immediately preceding trading day. The Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 Market Declines that will be applicable for the trading day will be publicly disseminated by the Primary Listing Market before 9:30 a.m.
    - (2) A "Level 1 Market Decline" means a Market Decline of 7%.



- (3) A "Level 2 Market Decline" means a Market Decline of 13%.
- (4) A "Level 3 Market Decline" means a Market Decline of 20%.

#### (b) Halts in Trading.

- (1) If a Level 1 Market Decline or a Level 2 Market Decline occurs after 9:30 a.m. and up to and including 3:25 p.m., or in the case of an early scheduled close, 12:25 p.m., trading in all stocks will halt on the Exchange for 15 minutes after a Level 1 or Level 2 Market Decline. Trading in all stocks will halt on the Exchange based on a Level 1 or Level 2 Market Decline only once per trading day. Trading in all stocks will not halt on the Exchange if a Level 1 Market Decline or a Level 2 Market Decline occurs after 3:25 p.m., or in the case of an early scheduled close, 12:25 p.m.
- (2) If a Level 3 Market Decline occurs at any time during the trading day, trading in all stocks will halt on the Exchange for the remainder of the trading day.
- (c) If the Primary Listing Market halts trading in all stocks, trading will halt on the Exchange in those stocks until trading has resumed on the Primary Listing Market or notice has been received from the Primary Listing Market that trading may resume. If the Primary Listing Market does not reopen a security within 15 minutes following the end of the 15-minute halt period, the Exchange may resume trading in that security.
- (d) Nothing in this Rule should be construed to limit the ability of the Exchange to otherwise halt, suspend, or pause the trading in any stock or stocks traded on the Exchange pursuant to any other Exchange rule or policy.
  - (e) Market-Wide Circuit Breaker ("MWCB") Testing.
  - (1) The Exchange will participate in all industry-wide tests of the MWCB mechanism. Members designated pursuant to paragraph (a) of Rule 2.4 to connect to the Exchange's backup systems and participate in testing of such systems are required to participate in at least one industry-wide MWCB test each year and to verify their participation in that test by attesting that they are able to or have attempted to:
    - (A) receive and process MWCB halt messages from the securities information processors ("SIP");
    - (B) receive and process resume messages from the SIPs following a MWCB halt;
    - (C) receive and process market data from the SIPs relevant to MWCB halts; and
    - (D) send orders following a Level 1 or Level 2 MWCB halt in a manner consistent with their usual trading behavior.



- (2) To the extent that a Member participating in a MWCB test is unable to receive and process any of the messages identified in paragraph (h)(1)(A)-(D) of this Rule, its attestation should notify the Exchange which messages it was unable to process and, if known, why.
- (3) Members not designated pursuant to standards established in paragraph (a) of Rule 2.4 are permitted to participate in any MWCB test.
- (f) In the event that a halt is triggered under this Rule following a Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3 Market Decline, the Exchange, together with other SROs and industry representatives (the "MWCB Working Group"), will review such event. The MWCB Working Group will prepare a report that documents its analysis and recommendations and will provide that report to the Commission within 6 months of the event.
- (g) In the event that there is (1) a Market Decline of more than 5%, or (2) an SRO implements a rule that changes its reopening process following a MWCB Halt, the Exchange, together with the MWCB Working Group, will review such event and consider whether any modifications should be made to this Rule. If the MWCB Working Group recommends that a modification should be made to this Rule, the MWCB Working Group will prepare a report that documents its analysis and recommendations and provide that report to the Commission.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2023-11 eff. July 23, 2023)



#### **CHAPTER 12. TRADING PRACTICE RULES**

## Rule 12.1. Market Manipulation

No Member shall execute or cause to be executed or participate in an account for which there are executed purchases of any security at successively higher prices, or sales of any security at successively lower prices, for the purpose of creating or inducing a false, misleading or artificial appearance of activity in such security on the Exchange or for the purpose of unduly or improperly influencing the market price for such security or for the purpose of establishing a price which does not reflect the true state of the market in such security.

#### Rule 12.2. Fictitious Transactions

No Member, for the purpose of creating or inducing a false or misleading appearance of activity in a security traded on the Exchange or creating or inducing a false or misleading appearance with respect to the market in such security shall:

- (1) execute any transaction in such security which involves no change in the beneficial ownership thereof, or
- (2) enter any order or orders for the purchase of such security with the knowledge that an order or orders of substantially the same size, and at substantially the same price, for the sale of such security, has been or will be entered by or for the same or different parties, or
- (3) enter any order or orders for the sale of any such security with the knowledge that an order or orders of substantially the same size, and at substantially the same price, for the purchase of such security, has been or will be entered by or for the same or different parties.

#### Rule 12.3. Excessive Sales by a Member

No Member shall execute purchases or sales in any security traded on the Exchange for any account in which such Member is directly or indirectly interested, which purchases or sales are excessive in view of the Member's financial resources or in view of the market for such security.

#### Rule 12.4. Manipulative Transactions

- (a) No Member shall participate or have any interest, directly or indirectly, in the profits of a manipulative operation or knowingly manage or finance a manipulative operation.
- (b) Any pool, syndicate or joint account organized or used intentionally for the purpose of unfairly influencing the market price of a security shall be deemed to be a manipulative operation.



- (c) The solicitation of subscriptions to or the acceptance of discretionary orders from any such pool, syndicate or joint account shall be deemed to be managing a manipulative operation.
- (d) The carrying on margin of a position in such security or the advancing of credit through loans to any such pool, syndicate or joint account shall be deemed to be financing a manipulative operation.

#### Rule 12.5. Dissemination of False Information

No Member shall make any statement or circulate and disseminate any information concerning any security traded on the Exchange which such Member knows or has reasonable grounds for believing is false or misleading or would improperly influence the market price of such security.

## Rule 12.6. Prohibition Against Trading Ahead of Customer Orders

- (a) Except as provided herein, a Member that accepts and holds an order in an equity security from its own customer or a customer of another broker-dealer without immediately executing the order is prohibited from trading that security on the same side of the market for its own account at a price that would satisfy the customer order, unless it immediately thereafter executes the customer order up to the size and at the same or better price at which it traded for its own account.
- (b) A Member must have a written methodology in place governing the execution and priority of all pending orders that is consistent with the requirements of this Rule. A Member also must ensure that this methodology is consistently applied.

#### Interpretations and Policies

- .01 Large Orders and Institutional Account Exceptions. With respect to orders for customer accounts that meet the definition of an "institutional account" or for orders of 10,000 shares or more (unless such orders are less than \$100,000 in value), a Member is permitted to trade a security on the same side of the market for its own account at a price that would satisfy such customer order, provided that the Member has provided clear and comprehensive written disclosure to such customer at account opening and annually thereafter that:
- (a) discloses that the Member may trade proprietarily at prices that would satisfy the customer order, and
- (b) provides the customer with a meaningful opportunity to opt in to the Rule 12.6 protections with respect to all or any portion of its order.

If the customer does not opt in to the Rule 12.6 protections with respect to all or any portion of its order, the Member may reasonably conclude that such customer has consented to the Member trading a security on the same side of the market for its own account at a price that would satisfy the customer's order.



In lieu of providing written disclosure to customers at account opening and annually thereafter, a Member may provide clear and comprehensive oral disclosure to and obtain consent from the customer on an order-by-order basis, provided that the Member documents who provided such consent and such consent evidences the customer's understanding of the terms and conditions of the order.

For purposes of this Rule, "institutional account" shall mean the account of:

- (1) a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment company;
- (2) an investment adviser registered either with the SEC under Section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act or with a state securities commission (or any agency or office performing like functions); or
- (3) any other person (whether a natural person, corporation, partnership, trust or otherwise) with total assets of at least \$50 million.

# .02 No-Knowledge Exception.

- (a) With respect to NMS stocks (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS), if a Member implements and utilizes an effective system of internal controls, such as appropriate information barriers, that operate to prevent one trading unit from obtaining knowledge of customer orders held by a separate trading unit, those other trading units trading in a proprietary capacity may continue to trade at prices that would satisfy the customer orders held by the separate trading unit. A Member that structures its order handling practices in NMS stocks to permit its proprietary and/or market-making desk to trade at prices that would satisfy customer orders held by a separate trading unit must disclose in writing to its customers, at account opening and annually thereafter, a description of the manner in which customer orders are handled by the Member and the circumstances under which the Member may trade proprietarily at its proprietary and/or market-making desk at prices that would satisfy the customer order.
- (b) If a Member implements and utilizes appropriate information barriers in reliance on this exception, the Member must uniquely identify such information barriers in place at the department within the Member where the order was received or originated. Appropriate information barriers must, at minimum, comply with the requirements set forth in Rule 5.5.
- (c) Members must maintain records that indicate which orders rely on the No Knowledge Exception and submit these records to the Exchange upon request.
- .03 Riskless Principal Exception. The obligations under this Rule shall not apply to a Member's proprietary trade if such proprietary trade is for the purposes of facilitating the execution, on a riskless principal basis, of an order from a customer (whether its own customer or the customer of another broker-dealer) (the "facilitated order"), provided that the Member:



- (a) submits a report, contemporaneously with the execution of the facilitated order, identifying the trade as riskless principal to the Exchange (or another self-regulatory organization if not required under Exchange rules); and
- (b) has written policies and procedures to ensure that riskless principal transactions for which the Member is relying upon this exception comply with applicable Exchange rules. At a minimum these policies and procedures must require that the customer order was received prior to the offsetting principal transaction, and that the offsetting principal transaction is at the same price as the customer order exclusive of any markup or markdown, commission equivalent or other fee and is allocated to a riskless principal or customer account in a consistent manner and within 60 seconds of execution.

A Member must have supervisory systems in place that produce records that enable the Member and the Exchange to reconstruct accurately, readily, and in a time-sequenced manner all facilitated orders for which the Member relies on this exception.

- .04 ISO Exception. A Member shall be exempt from the obligation to execute a customer order in a manner consistent with this Rule with regard to trading for its own account that is the result of an intermarket sweep order ("ISO") routed in compliance with Rule 600(b)(30)(ii) of Regulation NMS where the customer order is received after the Member routed the ISO. Where a Member routes an ISO to facilitate a customer order and that customer has consented to not receiving the better prices obtained by the ISO, the Member also shall be exempt with respect to any trading for its own account that is the result of the ISO with respect to the consenting customer's order.
- .05 Odd Lot and Bona Fide Error Transaction Exceptions. The obligations under this Rule shall not apply to a Member's proprietary trade that is (1) to offset a customer order that is an amount less than a normal unit of trading; or (2) to correct a bona fide error. Members are required to demonstrate and document the basis upon which a transaction meets the bona fide error exception. For purposes of this Rule, a bona fide error is:
- (a) the inaccurate conveyance or execution of any term of an order, including, but not limited to, price, number of shares or other unit of trading; identification of the security; identification of the account for which securities are purchased or sold; lost or otherwise misplaced order tickets; short sales that were instead sold long or vice versa; or the execution of an order on the wrong side of the market;
- (b) the unauthorized or unintended purchase, sale, or allocation of securities or the failure to follow specific client instructions;
- (c) the incorrect entry of data into relevant systems, including reliance on incorrect cash positions, withdrawals, or securities positions reflected in an account; or
- (d) a delay, outage, or failure of a communication system used to transmit market data prices or to facilitate the delivery or execution of an order.



- .06 Minimum Price Improvement Standards. The minimum amount of price improvement necessary for a Member to execute an order on a proprietary basis when holding an unexecuted limit order in that same security, and not be required to execute the held limit order is as follows:
- (a) For customer limit orders priced greater than or equal to \$1.00, the minimum amount of price improvement required is \$0.01 for NMS stocks;
- (b) For customer limit orders priced greater than or equal to \$0.01 and less than \$1.00, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.01 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread;
- (c) For customer limit orders priced less than \$0.01 but greater than or equal to \$0.001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.001 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread;
- (d) For customer limit orders priced less than \$0.001 but greater than or equal to \$0.0001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.0001 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread;
- (e) For customer limit orders priced less than \$0.0001 but greater than or equal to \$0.00001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.00001 or one half (1/2) of the current inside spread;
- (f) For customer limit orders priced less than 0.00001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of 0.000001 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread; and
- (g) For customer limit orders priced outside the best inside market, the minimum amount of price improvement required must either meet the requirements set forth above or the Member must trade at a price at or inside the best inside market for the security.

In addition, if the minimum price improvement standards above would trigger the protection of a pending customer limit order, any better-priced customer limit order(s) must also be protected under this Rule, even if those better-priced limit orders would not be directly triggered under the minimum price improvement standards above.

.07 Order Handling Procedures. A Member must make every effort to execute a marketable customer order that it receives fully and promptly. A Member that is holding a customer order that is marketable and has not been immediately executed must make every effort to cross such order with any other order received by the Member on the other side of the market up to the size of such order at a price that is no less than the best bid and no greater than the best offer at the time that the subsequent order is received by the Member and that is consistent with the terms of the orders. In the event that a Member is holding multiple orders on both sides of the market that have not been executed, the Member must make every effort to cross or otherwise execute such orders in a manner that is reasonable and consistent with the objectives of this Rule and with the



terms of the orders. A Member can satisfy the crossing requirement by contemporaneously buying from the seller and selling to the buyer at the same price.

.08 Trading Outside Normal Market Hours. Members generally may limit the life of a customer order to the period of normal market hours of 9:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. However, if the customer and Member agree to the processing of the customer's order outside normal market hours, the protections of this Rule shall apply to that customer's order at all times the customer order is executable by the Member.

# Rule 12.7. Joint Activity

No Member, directly or indirectly, shall hold any interest or participation in any joint account for buying or selling in a security traded on the Exchange, unless such joint account is promptly reported to the Exchange. The report should contain the following information for each account:

- (1) the name of the account, with names of all participants and their respective interests in profits and losses;
  - (2) a statement regarding the purpose of the account;
  - (3) the name of the Member carrying and clearing the account; and
  - (4) a copy of any written agreement or instrument relating to the account.

# Rule 12.8. Influencing the Consolidated Tape

No Member shall attempt to execute a transaction or transactions to buy or sell a security for the purpose of influencing any report appearing on the Consolidated Tape.

#### Rule 12.9. Trade Shredding

No Member or associated person of a Member may engage in "trade shredding". Trade shredding is conduct that has the intent or effect of splitting any order into multiple smaller orders for execution or any execution into multiple smaller executions for the primary purpose of maximizing a monetary or in-kind amount to be received by the Member or associated person of a Member as a result of the execution of such orders or the transaction reporting of such executions. For purposes of this Rule 12.9, "monetary or in-kind amount" shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any credits, commissions, gratuities, payments for or rebates of fees, or any other payments of value to the Member or associated person of a Member.

#### Rule 12.10. Options

(a) No Member shall initiate the purchase or sale on the Exchange for its own account, or for any account in which it is directly or indirectly interested, of any stock of any issuer in which it holds or has granted any put, call, straddle or option; provided, however, that this prohibition shall not be applicable in respect of any option issued by The Options Clearing Corporation.



(b) No Member acting as an odd-lot dealer shall become interested directly or indirectly, in a pool dealing or trading in the stock of any issuer in which it is an odd-lot dealer, nor shall it acquire or grant directly or indirectly, any option to buy or sell, receive or deliver shares of stock of any issuer in which such Member is an odd-lot dealer, unless such option is issued by The Options Clearing Corporation.

#### Rule 12.11. Best Execution

In executing customer orders, a Member is not a guarantor of "best execution" but must use the care of a reasonably prudent person in the light of all circumstances deemed relevant by the Member and having regard for the Member's brokerage judgment and experience.

## *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 As part of a Member's fiduciary obligation to provide best execution for its customer limit orders, the Member shall refer to, and comply with, Rule 604 promulgated under the Act.

# Rule 12.12. Publication of Transactions and Changes

- (a) The Exchange shall cause to be disseminated for publication on the Consolidated Tape all last sale price reports of transactions executed through the facilities of the Exchange pursuant to the requirements of an effective transaction reporting plan approved by the Commission.
- (b) To facilitate the dissemination of such last sale price reports, each Member shall cause to be reported to the Exchange, as promptly as possible after execution, all information concerning each transaction required by the effective transaction reporting plan.
- (c) An official of the Exchange shall approve any corrections to reports transmitted over the Consolidated Tape. Any such corrections shall be made within one day after detection of the error.

#### Rule 12.13. Trading Ahead of Research Reports

- (a) No Member shall use any facility of the Exchange to establish, increase, decrease or liquidate an inventory position in a security based on non-public advance knowledge of the content or timing of a research report in that security.
- (b) Members must establish, maintain and enforce policies and procedures reasonably designed to restrict or limit the information flow between research department personnel, or other persons with knowledge of the content or timing of a research report, and trading department personnel, so as to prevent trading department personnel from utilizing non-public advance knowledge of the issuance or content of a research report for the benefit of the Member or any other person.

# Rule 12.14. Front Running of Block Transactions



- (a) Members and persons associated with a Member shall comply with FINRA Rule 5270 as if such Rule were part of the Exchange's rules.
- (b) Front Running of Non-Block Transactions. Although the prohibitions in FINRA Rule 5270 are limited to imminent block transactions, the front running of other types of orders that place the financial interests of the Member or persons associated with a Member ahead of those of its customer or the misuse of knowledge of an imminent customer order may violate other Exchange rules, including Rule 3.1 and Rule 12.6, or provisions of the federal securities laws.

# Rule 12.15. Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited

No Member shall engage in or facilitate disruptive quoting and trading activity on the Exchange, as described in Interpretation and Policies .01 and .02 of this Rule, including acting in concert with other persons to effect such activity.

# *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 For purposes of this Rule, disruptive quoting and trading activity shall include a frequent pattern in which the following facts are present:
  - (a) Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Type 1:
  - (1) a party enters multiple limit orders on one side of the market at various price levels (the "Displayed Orders"); and
  - (2) following the entry of the Displayed Orders, the level of supply and demand for the security changes; and
  - (3) the party enters one or more orders on the opposite side of the market of the Displayed Orders (the "Contra-Side Orders") that are subsequently executed; and
  - (4) following the execution of the Contra-Side Orders, the party cancels the Displayed Orders.
  - (b) Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Type 2:
  - (1) a party narrows the spread for a security by placing an order inside the NBBO; and
  - (2) the party then submits an order on the opposite side of the market that executes against another market participant that joined the new inside market established by the order described in paragraph (b)(1).
- .02 Applicability. For purposes of this Rule, disruptive quoting and trading activity shall include a frequent pattern in which the facts listed above are present. Unless otherwise indicated, the order of the events indicating the pattern does not modify the applicability of the



Rule. Further, disruptive quoting and trading activity includes a pattern or practice in which all of the quoting and trading activity is conducted on the Exchange as well as a pattern or practice in which some portion of the quoting or trading activity is conducted on the Exchange and the other portions of the quoting or trading activity is conducted on one or more other exchanges.



#### **CHAPTER 13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

#### Rule 13.1. Comparison and Settlement Requirements

- (a) Every Member who is a Member of a qualified clearing agency shall implement comparison and settlement procedures under the rules of such entity and every Member who is not such a Member shall implement comparison and settlement procedures which conform to the comparison and settlement requirements of the National Association of Securities Dealers Uniform Practice Code.
- (b) For purposes of this Rule, a qualified clearing agency shall mean a clearing agency (as defined in the Act) which has agreed to supply the Exchange with data reasonably requested in order to permit the Exchange to enforce compliance by its Members and Member organizations with the provisions of the Act, the rules and regulations thereunder, and the rules of the Exchange.
- (c) Anything contained in paragraph (a) to the contrary notwithstanding, the Board may extend or postpone the time of the delivery of an Exchange transaction whenever, in its opinion, such action is called for by the public interest, by just and equitable principles of trade or by the need to meet unusual conditions. In such case, delivery shall be effected at such time, place and manner as directed by the Board.

#### Rule 13.2. Failure to Deliver and Failure to Receive

Borrowing and deliveries shall be effected in accordance with Rule 203 of Regulation SHO, under the Exchange Act.

The Exchange incorporates by reference Rules 200 (17 CFR 242.200) and 203 (17 CFR 242.203) of Regulation SHO, to this Rule 13.2, as if they were fully set forth herein.

# Rule 13.3. Forwarding of Proxy and Other Issuer-Related Materials; Proxy Voting

(a) A Member when so requested by an issuer and upon being furnished with: (1) sufficient copies of proxy materials, annual reports, information statements or other material required by law to be sent to security holders periodically, and (2) satisfactory assurance that it will be reimbursed by such issuer for all out-of-pocket expenses, including reasonable clerical expenses, shall transmit promptly to each beneficial owner of securities (or the beneficial owner's designated investment adviser as defined in Interpretation and Policy .01 to this Rule) of such issuer which are in its possession and control and registered in a name other than the name of the beneficial owner all such material furnished. In the event of a proxy solicitation, such material shall include a signed proxy indicating the number of shares held for such beneficial owner and bearing a symbol identifying the proxy with proxy records maintained by the Member, and a letter informing the beneficial owner (or the beneficial owner's designated investment adviser) of the time limit and necessity for completing the proxy form and forwarding it to the person soliciting proxies prior to the expiration of the time limit in order for the shares to be represented at the meeting. A Member shall furnish a copy of the symbols to the person



soliciting the proxies and shall also retain a copy thereof pursuant to the provisions of Exchange Act Rule 17a-4. This paragraph shall not apply to beneficial owners residing outside of the United States of America though Members may voluntarily comply with the provisions hereof in respect of such persons if they so desire.

- (b) No Member shall give a proxy to vote stock that is registered in its name, unless: (i) such Member is the beneficial owner of such stock; (ii) such proxy is given pursuant to the written instructions of the beneficial owner; or (iii) such proxy is given pursuant to the rules of any national securities exchange or association of which it is a member provided that the records of the Member clearly indicate the procedure it is following.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Member that is not the beneficial owner of a security registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act is prohibited from granting a proxy to vote the security in connection with a shareholder vote on the election of a member of the board of directors of an issuer (except for a vote with respect to uncontested election of a member of the board of directors of any investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940), executive compensation, or any other significant matter, as determined by the Commission, by rule, unless the beneficial owner of the security has instructed the Member to vote the proxy in accordance with the voting instructions of the beneficial owner.
- (d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Member may give a proxy to vote any stock registered in its name if such Member holds such stock as executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, or in a similar representative or fiduciary capacity with authority to vote. A Member that has in its possession or within its control stock registered in the name of another Member and that desires to transmit signed proxies pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this Rule, shall obtain the requisite number of signed proxies from such holder of record. Notwithstanding the foregoing: (1) any Member designated by a named Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as amended) ("ERISA") Plan fiduciary as the investment manager of stock held as assets of the ERISA Plan may vote the proxies in accordance with the ERISA Plan fiduciary responsibilities if the ERISA Plan expressly grants discretion to the investment manager to manage, acquire, or dispose of any plan asset and has not expressly reserved the proxy voting right for the named ERISA Plan fiduciary; and (2) any designated investment adviser may vote such proxies.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 For purposes of this Rule, the term "designated investment adviser" is a person registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or registered as an investment adviser under the laws of a state, who exercises investment discretion pursuant to an advisory contract for the beneficial owner and is designated in writing by the beneficial owner to receive proxy and related materials and vote the proxy, and to receive annual reports and other material sent to security holders.
- (a) For purposes of this Rule, the term "state" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 202(a)(19) of the Investment Advisers Act (as the same may be amended from time to time).



- (b) The written designation must be signed by the beneficial owner; be addressed to the Member; and include the name of the designated investment adviser.
- (c) Members that receive such a written designation from a beneficial owner must ensure that the designated investment adviser is registered with the SEC pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act, or with a state as an investment adviser under the laws of such state, and that the investment adviser is exercising investment discretion over the customer's account pursuant to an advisory contract to vote proxies and/or to receive proxy soliciting material, annual reports and other material. Members must keep records substantiating this information.
- (d) Beneficial owners have an unqualified right at any time to rescind designation of the investment adviser to receive materials and to vote proxies. The rescission must be in writing and submitted to the Member.

# Rule 13.4. Usage of Data Feeds

(a) The Exchange uses the following data feeds for the handling, execution and routing of orders, as well as for surveillance necessary to monitor compliance with applicable securities laws and Exchange rules:

| <b>Market Center</b> | Primary Source | Secondary Source |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Cboe BYX             | CQS/UQDF       | n/a              |
| Cboe BZX             | Direct Feed    | CQS/UQDF         |
| Cboe EDGA            | CQS/UQDF       | n/a              |
| Cboe EDGX            | Direct Feed    | CQS/UQDF         |
| FINRA ADF            | CQS/UQDF       | n/a              |
| IEX                  | Direct Feed    | CQS/UQDF         |
| LTSE                 | CQS/UQDF       | n/a              |
| MIAX PEARL           | Direct Feed    | CQS/UQDF         |
| Nasdaq Stock Market  | Direct Feed    | CQS/UQDF         |
| Nasdaq BX            | CQS/UQDF       | n/a              |
| Nasdaq PSX           | CQS/UQDF       | n/a              |
| NYSE                 | Direct Feed    | CQS/UQDF         |



| NYSE American      | CQS/UQDF    | n/a      |
|--------------------|-------------|----------|
| NYSE Arca Equities | Direct Feed | CQS/UQDF |
| NYSE Chicago       | CQS/UQDF    | n/a      |
| NYSE National      | CQS/UQDF    | n/a      |

(b) The Exchange may adjust its calculation of the NBBO based on information about orders sent to other venues with protected quotations, execution reports received from those venues, and certain orders received by the Exchange.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-08, eff. September 11, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2022-20, eff. July 26, 2022)

#### Rule 13.5. Commissions

Nothing in the Exchange Rules, the Exchange LLC Agreement or the Exchange practices shall be construed to require, authorize or permit any Member, or any person associated with a Member, to agree or arrange, directly or indirectly, for the charging of fixed rates of commission for transactions effected on, or effected by the use of the facilities of, the Exchange.

# Rule 13.6. Off-Exchange Transactions

No rule, stated policy or practice of this Exchange shall prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit or condition or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Member to effect any transaction otherwise than on this Exchange with another person in any security listed on this Exchange or to which unlisted trading privileges on this Exchange have been extended.

#### Rule 13.7. Regulatory Services Agreements

The Exchange may enter into one or more agreements with another self-regulatory organization to provide regulatory services to the Exchange to assist the Exchange in discharging its obligations under Section 6 and Section 19(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Any action taken by another self-regulatory organization, or its employees or authorized agents, acting on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement shall be deemed to be an action taken by the Exchange; provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall affect the oversight of such other self-regulatory organization by the Securities and Exchange Commission. Notwithstanding the fact that the Exchange may enter into one or more regulatory services agreements, the Exchange shall retain ultimate legal responsibility for, and control of, its self-regulatory responsibilities, and any such regulatory services agreement shall so provide.

#### Rule 13.8. Data Products



- (a) MEMOIR Depth. MEMOIR (MEMber's Order Information Record) Depth is a data feed that contains all displayed orders for listed securities trading on the Exchange, order executions, order cancellations, order modifications, order identification numbers, and administrative messages.
- (b) MEMOIR Top. MEMOIR Top is an uncompressed data feed that offers top of book quotations based on equity orders entered into the System.
- (c) MEMOIR Last Sale. MEMOIR Last Sale is an uncompressed data feed that offers only execution information based on equity orders entered into the System.
- (d) MEMOIR Historical Data. MEMOIR Historical Data is a data product that offers historical equities data.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2022-07, eff. May 1, 2022)



# CHAPTER 14. TRADING ON AN UNLISTED TRADING PRIVILEGES BASIS

## Rule 14.1. Unlisted Trading Privileges

- (a) The Exchange may extend unlisted trading privileges ("UTP") to any security that is an NMS Stock that is listed on another national securities exchange or with respect to which unlisted trading privileges may otherwise be extended in accordance with Section 12(f) of the Exchange Act and any such security shall be subject to all Exchange rules applicable to trading on the Exchange, unless otherwise noted.
- (b) UTP Exchange Traded Product. Any UTP security that is a UTP Exchange Traded Product, as defined in Rule 1.1, will be subject to the additional following rules:
  - (1) Information Circular. The Exchange will distribute an information circular prior to the commencement of trading in each such UTP Exchange Traded Product that generally includes the same information as is contained in the information circular provided by the listing exchange, including (a) the special risks of trading the new Exchange Traded Product, (b) the Exchange Rules that will apply to the new Exchange Traded Product, and (c) information about the dissemination of value of the underlying assets or indices.

# (2) Product Description.

- (A) Scope of Product Description Requirements. The provisions of this subparagraph (2) apply only to UTP Exchange Traded Products that are the subject of an order by the Commission exempting such series from certain prospectus delivery requirements under Section 24(d) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and are not otherwise subject to prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act of 1933.
- (B) Written Description of Terms and Conditions. The Exchange will inform Members of the application of the provisions of this subparagraph to UTP Exchange Traded Products by means of an information circular. The Exchange requires that Members provide each purchaser of UTP Exchange Traded Products a written description of the terms and characteristics of those securities, in a form approved by the Exchange or prepared by the open-ended management company issuing such securities, not later than the time a confirmation of the first transaction in such securities is delivered to such purchaser. In addition, Members will include a written description with any sales material relating to UTP Exchange Traded Products that is provided to customers or the public. Any other written materials provided by a Member to customers or the public making specific reference to the UTP Exchange Traded Products as an investment vehicle must include a statement substantially in the following form:

"A circular describing the terms and characteristics of [the UTP Exchange Traded Products] has been prepared by the [open-ended management investment



company name] and is available from your broker. It is recommended that you obtain and review such circular before purchasing [the UTP Exchange Traded Products]."

A Member carrying an omnibus account for a non-Member is required to inform such non-Member that execution of an order to purchase UTP Exchange Traded Products for such omnibus account will be deemed to constitute an agreement by the non-Member to make such written description available to its customers on the same terms as are directly applicable to the Member under this Rule.

- (C) Customer Requests for a Prospectus. Upon request of a customer, a Member will also provide a prospectus for the particular UTP Exchange Traded Product.
- (3) Trading Halts. The Exchange will halt trading in a UTP Exchange Traded Product as provided for in Rules 11.22 and 11.23. Nothing in this rule will limit the power of the Exchange under the Rules or procedures of the Exchange with respect to the Exchange's ability to suspend trading in any securities if such suspension is necessary for the protection of investors or in the public interest.
- (4) Market Maker Restrictions. The following restrictions will apply to each Member acting as a registered Market Maker on the Exchange in a UTP Exchange Traded Product that derives its value from one or more currencies, commodities, or derivatives based on one or more currencies or commodities, or is based on a basket or index composed of currencies or commodities (collectively, "Reference Assets"):
  - (A) The Member acting as a registered Market Maker on the Exchange in a UTP Exchange Traded Product must file with the Exchange, in a manner prescribed by the Exchange, and keep current a list identifying all accounts for trading the underlying physical asset or commodity, related futures or options on futures, or any other related derivatives (collectively with Reference Assets, "Related Instruments"), which the Member acting as a registered Market Maker on the Exchange may have or over which it may exercise investment discretion. No Member acting as a registered Market Maker on the Exchange in the UTP Exchange Traded Product will trade in the underlying physical asset or commodity, related futures or options on futures, or any other related derivatives, in an account in which a Member acting as a registered Market Maker on the Exchange, directly or indirectly, controls trading activities, or has a direct interest in the profits or losses thereof, which has not been reported to the Exchange as required by this Rule.
  - (B) A Market Maker on the Exchange will, in a manner prescribed by the Exchange, file with the Exchange and keep current a list identifying any accounts ("Related Instrument Trading Accounts") for which Related Instruments are traded:



- (i) in which the Market Maker holds an interest;
- (ii) over which it has investment discretion; or
- (iii) in which it shares in the profits and/or losses.

A Market Maker on the Exchange may not have an interest in, exercise investment discretion over, or share in the profits and/or losses of a Related Instrument Trading Account that has not been reported to the Exchange as required by this Rule.

- (C) In addition to the existing obligations under Exchange rules regarding the production of books and records, a Market Maker on the Exchange will, upon request by the Exchange, make available to the Exchange any books, records, or other information pertaining to any Related Instrument Trading Account or to the account of any registered or non-registered employee affiliated with the Market Maker on the Exchange for which Related Instruments are traded.
- (D) A Market Maker on the Exchange will not use any material nonpublic information in connection with trading a Related Instrument.
- (5) Surveillance. The Exchange will enter into comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with markets that trade components of the index or portfolio on which the UTP Exchange Traded Product is based to the same extent as the listing exchange's rules require the listing exchange to enter into comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with such markets.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2023-11 eff. July 23, 2023)



# CHAPTER 15. DUES, FEES, ASSESSMENTS AND OTHER CHARGES, EFFECTIVE DATE

# Rule 15.1. Authority to Prescribe Dues, Fees, Assessments and Other Charges

## (a) Generally.

The Exchange may prescribe such reasonable dues, fees, assessments or other charges as it may, in its discretion, deem appropriate. Such dues, fees, assessments and charges may include membership dues, transaction fees, communication and technology fees, regulatory charges, listing fees, and other fees and charges as the Exchange may determine. All such dues, fees and charges shall be equitably allocated among Members, issuers and other persons using the Exchange's facilities.

# (b) Regulatory Transaction Fee.

Under Section 31 of the Act, the Exchange must pay certain fees to the Commission. To help fund the Exchange's obligations to the Commission under Section 31, this Regulatory Transaction Fee is assessed to Members. To the extent there may be any excess monies collected under this Rule, the Exchange may retain those monies to help fund its general operating expense. Each Member engaged in executing transactions on the Exchange shall pay, in such manner and at such times as the Exchange shall direct, a Regulatory Transaction Fee equal to (i) the rate determined by the Commission to be applicable to covered sales occurring on the Exchange in accordance with Section 31 of the Act multiplied by (ii) the Member's aggregate dollar amount of covered sales occurring on the Exchange during any computational period.

## (c) Schedule of Fees.

The Exchange will provide Members with notice of all relevant dues, fees, assessments and charges of the Exchange. Such notice may be made available to Members on the Exchange's website or by any other method deemed reasonable by the Exchange.

## (d) Cross-Connection Pass Through Fees.

To the extent the Exchange is charged a fee by a third party that results directly from a Member cross-connecting its trading hardware to the Exchange's System from another Trading Center's system that is located in the same data center as the Exchange, the Exchange will pass that fee on, in full and without mark-up, to the Member.

# (e) Registration and Processing Fees (CRD).

The following fees will be collected and retained by FINRA via the CRD registration system for the registration of associated persons of Members that are not also FINRA members:

(1) \$125 for each initial Form U4 filed for the registration of a representative or principal;



- (2) \$110 for the additional processing of each initial or amended Form U4, Form U5 or Form BD that includes the initial reporting, amendment, or certification of one or more disclosure events or proceedings;
- (3) \$45 annually for each of the Member's registered representatives and principals for system processing;
- (4) \$15 for processing and posting to the CRD system each set of fingerprint cards submitted electronically by the Member, plus a pass-through of any other charge imposed by the United States Department of Justice for processing each set of fingerprints;
- (5) \$30 for processing and posting to the CRD system each set of fingerprint cards submitted in non-electronic format by the Member, plus a pass-through of any other charge imposed by the United States Department of Justice for processing each set of fingerprints; and
- (6) \$30 for processing and posting to the CRD system each set of fingerprint results and identifying information that has been processed through a self-regulatory organization other than FINRA.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-10, eff. September 21, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-20, eff. December 29, 2021)

# Rule 15.2. Regulatory Revenues

Any revenues received by the Exchange from fees derived from its regulatory function or regulatory fines will not be used for non-regulatory purposes or distributed to the MEMX Holdings LLC, but rather, shall be applied to fund the legal and regulatory operations of the Exchange (including surveillance and enforcement activities), or, as the case may be, shall be used to pay restitution and disgorgement of funds intended for customers (except in the event of liquidation of the Exchange, which case MEMX Holdings LLC will be entitled to the distribution of the remaining assets of the Exchange).

## Rule 15.3. Collection of Exchange Fees and Other Claims and Billing Policy

(a) Collection Through Direct Debit. Each Member, and all applicants for registration as such, shall be required to provide one or more clearing account numbers that correspond to an account(s) at the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") for purposes of permitting the Exchange to debit any undisputed or final fees, fines, charges and/or other monetary sanctions or other monies due and owing to the Exchange or other charges pursuant to Rule 15.1, including the Exchange Fee Schedule thereto; Regulatory Transaction Fees pursuant to Rule 15.1(b); dues, assessments and other charges pursuant to Rule 2.9 to the extent the Exchange were to determine to charge such fees; and fines, sanctions and other charges pursuant to Chapter 8 of the Exchange Rules which are due and owing to the Exchange. The Exchange will, upon request, waive the requirement for a Member or applicant for registration as such to provide an



NSCC clearing account number and instead require such Member or applicant to provide alternative payment instructions as agreed to by the Exchange for purposes of permitting the Exchange to debit any of the fees, fines, charges and/or other monetary sanctions or other monies due and owing to the Exchange listed above; provided, however, that the Exchange reserves the right to require any such Member or applicant to provide an NSCC clearing account number for such purposes as set forth above if the Exchange encounters repeated failed collection attempts using such alternative payment instructions.

- (b) *Pricing Disputes*. All pricing disputes concerning fees, which are listed in paragraph (a), which are billed by the Exchange must be submitted to the Exchange in writing and must be accompanied by supporting documentation. If a Member disputes an invoice, the Exchange will not include the disputed amount in the debit if the Member has provided written notification of the dispute to the Finance Department of the Exchange by the later of the 16<sup>th</sup> business day of the month or ten (10) days after the date the electronic invoice was sent to the Member, and the amount in dispute is at least \$10,000 or greater. All pricing disputes must be submitted no later than sixty (60) days after receipt of a billing invoice.
- (c) *Billing Errors*. All fees and rebates assessed by the Exchange prior to the three full calendar months before the month in which the Exchange becomes aware of a billing error shall be considered final.

*Interpretations and Policies* 

.01 Fees Collected by FINRA.

The Exchange will not debit fees due to FINRA pursuant to Exchange Rule 15.1(a), which are collected and retained by FINRA.

(Amended by SR-MEMX-2020-06, eff. August 28, 2020; amended by SR-MEMX-2021-12, eff. October 12, 2021)



#### CHAPTER 16. GENERAL PROVISIONS – MEMX OPTIONS

#### Rule 16.1. Definitions

With respect to the Rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 below, relating to the trading of options contracts on the Exchange, the following terms shall have the meanings specified in this Rule. A term defined elsewhere in the Exchange Rules shall have the same meaning with respect to this Chapter 16, unless otherwise defined below.

#### **ABBO**

The term "ABBO" means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (as defined in Rule 27.1) and calculated by the Exchange based on market information the Exchange receives from OPRA.

# **Aggregate Exercise Price**

The term "aggregate exercise price" means the exercise price of an options contract multiplied by the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract.

# **American-Style Option**

The term "American-style option" means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, may be exercised at any time from its commencement time until its expiration.

#### Associated Person and Person Associated with an Options Member

The terms "associated person" and "person associated with an Options Member" mean any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of an Options Member (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an Options Member or any employee of an Options Member.

#### Bid

The term "bid" means a limit order to buy one or more options contracts.

## **Board**

The term "Board" means the Board of Directors of MEMX LLC.

#### Call



The term "call" means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the number of shares of the underlying security covered by the options contract.

## **Capacity**

The term "Capacity" means the capacity in which a User submits an order, which the User specifies by applying the corresponding code to the order. The Capacity codes available on MEMX Options will be listed in publicly available specifications and published in a Regulatory Circular.

# **Class of Options**

The terms "class" or "class of options" mean all options contracts with the same unit of trading covering the same underlying security or index.

## **Clearing Corporation and OCC**

The terms "Clearing Corporation" and "OCC" mean The Options Clearing Corporation.

## **Clearing Member**

The term "Clearing Member" means an Options Member that is self-clearing or an Options Member that clears MEMX Options Transactions for other Members of MEMX Options.

## **Closing Purchase Transaction**

The term "closing purchase transaction" means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a short position in an options contract.

## **Closing Writing Transaction**

The term "closing writing transaction" means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a long position in an options contract.

#### **Covered Short Position**

The term "covered short position" means (i) an options position where the obligation of the writer of a call option is secured by a "specific deposit" or an "escrow deposit" meeting the conditions of Rules 610(f) or 610(g), respectively, of the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, or the writer holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position either in the underlying security or in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or less than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position; and (ii) an options position where the writer of a put option holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share



basis, a long position in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or greater than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position.

#### Customer

The term "Customer" means a Public Customer or a broker-dealer.

#### **Customer Order**

The term "Customer Order" means an agency order for the account of a Customer.

#### Discretion

The term "discretion" means the authority of a broker or dealer to determine for a Customer the type of option, the class or series of options, the number of contracts, or whether options are to be bought or sold.

## **European-Style Option**

The term "European-style option" means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, can be exercised only on its expiration date.

#### **Exchange Act**

The term "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or Rules thereunder.

#### **Exercise Price**

The term "exercise price" means the specified price per unit at which the underlying security may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an options contract.

## He, Him, and His

The terms "he," "him" and "his" are deemed to refer to persons of female as well as male gender, and to include organizations, as well as individuals, when the context so requires.

## **Index Option**

The term "index option" means an options contract that is an option on a broad-based, narrow-based or micro narrow-based index of equity securities prices.

#### **Individual Equity Option**



The term "individual equity option" means an options contract which is an option on an equity security.

## **Long Position**

The term "long position" means a person's interest as the holder of one or more options contracts.

## **MEMX Exchange and Exchange**

The terms "MEMX Exchange" and "Exchange" mean MEMX LLC.

## **MEMX Exchange Rules and Exchange Rules**

The terms "MEMX Exchange Rules" and "Exchange Rules" mean the rules of the Exchange, including those for equities and options.

## **MEMX Options**

The term "MEMX Options" means the MEMX LLC Options Market, an options trading facility of the Exchange under Section 3(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

## **MEMX Options Book**

The term "MEMX Options Book" means the electronic book of options orders maintained by the Trading System.

## **MEMX Options Transaction**

The term "MEMX Options Transaction" means a transaction involving an options contract that is effected on or through MEMX Options or its facilities or systems.

## NBB, NBO, and NBBO

The term "NBB" means the national best bid, the term "NBO" means the national best offer, and the term "NBBO" means the national best bid or offer as calculated by MEMX Options based on market information received by MEMX Options from OPRA.

## Offer

The term "offer" means a limit order to sell one or more options contracts.

#### **OPRA**



The term "OPRA" means the Options Price Reporting Authority.

# **Opening Purchase Transaction**

The term "opening purchase transaction" means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a long position in an options contract.

## **Opening Writing Transaction**

The term "opening writing transaction" means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a short position in an options contract.

# **Options Contracts**

The term "options contract" means a put or a call issued, or subject to issuance by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

## **Options Market Close and Market Close**

The terms "options market close" and "market close" mean the time the Exchange specifies for the end of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.

## **Options Market Maker and Market Maker**

The terms "Options Market Maker" and "Market Maker" mean an Options Member registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the Exchange and that is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in Chapter 22 of these Rules.

#### **Options Market Open and Market Open**

The terms "options market open" and "market open" mean the time the Exchange specifies for the beginning of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.

## **Options Member**

The term "Options Member" means a firm, or organization that is registered with the Exchange pursuant to Chapter 17 of these Rules for purposes of participating in options trading on MEMX Options as an "Options Order Entry Firm" or "Options Market Maker."

#### **Options Member Agreement**

The term "Options Member Agreement" means the agreement to be executed by Options Members to qualify to participate on MEMX Options.



# **Options Order Entry Firm, Order Entry Firm, and OEF**

The terms "Options Order Entry Firm" and "Order Entry Firm" or "OEF" mean those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options and those non-Market Maker Members conducting proprietary trading.

# **Options Principal**

The term "Options Principal" means a person engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member's business pertaining to options contracts that has responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member's options related activities on the Exchange.

#### Order

The term "order" means a firm commitment to buy or sell options contracts as defined in Rule 21.1(c).

## **Outstanding**

The term "outstanding" means an options contract which has been issued by the Clearing Corporation and has neither been the subject of a closing writing transaction nor has reached its expiration date.

## **Primary Market**

The term "primary market" means, in the case of securities listed on Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC ("Nasdaq"), the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section X(d) of the approved national market system plan governing the trading of Nasdaq-listed securities, and, in the case of securities listed on another national securities exchange, the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section XI of the Consolidated Tape Association Plan.

## **Priority Customer and Priority Customer Order**

The term "Priority Customer" means any person or entity that is not: (A) a broker or dealer in securities; or (B) a Professional. The term "Priority Customer Order" means an order for the account of a Priority Customer.

## **Professional**

The term "Professional" means any person or entity that (A) is not a broker or dealer in securities; and (B) places more than 390 orders in listed options per day on average during a calendar month for its own beneficial account(s). All Professional orders shall be appropriately marked by Options Members.

#### **Protected Quotation**



The term "Protected Quotation" has the meaning provided in Rule 27.1.

#### **Public Customer**

The term "Public Customer" means a person that is not a broker or dealer in securities.

#### Put

The term "put" means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option and the Rules of the OCC, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract, at a price per unit equal to the exercise price, upon the timely exercise of such option.

# **Quarterly Options Series**

The term "Quarterly Options Series" means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.

## **Quote and Quotation**

The terms "quote" and "quotation" mean a bid or offer entered by a Market Maker as a firm order that updates the Market Maker's previous bid or offer, if any.

## **Responsible Person**

The term "Responsible Person" means a U.S.-based officer, director, or management-level employee of an Options Member, who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal, responsible for the direct supervision and control of associated persons of that Options Member.

#### **Rules of MEMX Options**

The term "Rules of MEMX Options" mean the rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 of the MEMX LLC Exchange Rules governing the trading of options on the Exchange.

## Rules of the Clearing Corporation and Rules of the OCC

The terms "Rules of the Clearing Corporation" and "Rules of the OCC" mean the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-Laws and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, and all written interpretations thereof, as may be in effect from time to time.

#### **SEC and Commission**



The terms "SEC" and "Commission" mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

## **Series of Options**

The terms "series" or "series of options" mean all options contracts of the same class that are the same type of options and have the same exercise price and expiration date.

#### **Short Position**

The term "short position" means a person's interest as the writer of one or more options contracts.

# **Short Term Option Series**

The term "Short Term Option Series" means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on the Monday, Wednesday or Friday of the next business week, or, in the case of a series that is listed on a Friday and expires on a Monday, is listed one business week and one business day prior to that expiration. If a Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday, respectively. For a series listed pursuant to this section for Monday expiration, if a Monday is not a business day, the series shall expire on the first business day immediately following that Monday.

#### **SRO**

The term "SRO" means a self-regulatory organization as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.

## **Trading System and System**

The terms "Trading System" and "System" mean the automated trading system used by MEMX Options for the trading of options contracts.

#### **Type of Option**

The term "type of option" means the classification of an options contract as either a put or a call.

#### Uncovered

The term "uncovered" means a short position in an options contract that is not covered.

#### **Underlying Security**



The term "underlying security" means the security that the Clearing Corporation shall be obligated to sell (in the case of a call option) or purchase (in the case of a put option) upon the valid exercise of an options contract.

#### User

The term "User" means any Options Member or Sponsored Participant who is authorized to obtain access to the System pursuant to Rule 11.3 (Access).

## *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Calculation of Professional Orders. Except as noted below, each order of any order type counts as one order for Professional order counting purposes.

## (a) Complex Orders:

- (1) A complex order comprised of eight (8) option legs or fewer counts as a single order;
- (2) A complex order comprised of nine (9) option legs or more counts as multiple orders with each option leg counting as its own separate order;

## (b) "Parent"/"Child" Orders:

- (1) Same Side and Same Series: A "parent" order that is placed for the beneficial account(s) of a person or entity that is not a broker or dealer in securities that is broken into multiple "child" orders on the same side (buy/sell) and series as the "parent" order by a broker or dealer, or by an algorithm housed at a broker or dealer or by an algorithm licensed from a broker or dealer, but which is housed with the customer, counts as one order even if the "child" orders are routed across multiple exchanges.
- (2) Both Sides and/or Multiple Series: A "parent" order (including a strategy order) that is broken into multiple "child" orders on both sides (buy/sell) of a series and/or multiple series counts as multiple orders, with each "child" order counting as a new and separate order.

## (c) Cancel/Replace:

- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) below, any order that cancels and replaces an existing order counts as a separate order (or multiple new orders in the case of a complex order comprised of nine (9) option legs or more).
- (2) Same Side and Same Series: An order that cancels and replaces any "child" order resulting from a "parent" order that is placed for the beneficial account(s) of



a person or entity that is not a broker, or dealer in securities that is broken into multiple "child" orders on the same side (buy/sell) and series as the "parent" order by a broker or dealer, by an algorithm housed at a broker or dealer, or by an algorithm licensed from a broker or dealer, but which is housed with the customer, does not count as a new order.

(3) Both Sides and/or Multiple Series: An order that cancels and replaces any "child" order resulting from a "parent" order (including a strategy order) that generates "child" orders on both sides (buy/sell) of a series and/or in multiple series counts as a new order.

# Rule 16.2. Applicability

- (a) The Rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 herein are the Exchange Rules applicable to the trading of options contracts issued by The Options Clearing Corporation through MEMX Options, the terms and conditions of such contracts, the exercise and settlement thereof, the handling of orders, and the conduct of accounts and other matters relating to options trading on MEMX Options.
- (b) Except to the extent that specific Rules relating to options trading govern or unless the context otherwise requires, the provisions of the Exchange Rules shall be applicable to Options Members and to the trading of option contracts on MEMX Options and, for purposes of their application with respect to Options Members and options trading shall be interpreted in light of the nature of options trading and the MEMX Options market, and the fact that options on MEMX Options shall be traded electronically through the Trading System. To the extent that the provisions of the Rules relating to options trading contained in Chapters 16 to 29 are inconsistent with any other provisions of the Exchange Rules, the Rules relating to options trading shall control.
- (c) For marketing and other purposes, the Exchange's options market facility may be referred to as the "MEMX Options Exchange" or "MEMX Options."



#### CHAPTER 17. PARTICIPATION ON MEMX OPTIONS

## Rule 17.1. Options Participation

(a) These Rules establish a new category of MEMX Exchange member participation called "Options Member." Only Options Members and their Sponsored Participants may transact business on MEMX Options via the Trading System. Options Members may trade options for their own proprietary accounts or, if authorized to do so under applicable law, and consistent with these Rules and with applicable law and SEC rules and regulations, may conduct business on behalf of Customers.

## (b) A prospective Options Member must:

- (1) complete an Options Member Application in the form prescribed by the Exchange;
  - (2) provide such other information as required by the Exchange;
- (3) be an existing member or become a Member of the Exchange, pursuant to Chapter 2 (Members of the Exchange), and continue to abide by the requirements of the Chapter 2 Exchange Rules with respect to participation in MEMX Options;
- (4) enter into an Options Member Agreement in the form specified by the Exchange, agree to abide by the same as it has been or shall be from time to time amended, and pledge to abide by the Exchange Rules as amended from time to time, and by all circulars, notices, directives or decisions adopted pursuant to or made in accordance with the Exchange Rules; and
- (5) be under the supervision and control of a Responsible Person who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal.
- (c) Upon completion of the application, the Exchange, or person(s) designated by the Exchange ("designee") shall consider whether to approve the application, unless there is just cause for delay. In its consideration process, the Exchange may conduct such investigation as it deems appropriate and may take such steps as it deems necessary to confirm the information provided by the applicant. Within thirty (30) days after the Exchange or its designee has completed its consideration of an application, it shall provide written notice of the action of the Exchange, specifying in the case of disapproval of an application the grounds therefore.
- (d) These Rules place no limit on the number of qualifying entities that may become Options Members. However, based on system constraints or capacity restrictions, approval of qualifying applications for Options Members may, in limited circumstances, be temporarily deferred. To the extent that the Board places limitations on otherwise qualified applicants to act as Options Members, such limits shall be objectively determined and submitted to the Commission for approval pursuant to a rule change filing under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.



- (e) Options Member status cannot be leased or transferred except in the event of a change in control or corporate reorganization involving an Options Member. In such a case, Options Member status may be transferred to a qualified affiliate or successor upon written notice to the Exchange or its designee.
- (f) Every Options Member shall file with the Exchange and keep current an address where notices may be served, including current addresses of each Responsible Person, as specified in paragraph (b)(5) of this Rule.

# Rule 17.2. Requirements for Options Participation

- (a) Options Members may be corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies or sole proprietorships organized under the laws of a jurisdiction of the United States, or such other jurisdictions as the Exchange may approve.
- (b) Options Members must be Clearing Members or establish a clearing arrangement with a Clearing Member.
- (c) Options Members must have demonstrated ability to adhere to all applicable Exchange, SEC, Clearing Corporation and Federal Reserve Board policies, rules and regulations related to the trading of options, including those concerning record-keeping, reporting, finance and trading procedures and be able to satisfactorily demonstrate reasonably adequate systems capability and capacity.
- (d) All associated persons of Options Members who are not themselves Responsible Persons must be under the supervision of a U.S.-based Responsible Person who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal.
- (e) Every Options Member shall have as the principal purpose of being an Options Member the conduct of a securities business. Such a purpose shall be deemed to exist if and so long as:
  - (1) the Options Member has qualified and acts in respect of its business on MEMX Options as either an OEF or an Options Market Maker, or both; and
  - (2) all transactions effected by the Options Member are in compliance with Section 11(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted thereunder.
- (f) Every Options Member shall at all times maintain membership in another registered options exchange that is not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or in FINRA. Options Members that transact business with Public Customers shall at all times be members of FINRA.
  - (g) Options Principal.



- (1) Every Options Member shall have at least one Options Principal who shall have satisfied the requirements of this subparagraph. Persons engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member's business pertaining to options contracts shall be designated as Options Principals and shall have responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member's options related activities on the Exchange.
- (2) Each person required by subparagraph (g)(1) to be an Options Principal shall pass the appropriate Registered Options Principal Qualification Examination ("Series 4"), or an equivalent examination acceptable to the Exchange, for the purpose of demonstrating an adequate knowledge of options trading generally, the Rules of the Exchange applicable to trading of option contracts and the rules of registered clearing agencies for options, and be registered as such before engaging in the duties or accepting the responsibilities of an Options Principal.
- (3) Each person required to register and qualify as an Options Principal must, prior to or concurrent with such registration, be or become qualified as a General Securities Representative.
- (4) Options Principals must comply with Exchange Rule 2.5, Interpretation and Policy .02, which requires completion of certain continuing education requirements.
- (5) A person registered solely as an Options Principal shall not be qualified to function in a principal capacity with responsibility over any area of business activity not prescribed in subparagraph (1).
- (6) In connection with their registration, Options Principals shall electronically file a Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer ("Form U4") with the Central Registration Depository ("CRD") System, shall successfully complete an examination prescribed by the Exchange for the purpose of demonstrating an adequate knowledge of the options business, and shall further agree in the Form U4 filing to abide by the Rules of the Exchange and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation; provided, however, that Options Principals of Members that are members of another national securities exchange or association that has standards of approval acceptable to the Exchange may be deemed to be approved by and registered with the Exchange, so long as such Options Principals are approved by and registered with such other exchange or association.
- (7) Termination of employment or affiliation of any Options Principal in such capacity shall be promptly reported to the CRD System together with a brief statement of the reason for such termination on Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration ("Form U-5").
  - (8) Change in Options Principal



- (A) Options Members having a single Options Principal are required promptly to notify the Exchange in the event such person is terminated, resigns, becomes incapacitated or is otherwise unable to perform the duties of an Options Principal.
- (B) Following receipt of such notification, the Exchange will require an Options Member to agree, in writing, to refrain from engaging in any options-related activities that would necessitate the prior or subsequent approval of an Options Principal including, among other things, the opening of new options accounts or the execution of discretionary orders for option contracts until such time as a new Options Principal has been qualified.
- (C) Options Members failing to qualify a new Options Principal within two weeks following the loss of their sole Options Principal, or by the earliest available date for administration of the Options Principal examination, whichever is longer, shall be required to cease doing an options business; provided, however, that an Options Member may effect closing transactions in options to reduce or eliminate existing open options positions in their own account as well as the accounts of their customers.

# Rule 17.3. Persons Associated with Options Members

Persons associated with Options Members shall be bound by the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. The Exchange may discipline, suspend or terminate the registration with the Exchange of any person associated with an Options Member for violation of the Rules of the Exchange or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

## Rule 17.4. Good Standing for Options Members

- (a) To remain in good standing, all Options Members must:
- (1) continue to satisfy the qualification requirements specified by the Exchange, as amended from time to time by the Exchange;
  - (2) comply with the Exchange Rules; and
- (3) pay on a timely basis such participation, transaction and other fees as the Exchange and/or MEMX Options shall prescribe.
- (b) The good standing of an Options Member may be suspended, terminated or otherwise withdrawn, as provided in Chapter 7 (Suspension by Chief Regulatory Officer), if any of the conditions of Rules 17.2 or 17.3 are not met or the Options Member violates any of its agreements with the Exchange and/or MEMX Options or any of the provisions of the Exchange Rules.



(c) Unless an Options Member is in good standing, the Options Member shall have no rights or privileges of options participation except as otherwise provided by law or Rules, shall not hold himself or itself out for any purpose as an Options Member, and shall not deal with the Exchange and/or MEMX Options on any basis except as a non-Member.



#### **CHAPTER 18. BUSINESS CONDUCT**

#### Rule 18.1. Adherence to Law

No Options Member shall engage in conduct in violation of the Exchange Act or Rules thereunder, the Exchange Rules or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation insofar as they relate to the reporting or clearance of any Exchange transaction, or any written interpretation thereof. Every Options Member shall supervise persons associated with the Member to assure compliance therewith.

# Rule 18.2. Conduct and Compliance with the Rules

- (a) Each Options Member shall be responsible for ensuring that all arrangements made and systems used in connection with business conducted on MEMX Options, and the transaction of such business itself, comply with the Options Member's and associated persons' obligations under the Exchange Rules, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and any other relevant laws, rules, interpretations and obligations. In accordance with the Rules and in connection with business conducted on MEMX Options, each Options Member shall:
  - (1) have adequate arrangements to ensure that all staff involved in the conduct of business on MEMX Options are suitable, adequately trained and properly supervised;
    - (2) be responsible for the acts and conduct of each associated person;
  - (3) establish its trading arrangements such that each Options Member is able to meet the requirements set out in Rule 18.1 and that all other relevant obligations contained in the Rules are complied with;
  - (4) implement suitable security measures such that only those individuals explicitly authorized by the Options Member to trade may gain access to passwords and security keys;
  - (5) ensure that any trading access granted to individuals (whether employees of the Options Member or otherwise), for example by way of order routing systems, is adequately controlled and supervised, including appropriate checks before any orders are submitted to the Trading System; and
  - (6) ensure that accurate information is input into the System, including, but not limited to, the Options Member's capacity.

#### Rule 18.3. Rumors

No Options Member or person associated with an Options Member shall circulate, in any manner, rumors of a character which might affect market conditions in any security; provided, however, that this Rule shall not prohibit discussion of unsubstantiated information, so long as its source and unverified nature are disclosed.



## Rule 18.4. Prevention of the Misuse of Material Nonpublic Information

- (a) Every Options Member shall establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed, taking into consideration the nature of the Options Member's business, to prevent the misuse of material nonpublic information by such Options Member or persons associated with such Options Member in violation of the federal securities laws or the Rules thereunder, and the Exchange Rules.
  - (b) Misuse of material nonpublic information includes, but is not limited to:
  - (1) trading in any securities issued by a corporation, or in any related securities or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material nonpublic information concerning that corporation;
  - (2) trading in an underlying security or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material nonpublic information concerning imminent transactions in the underlying security or related securities; and
  - (3) disclosing to another person any material nonpublic information involving a corporation whose shares are publicly traded or disclosing an imminent transaction in an underlying security or related securities for the purpose of facilitating the possible misuse of such material nonpublic information.
- (c) Each Options Member shall establish, maintain and enforce the following policies and procedures as appropriate for the nature of each Options Member's business:
  - (1) All associated persons must be advised in writing of the prohibition against the misuse of material nonpublic information.
  - (2) Signed attestations from the Options Member and all associated persons affirming their awareness of, and agreement to abide by, the aforementioned prohibitions must be maintained for at least three (3) years, the first two (2) years in an easily accessible place.
  - (3) Records of all brokerage accounts maintained by the Options Member and all associated persons must be acquired and maintained for at least three (3) years, the first two (2) years in an easily accessible place, and such brokerage accounts must be reviewed periodically by the Options Member for the purpose of detecting the possible misuse of material nonpublic information.
  - (4) Any business dealings the Options Member may have with any corporation whose securities are publicly traded, or any other circumstances that may result in the Options Member receiving, in the ordinary course of business, material nonpublic information concerning any such corporation, must be identified and documented.



- (d) Options Members for which the Exchange is the designated examining authority ("DEA") that are required to file SEC Form X-17A-5 with the Exchange on an annual or more frequent basis must file contemporaneously with the submission for the calendar year end ITSFEA compliance acknowledgements stating that the procedures mandated by this Rule have been established, enforced and maintained.
- (e) Any Options Member or associated person who becomes aware of any possible misuse of material nonpublic information must promptly notify the Exchange.
- (f) It may be considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any Options Member or person associated with an Options Member who has knowledge of all material terms and conditions of:
  - (1) an order and a solicited order;
  - (2) an order being facilitated; or
  - (3) orders being crossed;

the execution of which are imminent, to enter, based on such knowledge, an order to buy or sell an option for the same underlying security as any option that is the subject of the order, or an order to buy or sell the security underlying such class, or an order to buy or sell any related instrument until (a) the terms and conditions of the order and any changes in the terms and conditions of the order of which the Options Member or person associated with the Options Member has knowledge are disclosed, or (b) the trade can no longer reasonably be considered imminent in view of the passage of time since the order was received. The terms of an order are "disclosed" to Option Members when the order is entered into the MEMX Options Book. For purposes of this paragraph, an order to buy or sell a "related instrument" means, in reference to an index option, an order to buy or sell securities comprising 10% or more of the component securities in the index or an order to buy or sell a futures contract on an economically equivalent index.

## Rule 18.5. Disciplinary Action by Other Organizations

Every Options Member shall promptly notify the Exchange in writing of any disciplinary action, including the basis therefore, taken by any national securities exchange or registered securities association, clearing corporation, commodity futures market or government regulatory body against the Options Member or its associated persons who are directly involved in derivatives trading, and shall similarly notify the Exchange of any disciplinary action taken by the Options Member itself against any of its associated persons who are directly involved in derivatives trading involving suspension, termination, the withholding of commissions or imposition of fines in excess of \$2,500, or any other significant limitation on activities.

#### Rule 18.6. Other Restrictions on Members



Whenever the Exchange shall find that an Options Member has failed to perform on its contracts or is insolvent or is in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting business in such a manner that it cannot safely conduct business with Customers, creditors or the Exchange, the Exchange may summarily suspend the Options Member in accordance with Chapter 25 (Discipline and Summary Suspensions) or may impose such conditions and restrictions upon the Options Member as the Exchange considers reasonably necessary for the protection of the Exchange, MEMX Options, and the Customers of such Options Member.

#### Rule 18.7. Position Limits

- (a) No Options Member shall make, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, an opening transaction on any exchange if the Options Member has reason to believe that as a result of such transaction the Options Member or its Customer would, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly:
  - (1) exceed the applicable position limit fixed from time to time by the Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options; or
  - (2) exceed the applicable position limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an options contract not traded on MEMX Options.
- (b) Should an Options Member have reason to believe that a position in any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer of such Options Member is in excess of the applicable limit, such Options Member shall promptly take the action necessary to bring the position, into compliance.

#### Rule 18.8. Exemptions from Position Limits

An Options Member may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by another options exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options provided that such Options Member (a) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another options exchange or a written, description of any exemption issued by another options exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for the Exchange to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing options exchange, and (b) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemptions with respect to its trading on MEMX Options.

#### Rule 18.9. Exercise Limits

- (a) No Options Member shall exercise, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, a long position in any options contract where such Options Member or Customer, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly, has or will have:
  - (1) exceeded the applicable exercise limit fixed from time to time by the Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options; or



- (2) exceeded the applicable exercise limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an options contract not traded on MEMX Options.
- (b) For an Options Market Maker that has been granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 18.8 (Exemption from Position Limits), the number of contracts which can be exercised over a five (5) business day period shall equal the Options Market Maker's exempted position.

## Rule 18.10. Reports Related to Position Limits

- (a) In a manner and form prescribed by the Exchange, each Options Member shall report to the Exchange the name, address, and social security or tax identification number of any customer who, acting alone, or in concert with others, on the previous business day maintained aggregate long or short positions on the same side of the market of 200 or more contracts of any single class of option contracts dealt in on the Exchange. The report shall indicate for each such class of options, the number of option contracts comprising each such position and, in the case of short positions, whether covered or uncovered.
- (b) In addition to the reporting requirement described in paragraph (a) of this Rule, each Options Member (other than an Options Market Maker) that maintains a position in excess of 10,000 equity option contracts on the same side of the market on behalf of its own account or for the account of a customer, shall report information as to whether such positions are hedged, and provide documentation to as to how such contracts are hedged, in a manner and form prescribed by the Exchange. In addition, whenever the Exchange determines based on a report to the Exchange or otherwise, that a higher margin requirement is necessary in light of the risks associated with an under-hedged equity option position in excess of 10,000 contracts on the same side of the market, the Exchange may consider imposing additional margin upon the account maintaining such under-hedged position, pursuant to its authority under Rule 28.4 (Margin Required is Minimum). Additionally, it should be noted that the clearing firm carrying the account will be subject to capital charges under SEC Rule 15c3-1 to the extent of any margin deficiency resulting from the higher margin requirements.
- (c) In addition to the reports required by paragraph (a) of this Rule, each Options Member shall report promptly to the Exchange any instance in which the Options Member has reason to believe that a customer, acting alone or in concert with others, has exceeded or is attempting to exceed the position limits established pursuant to Rule 18.7 (Position Limits).
- (d) For purposes of this rule, the term "customer" in respect of any Options Member shall include the member, any general or special partner of the Options Member, any officer or director of the Options Member, or any participant, as such, in any joint, group or syndicate account with the Options Member or with any partner, officer or director thereof.

## Rule 18.11. Liquidation Positions



- (a) Whenever the Exchange shall find that a person or group of persons acting in concert holds or controls, or is obligated in respect of, an aggregate position (whether long or short) in all options contracts or one or more classes or series traded on MEMX Options in excess of the applicable position limit established pursuant to Rule 18.7 (Position Limits), it may order all Options Members carrying a position in options contracts of such classes or series for such person or persons to liquidate such positions as expeditiously as possible, consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market.
- (b) Whenever such an order is given, no Options Member shall accept any order to purchase, sell or exercise any options contract for the account of the person or persons named in the order, unless and until the Exchange expressly approves such person or persons for options transactions.

# Rule 18.12. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises

- (a) MEMX Options may impose such restrictions on transactions or exercises in one or more series of options of any class traded on MEMX Options as the Exchange in its judgment deems advisable in the interests of maintaining a fair and orderly market in options contracts or in underlying securities, or otherwise deems advisable in the public interest or for the protection of investors.
  - (1) During the effectiveness of such restrictions, no Options Member shall, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, engage in any transaction or exercise in contravention of such restrictions.
  - (2) Notwithstanding the foregoing, during the ten (10) business days prior to the expiration date of a given series of options, other than index options, no restriction on exercise under this Rule may be in effect with respect to that series of options. With respect to index options, restrictions on exercise may be in effect until the opening of business on the last business day before the expiration date.
  - (3) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:
    - (A) the exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension;
    - (B) exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration;



- (C) exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt pursuant to the procedure described in Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (a)(3)(C) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule; and
- (D) MEMX Options may determine to permit the exercise of American-style, cash settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.
- (b) Whenever the issuer of a security underlying a call option traded on MEMX Options is engaged or proposes to engage in a public underwritten distribution ("public distribution") of such underlying security or securities exchangeable for or convertible into such underlying security, the underwriters may request that MEMX Options impose restrictions upon all opening writing transactions in such options at a "discount" where the resulting short position will be uncovered ("uncovered opening writing transactions").
  - (1) In addition to a request, the following conditions are necessary for the imposition of restrictions:
    - (A) less than a majority of the securities to be publicly distributed in such distribution are being sold by existing security holders;
    - (B) the underwriters agree to notify the Exchange upon the termination of their stabilization activities; and
    - (C) the underwriters initiate stabilization activities in such underlying security on a national securities exchange when the price of such security is either at a "minus" or "zero minus" tick.
  - (2) Upon receipt of such a request and determination that the conditions listed above are met, the Exchange shall impose the requested restrictions as promptly as possible but no earlier than fifteen (15) minutes after the Options Members shall have been notified and shall terminate such restrictions upon request of the underwriters or when the Exchange otherwise discovers that stabilizing transactions by the underwriters has been terminated.
  - (3) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this Rule, an uncovered opening writing transaction in a call option will be deemed to be effected at a "discount" when the premium in such transaction is either:



- (A) in the case of a distribution of the underlying security not involving the issuance of rights and in the case of a distribution of securities exchangeable for or convertible into the underlying security, less than the amount by which the underwriters' stabilization bid for the underlying security exceeds the exercise price of such option; or
- (B) in the case of a distribution being offered pursuant to rights, less than the amount by which the underwriters' stabilization bid in the underlying security at the subscription price exceeds the exercise price of such option.

# Rule 18.13. Mandatory Systems Testing

- (a) Each Options Member that the Exchange designates as required to participate in a system test must conduct or participate in the testing of its computer systems to ascertain the compatibility of such systems with the Exchange's systems in the manner and frequency prescribed by the Exchange. The Exchange will designate Options Members as required to participate in a system test based on: (1) the category of the Options Member (Market Maker and OEF); (2) the computer system(s) the Options Member uses; and (3) the manner in which the Options Member connects to the Exchange. The Exchange will give Options Members reasonable notice of any mandatory systems test, which notice will specify the nature of the test and Options Members' obligations in participating in the test.
- (b) Every Options Member required by the Exchange to conduct or participate in testing of computer systems shall provide to the Exchange such reports relating to the testing as the Exchange may prescribe. Options Members shall maintain adequate documentation of tests required by this Rule and results of such testing for examination by the Exchange.
- (c) An Options Member that is subject to this Rule and that fails to conduct or participate in the tests, fails to file the required reports, or fails to maintain the required documentation, may be subject to a summary suspension or other action taken pursuant to Chapter 24 (Records, Reports and Audits) and/or a disciplinary action pursuant to Chapter 8 (Discipline).

## Rule 18.14. Limit on Outstanding Uncovered Short Positions

(a) Whenever it is determined from the reports of uncovered short positions submitted pursuant to Rule 24.2 (Reports of Uncovered Short Positions), viewed in light of current market conditions in options and in underlying securities, that there are outstanding an excessive number of uncovered short positions in options contracts of a given class traded on MEMX Options or that an excessively high percentage of outstanding short positions in options contracts of a given class traded on MEMX Options are uncovered, the Exchange may determine to prohibit Options Members from any further opening writing transactions on any exchange in options contracts of that class unless the resulting short position will be covered, and the Exchange may prohibit the uncovering of any existing covered short positions in one or more series of options of that class, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market in options contracts or in underlying securities.



(b) The Exchange may exempt transactions of Options Market Makers from restrictions imposed under this Rule. Such restrictions shall be rescinded upon a determination that they are no longer appropriate.



#### CHAPTER 19. SECURITIES TRADED ON MEMX OPTIONS

## Rule 19.1. Designation of Securities

Securities traded on MEMX Options are options contracts, each of which is designated by reference to the issuer of the underlying security, expiration month, exercise price and type (put or call).

## Rule 19.2. Rights and Obligations of Holders and Writers

The rights and obligations of holders and writers are set forth in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

## Rule 19.3. Criteria for Underlying Securities

- (a) Underlying securities with respect to which put or call options contracts are approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options must meet the following criteria:
  - (1) The security must be registered with the SEC and be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and
  - (2) the security shall be characterized by a substantial number of outstanding shares that are widely held and actively traded.
- (b) In addition, the Exchange shall from time to time establish standards to be considered in evaluating potential underlying securities for listing on MEMX Options. There are many relevant factors which must be considered in arriving at such a determination, and the fact that a particular security may meet the standards established by the Exchange does not necessarily mean that it will be selected as an underlying security. The Exchange may give consideration to maintaining diversity among various industries and issuers in selecting underlying securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an underlying security will not be selected unless:
  - (1) There are a minimum of seven (7) million shares of the underlying security which are owned by persons other than those required to report their stock holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.
    - (2) There are a minimum of 2,000 holders of the underlying security.
  - (3) The issuer is in compliance with any applicable requirements of the Exchange Act or Rules thereunder.
  - (4) Trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been at least 2,400,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.
    - (5) Either:



- (A) if the underlying security is a "covered security" as defined under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933, the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$3.00 for the previous three consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to the Clearing Corporation for listing and trading, as measured by the closing price reported in the primary market in which the underlying security is traded; or
- (B) if the underlying security is not a "covered security," the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$7.50 for the majority of business days during the three (3) calendar months preceding the date of selection, as measured by the lowest closing price reported in any market in which the underlying security traded on each of the subject days.

# (c) Securities of Restructured Companies

- (1) Definitions. The following definitions shall apply to the provisions of this paragraph (c):
  - (A) "Restructuring Transaction" refers to a spin-off, reorganization, recapitalization, restructuring or similar corporate transaction.
  - (B) "Restructure Security" refers to an equity security that a company issues, or anticipates issuing, as the result of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.
  - (C) "Original Equity Security" refers to a company's equity security that is issued and outstanding prior to the effective date of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.
  - (D) "Relevant Percentage" refers to either: (i) twenty-five percent (25%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents includes the business represented by the Restructure Security; or (ii) thirty-three and one-third percent (33-1/3%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents excludes the business represented by the Restructure Security.
- (2) "Share" and "Number of Shareholder" Standards. In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the share standard set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule (the "Share Standard") or the number of holders standard set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule (the "Number of Shareholders Standard"), the Exchange may rely upon the facts and circumstances that it expects to exist on the option's intended listing date, rather than on the date on which the Exchange selects for options trading the underlying Restructure Security.



- (A) The Exchange may assume that: (i) both the "Share" and "Number of Shareholders" Standards are satisfied if, on the option's intended listing date, the Exchange expects no fewer than forty (40) million shares of the Restructure Security to be issued and outstanding; and (ii) either such Standard is satisfied if, on the option's intended listing day, the Exchange expects the Restructure Security to be listed on an exchange or automatic quotation system that has, and is subject to, an initial listing requirement that is no less stringent than the Standard in question.
- (B) The Exchange may not rely on any such assumption, however, if a reasonable Exchange investigation or that of another exchange demonstrates that either the Share Standard or Number of Shareholders Standard will not in fact be satisfied on an option's intended listing date.
- (C) In addition, in the case of a Restructuring Transaction in which the shares of a Restructure Security are issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security, the Exchange may determine that either the Share Standard or the Number of Shareholders Standard is satisfied based upon the Exchange's knowledge of the outstanding shares or number of shareholders of the Original Equity Security.
- (3) "Trading Volume" Standard. In determining whether a Restructure Security that is issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security (but not a Restructure Security that is issued pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution) satisfies the trading volume standard set forth in Rule 19.3(b)(4) (the "Trading Volume Standard"), the Exchange may consider the trading volume history of the Original Equity Security prior to the "ex-date" of the Restructuring Transaction if the Restructure Security satisfies the "Substantiality Test" set forth in subparagraph (5) below.
- (4) "Market Price" Standard. In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the market price history standard set forth in Rule 19.3(b)(5) (the "Market Price Standard"), the Exchange may consider the market price history of the Original Equity Security prior to the "ex-date" of the Restructuring Transaction if:
  - (A) the Restructure Security satisfies the "Substantiality Test" set forth in subparagraph (5) below; and
  - (B) in the case of the application of the Market Price Standard to a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or a rights distribution: (i) the Restructure Security trades "regular way" on an exchange or automatic quotation system for at least the five (5) trading days immediately preceding the date of selection; and (ii) at the close of trading on each trading day on which the Restructure Security trades "regular way" prior to the date of



selection, and the opening of trading on the date of selection, the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$7.50, or, if the Restructure Security is a "covered security," as defined in Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A), the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$3.00.

- (5) The "Substantiality Test" A Restructure Security satisfies the "Substantiality Test" if:
  - (A) the Restructure Security has an aggregate market value of at least \$500 million; or
    - (B) at least one of the following conditions is met:
    - (i) the aggregate market value of the Restructure Security equals or exceeds the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate market value of the Original Equity Security;
    - (ii) the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security; or
    - (iii) the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security.
- (6) A Restructure Security's aggregate market value may be determined from "when issued" prices, if available.
- (7) In calculating comparative aggregate market values for the purpose of assessing whether a Restructure Security qualifies to underlie an option, the Exchange shall use the Restructure Security's closing price on its primary market on the last business day prior to the selection date or the Restructure Security's opening price on its primary market on the selection date and shall use the corresponding closing or opening price of the related Original Equity Security.
- (8) In calculating comparative asset values and revenues, the Exchange shall use either: (A) the issuer's latest annual financial statements or (B) the issuer's most recently available interim financial statements (so long as such interim financial statements cover a period of not less than three months), whichever are more recent. Those financial statements may be audited or unaudited and may be pro forma.



- (9) Except in the case of a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume or market price history of an Original Equity Security as paragraph (c) of this Rule permits for any trading day unless it relies upon both of those measures for that trading day.
- (10) Once the Exchange commences to rely upon a Restructure Security's trading volume and market price history for any trading day, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume and market price history of the security's related Original Equity Security for any trading day thereafter.
- (11) "When Issued" Trading Prohibited. The Exchange shall not list for trading options contracts that overlie a Restructure Security that is not yet issued and outstanding, regardless of whether the Restructure Security is trading on a "when issued" basis or on another basis that is contingent upon the issuance or distribution of shares.
- (d) In considering underlying securities, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely upon information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which the security is traded.
- (e) The word "security" shall be broadly interpreted to mean any equity security, as defined in Rule 3a11-1 under the Exchange Act, which is appropriate for options trading, and the word "shares" shall mean the unit of trading of such security.
- (f) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include nonconvertible preferred stock issues and American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") if they meet the criteria and standards set forth in this Rule and if, in the case of ADRs:
  - (1) The Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or
  - (2) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities (as defined below) occurring in the U.S. ADR market or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined worldwide trading volume in the ADR, the security underlying the ADR, other classes of common stock related to the underlying security, and ADRs overlying such other stock (together "other related ADRs and securities") over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading; or

(3)

(A) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities occurring in the U.S. ADR market and in markets where the Exchange



has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least twenty percent (20%) of the combined worldwide trading volume in the ADR and in other related ADRs and securities over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading,

- (B) the average daily trading volume for the security in the U.S. markets over the three (3) months preceding the selection of the ADR for options trading is 100,000 or more shares, and
- (C) the trading volume is at least 60,000 shares per day in U.S. markets on a majority of the trading days for the three (3) months preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading ("Daily Trading Volume Standard"),
  - (D) or the SEC otherwise authorizes the listing.
- (g) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares issued by registered closed-end management investment companies that invest in the securities of issuers based in one or more foreign countries ("International Funds") if they meet the criteria and standards set forth in this Rule and either:
  - (1) the Exchange has a market information sharing agreement with the primary home exchange for each of the securities held by the fund, or
  - (2) the International Fund is classified as a diversified fund as that term is defined by Section 5(b) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the securities held by the fund are issued by issuers based in five (5) or more countries.
- (h) A "market information sharing agreement" for purposes of this Rule is an agreement that would permit the Exchange to obtain trading information relating to the securities held by the fund including the identity of the member of the foreign exchange executing a trade. International Fund shares not meeting the criteria of paragraph (i) shall be deemed appropriate for options trading if the SEC specifically authorizes the listing thereof.
- (i) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities ("Fund Shares"), including but not limited to Partnership Units as defined in this Rule, that are principally traded on a national securities exchange and are defined as an "NMS stock" under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, and that (1) represent interests in registered investment companies (or series thereof) organized as open-end management investment companies, unit investment trusts or similar entities, and that hold portfolios of securities comprising or otherwise based on or representing investments in indexes or portfolios of securities (or that hold securities in one or more other registered investment companies that themselves hold such portfolios of securities) ("Funds") and/or financial instruments including, but not limited to, stock index futures contracts, options on futures, options on securities and indexes, equity caps, collars and floors, swap agreements, forward contracts, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements (the "Financial Instruments"), and money market instruments, including, but not



limited to, U.S. government securities and repurchase agreements (the "Money Market Instruments") constituting or otherwise based on or representing an investment in an index or portfolio of securities and/or Financial Instruments and Money Market Instruments, or (2) represent commodity pool interests principally engaged, directly or indirectly, in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets of securities, commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts and/or options on physical commodities and /or non-U.S. currency ("Commodity Pool ETFs") or (3) represent interests in a trust or similar entity that holds a specified non-U.S. currency or currencies deposited with the trust or similar entity when aggregated in some specified minimum number may be surrendered to the trust by the beneficial owner to receive the specified non-U.S. currency or currencies and pays the beneficial owner interest and other distributions on the deposited non-U.S. currency or currencies, if any, declared and paid by the trust ("Currency Trust Shares"), or (4) represent interests in the SPDR Gold Trust or are issued by the iShares COMEX Gold Trust or iShares Silver Trust; provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) The Fund Shares either (A) meet the criteria and standards set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Rule above; or (B) the Fund Shares are available for creation or redemption each business day in cash or in kind from the investment company, commodity pool or other entity at a price related to net asset value, and the investment company, commodity pool or other entity is obligated to provide that Fund Shares may be created even if some or all of the securities and/or cash required to be deposited have not been received by the Fund, the unit investment trust or the management investment company, provided the authorized creation participant has undertaken to deliver the securities and/or cash as soon as possible and such undertaking is secured by the delivery and maintenance of collateral consisting of cash or cash equivalents satisfactory to the Fund, all as described in the Fund's or unit trust's prospectus; and
  - (2) The Fund Shares meet the following criteria:
  - (A) the Fund Shares are listed pursuant to generic listing standards for series of portfolio depositary receipts or index fund shares based on international or global indexes under which a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement is not required; or
  - (B) any non-U.S. component stocks of the index or portfolio on which the Fund Shares are based that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 50% of the weight of the index or portfolio;
  - (C) stocks for which the primary market is in any one country that is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement do not represent 20% or more of the weight of the index;



- (D) stocks for which the primary market is in any two countries that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not represent 33% or more of the weight of the index;
- (E) For Commodity Pool ETFs that engage in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts, options on physical commodities, options on non-U.S. currency and/or securities, the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in such commodity futures contracts and/or options on commodity futures contracts on the specified commodities or non-U.S. currency, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Commodity Pool ETFs are listed and traded; and
- (F) For Currency Trust Shares, the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in derivatives (options or futures) on the specified non-U.S. currency, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Currency Trust Shares are listed and traded.
- (j) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities ("Trust Issued Receipts") that are principally traded on a national securities exchange or through the facilities of a national securities association and reported as a national market security, and that represent ownership of the specific deposited securities held by a trust, provided:
  - (1) the Trust Issued Receipts (A) meet the criteria and standards for underlying securities set forth in paragraph (b) to this Rule; or (B) must be available for issuance or cancellation each business day from the Trust in exchange for the underlying deposited securities; and
  - (2) not more than 20% of the weight of the Trust Issued Receipt is represented by ADRs on securities for which the primary market is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement.
- (k) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(4), and (b)(5) above, options may be listed for trading on MEMX Options if:
  - (1) the underlying security meets the guidelines for continued listing in Rule 19.4 (Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities); and
  - (2) options on such underlying security are listed and traded on at least one other national securities exchange.



The Exchange shall employ the same procedures to qualify underlying securities pursuant to this subsection (k) as it employs in qualifying underlying securities pursuant to other subsections of this Rule.

## (1) Index-Linked Securities

- (1) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities ("Equity Index-Linked Securities," "Commodity-Linked Securities," "Futures-Linked Securities," "Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities," "Futures-Linked Securities," and "Multifactor Index-Linked Securities," collectively known as "Index-Linked Securities") that are principally traded on a national securities exchange and an "NMS Stock" (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), and represent ownership of a security that provides for the payment at maturity, as described below:
  - (A) Equity Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an underlying index or indexes of equity securities ("Equity Reference Asset");
  - (B) Commodity-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more physical commodities or commodity futures, options on commodities, or other commodity derivatives or Commodity-Based Trust Shares or a basket or index of any of the foregoing ("Commodity Reference Asset");
  - (C) Currency-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more currencies, or options on currencies or currency futures or other currency derivatives or Currency Trust Shares (as defined in this Rule), or a basket or index of any of the foregoing ("Currency Reference Asset");
  - (D) Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more notes, bonds, debentures or evidence of indebtedness that include, but are not limited to, U.S. Department of Treasury securities ("Treasury Securities"), government-sponsored entity securities ("GSE Securities"), municipal securities, trust preferred securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof or a basket or index of any of the foregoing ("Fixed Income Reference Asset");
  - (E) Futures-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an index of (i) futures on Treasury Securities, GSE Securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof, or options or other derivatives on any of



the foregoing; or (ii) interest rate futures or options or derivatives on the foregoing in this subparagraph (ii) ("Futures Reference Asset"); and

- (F) Multifactor Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of any combination of two or more Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Assets, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, or Futures Reference Assets ("Multifactor Reference Asset");
- (2) For purposes of paragraph (1) of this Rule, Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Asset, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, Futures Reference Assets together with Multifactor Reference Assets, collectively will be referred to as "Reference Assets."

(3)

- (A) The Index-Linked Securities must meet the criteria and guidelines for underlying securities set forth in sub-section (b) of this Rule; or
- (B) the Index-Linked Securities must be redeemable at the option of the holder at least on a weekly basis through the issuer at a price related to the applicable underlying Reference Asset. In addition, the issuing company is obligated to issue or repurchase the securities in aggregation units for cash, or cash equivalents, satisfactory to the issuer of Index-Linked Securities which underlie the option as described in the Index-Linked Securities prospectus.
- (4) The Exchange will implement surveillance procedures for options on Index-Linked Securities, including adequate comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with markets trading in non-U.S. components, as applicable.
- (m) "Partnership Unit" means a security (1) that is issued by a partnership that invests in any combination of futures contracts, options on futures contracts, forward contracts, commodities (as defined in Section 1(a)(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act) and/or securities; and (2) that is issued and redeemed daily in specified aggregate amounts at net asset value.

### Rule 19.4. Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities

(a) If put or call options contracts with respect to an underlying security are approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options, such approval shall continue in effect until such approval is affirmatively withdrawn by the Exchange. Whenever the Exchange determines that an underlying security previously approved for MEMX Options Transactions does not meet the then current requirements for continuance of such approval or for any other reason should no longer be approved, the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of options of the class covering that underlying security and shall prohibit any opening purchase transactions in series of options of that class previously opened to the extent it deems such action necessary



or appropriate; provided, however, that where exceptional circumstances have caused an underlying security not to comply with the Exchange's current approval maintenance requirements, regarding number of publicly held shares of publicly held principal amount, number of shareholders, trading volume or market price the Exchange may, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market or for the protection of investors, determine to continue to open additional series of option contracts of the class covering that underlying security.

- (b) An underlying security will not be deemed to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval whenever any of the following occur:
  - (1) There are fewer than 6,300,000 shares of the underlying security held by persons other than those who are required to report their security holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.
    - (2) There are fewer than 1,600 holders of the underlying security.
  - (3) The trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been less than 1,800,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.
  - (4) The underlying security ceases to be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.
  - (5) If an underlying security is approved for options listing and trading under the provisions of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the trading volume of the Original Security (as therein defined) prior to but not after the commencement of trading in the Restructure Security (as therein defined), including "when-issued" trading, may be taken into account in determining whether the trading volume requirement of paragraph (b)(3) above is satisfied.
- (c) In considering whether any of the events specified in paragraph (b) of this Rule have occurred with respect to an underlying security, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely on information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which such security is traded.
- (d) If prior to the delisting of a class of options contracts covering an underlying security that has been found not to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval, the Exchange determines that the underlying security again meets the Exchange's requirements, the Exchange will open for trading additional series of options of that class and may lift any restriction on opening purchase transactions imposed by this Rule.
- (e) Whenever the Exchange announces that approval of an underlying security has been withdrawn for any reason or that the Exchange has been informed that the issuer of an underlying security has ceased to be in compliance with SEC reporting requirements, each Options Member shall, prior to effecting any transaction in options contracts with respect to such underlying security for a Customer, inform such Customer of such fact and of the fact that the



Exchange may prohibit further transactions in such options contracts to the extent it shall deem such action necessary and appropriate.

- (f) If an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading on the grounds that fifty percent (50%) or more of the worldwide trading volume (on a share-equivalent basis) in the ADR and other related ADRs and securities takes place in U.S. markets or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, or if an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading based on the daily trading volume standard in Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the Exchange may not open for trading additional series of options on the ADR unless:
  - (1) the percentage of worldwide trading volume in the ADR and other related securities that takes place in the U.S. and in markets with which the Exchange has in place effective surveillance sharing agreements for any consecutive three (3) month period is either: (A) at least thirty percent (30%) without regard to the average daily trading volume in the ADR, or (B) at least fifteen percent (15%) when the average U.S. daily trading volume in the ADR for the previous three (3) months is at least 70,000 shares; or
  - (2) the Exchange then has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or
    - (3) the SEC has otherwise authorized the listing thereof.
- (g) Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) will not be deemed to meet the requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Fund Shares if the security is delisted from trading as provided in subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Fund Shares in any of the following circumstances:
  - (1) In the case of options covering Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(i)(4)(A), in accordance with the terms of subparagraphs (b)(1), (2) and (3) of this Rule:
  - (2) In the case of options covering Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(i)(4)(B), following the initial twelve-month period beginning upon the commencement of trading in the Fund Shares on a national securities exchange and are defined as NMS stock under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, there were fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of such Fund Shares for 30 consecutive days;
  - (3) the value of the index, non-U.S. currency, portfolio of commodities including commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps,



forward contracts and/or options on physical commodities and/or Financial Instruments or Money Market Instruments, or portfolio of securities on which the Fund Shares are based is no longer calculated or available; or

- (4) such other event occurs or condition exists that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on MEMX Options inadvisable.
- (h) Securities initially approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (j) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) (such securities are defined and referred to in that paragraph as "Trust Issued Receipts") shall not be deemed to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Trust Issued Receipts, whenever the Trust Issued Receipts are delisted and trading in the Receipts is suspended on a national securities exchange, or the Trust Issued Receipts are no longer traded as national market securities through the facilities of a national securities association. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Trust Issued Receipts in any of the following circumstances:
  - (1) in accordance with the terms of paragraph (b) of this Rule in the case of options covering Trust Issued Receipts when such options were approved pursuant to subparagraph (j)(1)(A) under Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities);
  - (2) upon annual review, the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Trust Issued Receipts for 30 consecutive days;
    - (3) the Trust has fewer than 50,000 receipts issued and outstanding;
  - (4) the market value of all receipts issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000; or
  - (5) such other event shall occur or condition exist that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on MEMX Options inadvisable.
- (i) For Trust Issued Receipts approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (j) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) that are also Holding Company Depositary Receipts ("HOLDRs"), the Exchange will not open additional series of options overlying HOLDRs (without prior Commission approval) if: (1) the proportion of securities underlying standardized equity options to all securities held in a HOLDRs trust is less than 80% (as measured by their relative weightings in the HOLDRs trust); or (2) less than 80% of the total number of securities held in a HOLDRs trust underlie standardized equity options.
  - (j) Index Linked Securities



Absent exceptional circumstances, Index-Linked Securities ("Securities") initially approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (l) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) shall not be deemed to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series or option contracts of the class covering such Securities whenever the underlying Securities are delisted and trading in the Securities is suspended on a national securities exchange, or the Securities are no longer an "NMS Stock" (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Index-Linked Securities in any of the following circumstances:

- (1) the underlying Index-Linked Security fails to comply with the terms of paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities);
- (2) in accordance with the terms of paragraph (b) of this Rule, in the case of options covering Index-Linked Securities when such options were approved pursuant to paragraph (l) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), except that, in the case of options covering Index-Linked Securities approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(l)(3)(B) that are redeemable at the option of the holder at least on a weekly basis, then option contracts of the class covering such Securities may only continue to be open for trading as long as the Securities are listed on a national securities exchange and are "NMS" stock as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS;
- (3) in the case of any Index-Linked Security trading pursuant to paragraph (l) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the value of the Reference Asset is no longer calculated; or
- (4) such other event shall occur or condition exist that in the opinion of the Exchange make further dealing in such options on the Exchange inadvisable.
- (k) Inadequate Volume Delisting.

Absent exceptional circumstances, a security initially approved for options trading may be deemed by the Exchange not to meet the requirements for continued approval, in which case the Exchange will not open for trading any additional series of equity option contracts of the class of options and may determine to delist the class of options if it meets the following criteria:

- (1) the option has been trading on the Exchange not less than six (6) months; and
- (2) the Exchange average daily volume ("ADV") of the entire class of options over the last six (6) month period was less than twenty (20) contracts.

If the option is singly listed only on the Exchange, the Exchange will cease to add new series and may delist the class of options when there is no remaining open interest. Should the Exchange determine to delist an equity option pursuant to this subsection, it will provide notification of the



determination to delist such option not less than three (3) days prior to the scheduled delisting date.

### Rule 19.5. Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading

- (a) After a particular class of options has been approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options by the Exchange, the Exchange from time to time may open for trading series of options in that class. Only options contracts in series of options currently open for trading may be purchased or written on MEMX Options. Prior to the opening of trading in a given series, the Exchange will fix the expiration month, year and exercise price of that series. For Quarterly Options Series and Short Term Option Series, the Exchange will fix a specific expiration date and exercise price, as provided in Interpretations and Policy .04 and .05, respectively.
- (b) At the commencement of trading on MEMX Options of a particular class of options, MEMX Options will open a minimum of one (1) series of options in that class. The exercise price of the series will be fixed at a price per share, relative to the underlying stock price in the primary market at about the time that class of options is first opened for trading on MEMX Options.
- (c) Additional series of options of the same class may be opened for trading on MEMX Options when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet Customer demand or when the market price of the underlying stock moves more than five strike prices from the initial exercise price or prices. The opening of a new series of options shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. New series of options on an individual stock may be added until the beginning of the month in which the options contract will expire. Due to unusual market conditions, the Exchange, in its discretion, may add a new series of options on an individual stock until the close of trading on the business day prior to expiration.
- (d) The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks will be:
  - (1) \$2.50 or greater where the strike price is \$25.00 or less;
  - (2) \$5.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$25.00; and
  - (3) \$10.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$200.00, except as provided in (d)(5) below.
  - (4) The interval between strike prices of series of options on Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 19.3(i) shall be fixed at a price per share which is reasonably close to the price per share at which the underlying security is traded in the primary market at or about the same time such series of options is first open for trading on MEMX Options, or at such intervals as may have been established on another options exchange prior to the initiation of trading on MEMX Options. Notwithstanding



any other provision regarding the interval between strike prices of series of options on Fund Shares in this Rule, the interval between strike prices of series of options on Standard & Poor's Depository Receipts Trust ("SPY"), iShares S&P 500 Index ETF ("IVV"), and the DIAMONDS Trust ("DIA") will be \$1 or greater.

- (5) The Exchange may list series in intervals of \$5 or greater where the strike price is more than \$200 in up to five (5) option classes on individual stocks. The Exchange may list \$5 strike prices on any other option classes designated by other securities exchanges that employ a similar \$5 Strike Price Program.
- (e) The Exchange will open at least one expiration month for each class of options open for trading on MEMX Options.
- (f) The interval of strike prices may be \$2.50 in any multiply-traded option class to the extent permitted on MEMX Options by the SEC or once another exchange trading that option lists strike prices of \$2.50 on such options class.
- (g) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto:
  - (i) During the expiration week of an option class that is selected for the Short Term Option Series Program pursuant to Interpretation and Policy .05 of this Rule ("Short Term Option"), the strike price intervals for the related non-Short Term Option ("Related non-Short Term Option") shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option.
  - (ii) During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by Interpretation and Policy .05 of this Rule.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$2.50 or greater where the strike price is \$25 or less, provided however, that MEMX Options may not list \$2.50 intervals below \$50 (e.g. \$12.50, \$17.50) for any class included within the \$1 Strike Price Program, as detailed below in Interpretations and Policy .02, if the addition of \$2.50 intervals would cause the class to have strike price intervals that are \$0.50 apart. For series of options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares that satisfy the criteria set forth in Rule 19.3(i), the interval of strike prices may be \$1 or greater where the strike price is \$200 or less or \$5 or greater where the strike price is over \$200. Exceptions to the strike price intervals above are set forth in Interpretations and Policies .02 and .03 below.
- .02 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be:



- (a) \$1.00 or greater ("\$1 Strike Prices") provided the strike price is \$50 or less, but not less than \$1. The listing of \$1 strike prices shall be limited to option classes overlying no more than one hundred fifty (150) individual stocks (the "\$1 Strike Price Program") as specifically designated by MEMX Options. MEMX Options may list \$1 Strike Prices on any other option classes if those classes are specifically designated by other national securities exchanges that employ a similar \$1 Strike Price Program under their respective rules.
- (b) To be eligible for inclusion into the \$1 Strike Price Program, an underlying security must close below \$50 in the primary market on the previous trading day. After a security is added to the \$1 Strike Price Program, MEMX Options may list \$1 Strike Prices from \$1 to \$50 that are no more than \$5 from the closing price of the underlying on the preceding day. For example, if the underlying security closes at \$13, MEMX Options may list strike prices from \$8 to \$18. MEMX Options may not list series with \$1 intervals within \$0.50 of an existing strike price in the same series, except that strike prices of \$2, \$3, \$4, \$5 and \$6 shall be permitted within \$0.50 of an existing strike price for classes also selected to participate in the \$0.50 Strike Program. Additionally, for an option class selected for the \$1 Strike Price Program, MEMX Options may not list \$1 Strike Prices on any series having greater than nine (9) months until expiration.

A security shall remain in the \$1 Strike Price Program until otherwise designated by MEMX Options.

(c) Delisting Policy. For options classes selected to participate in the \$1 Strike Program, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis, review series that were originally listed under the \$1 Strike Program with strike prices that are more than \$5 from the current value of an options class and delist those series with no open interest in both the put and the call series having a: (1) strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (2) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month. If the Exchange identifies series for delisting pursuant to this policy, the Exchange shall notify other options exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding the eligible series for delisting, and shall work jointly with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted so as to ensure uniform series delisting of multiply listed options classes.

Notwithstanding the above delisting policy, the Exchange may grant Options Member requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in series of options classes traded pursuant to the \$1 Strike Program that are eligible for delisting.

.03

(a) The options exchanges may select up to 200 options classes on individual stocks for which the interval of strike prices will be \$2.50 where the strike price is greater than \$25 but less than \$50. The 200 options classes are selected by the various options exchanges pursuant to any agreement mutually agreed to by the individual exchanges and approved by the Commission.



The strike price interval may be \$2.50 in any multiply traded option once another exchange trading that option selects such option, as part of this program.

- (b) In addition, on any option class that has been selected as part of the \$2.50 Strike Price Program pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the Exchange may list \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$75, provided the \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$75 are no more than \$10 from the closing price of the underlying stock in its primary market on the preceding day. For example, if an option class has been selected as part of \$2.50 Strike Price Program, and the underlying stock closes at \$48.50 in its primary market, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price and the \$57.50 strike price on the next business day. If an underlying security closes at \$54, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price, the \$57.50 strike price, and the \$62.50 strike price on the next business day.
- (c) An option class shall remain in the \$2.50 Strike Price Program until otherwise designated by the Exchange and a decertification notice is sent to the Options Clearing Corporation.
- .04 Quarterly Options Series Program: The Exchange may list and trade P.M. settled options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter ("Quarterly Options Series"). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on exchange traded funds ("ETF"). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules.
- (a) The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.
- (b) Initial Series. The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two strike prices above and two strike prices below the value of the underlying security at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange shall list strike prices for a Quarterly Options Series that are within \$5 from the closing price of the underlying on the preceding day.
- opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the initial exercise price or prices. To the extent that any additional strike prices are listed by the Exchange, such additional strike prices shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the closing price of the underlying ETF (or "Fund Shares") as defined in Rule 19.3(i) on the preceding day. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Quarterly Options Series in ETF options that are more than 30% above or below the current price of the underlying ETF provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Options Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer



interest under this provision. The opening of new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In addition to the initial listed series, the Exchange may list up to sixty (60) additional series per expiration month for each Quarterly Options Series in ETF options.

- (d) The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.
- (e) Delisting Policy. With respect to Quarterly Options Series added pursuant to the above paragraphs, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis review series that are outside of a range of five (5) strikes above and five (5) strikes below the current price of the ETF, and delist series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a (1) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (2) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration month.

Notwithstanding the above referenced delisting policy, customer requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in Quarterly Options Series eligible for delisting shall be granted. In connection with the above referenced delisting policy, if the Exchange identifies series for delisting, the Exchange shall notify other option exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding eligible series for delisting, and shall work with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted, so as to help to ensure uniform delisting of multiply listed Quarterly Options Series in ETF options.

- .05 After an option class has been approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day ("Short Term Option Opening Date") series of options on that class that expire on each of the next five (5) Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which monthly options series or Quarterly Options Series expire ("Short Term Option Expiration Dates"). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Expiration Dates, not including any Monday or Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations as provided in paragraph (h) below. If MEMX Options is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if MEMX Options is not open for business on the Friday that the options are set to expire, the Short Term Option Expiration Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday. Regarding Short Term Option Series:
- (a) The Exchange may select up to fifty (50) currently listed option classes on which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the 50 option class restriction, the Exchange also may list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. For each option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to thirty (30) Short Term Option Series for each expiration date in that class. The Exchange may also open Short Term Option Series that



are opened by other securities exchanges in option classes selected by such exchanges under their respective short term option rules.

- (b) With the exception of Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations, no Short Term Option Series may expire in the same week in which monthly option series on the same class expire or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on an expiration that coincides with an expiration of Quarterly Options Series on the same class.
- (c) Initial Series. The Exchange may open up to thirty (30) initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices being opened above and below the calculated value of the underlying security at about the time that the Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven (7) series are initially opened, there will be at least three (3) strike prices above and three (3) strike prices below the value of the underlying security). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than 100% above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security.
- Additional Series. If the Exchange opens less than thirty (30) Short Term Option (d) Series for a Short Term Option Expiration Date, additional series may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand, or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than 100% above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Short Term Option Series that are more than 50% above or below the current value of the underlying security (if the price is greater than \$20); provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers, provided that such strike prices comply with the Options Listing Procedures Plan. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of the new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In the event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security and all existing series have open interest, the Exchange may list additional series, in excess of the thirty series per class limit set forth in paragraph (c) above, that are between 10% and 30% above or below the price of the underlying security. In the event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a:



- (i) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration week; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration week. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule, Short Term Options Series may be added up to and including on the Short Term Option Expiration Date for that option series.
- (e) Strike Interval. The interval between strike prices on Short Term Option Series shall be the same as the strike prices for series in that same option class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle. During the expiration week of an option class that is selected for the Short Term Option Series Program pursuant to this rule ("Short Term Option"), the strike price intervals for the related non-Short Term Option ("Related non-Short Term Option") shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option. If the class does not trade in \$1 strike price intervals, the strike price interval for Short Term Option Series may be (i) \$0.50 or greater where the strike price is less than \$75; (ii) \$1.00 or greater where the strike price is between \$75 and \$150; or (iii) \$2.50 or greater for strike prices greater than \$150. During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by this Interpretation and Policy .05.
- (f) Strike Interval Limitations. Notwithstanding subparagraph (e) above, when Short Term Option Series in equity options (excluding options on ETFs and ETNs) have an expiration more than 21 days from the listing date, the strike interval for each option class will be based on the table below. To the extent there is a conflict between applying subparagraph (e) above and the below table, the greater interval would apply.

| Tier | Average<br>Daily<br>Volume  | Share Price       |                           |                            |                                |                     |
|------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
|      |                             | Less than<br>\$25 | \$25 to less<br>than \$75 | \$75 to less<br>than \$150 | \$150 to<br>less than<br>\$500 | \$500 or<br>greater |
| 1    | Greater than 5,000          | \$0.50            | \$1.00                    | \$1.00                     | \$5.00                         | \$5.00              |
| 2    | Greater than 1,000 to 5,000 | \$1.00            | \$1.00                    | \$1.00                     | \$5.00                         | \$10.00             |
| 3    | 0 to 1,000                  | \$2.50            | \$5.00                    | \$5.00                     | \$5.00                         | \$10.00             |

(1) The Share Price is the closing price on the primary market on the last day of the calendar quarter. In the event of a corporate action, the Share Price of the surviving company is utilized.



- (2) The Average Daily Volume is the total number of option contracts traded in a given security for the applicable calendar quarter divided by the number of trading days in the applicable calendar quarter. Beginning on the second trading day in the first month of each calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume is calculated by utilizing data from the prior calendar quarter based on Customer-cleared volume at OCC. For options listed on the first trading day of a given calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume is calculated using the quarter prior to the last trading calendar quarter.
- (3) Options that are newly eligible for listing pursuant to Rule 19.3 and designated to participate in the Short Term Option Program will not be subject to this subparagraph (f) until after the end of the first full calendar quarter following the date the option class was first listed for trading on any options market.
- (g) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may open for trading Short Term Option Series on the Short Term Option Opening Date that expire on the Short Term Option Expiration Date at \$0.50 strike price intervals for option classes that trade in one dollar increments and are in the Short Term Option Series Program.
- Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations. The Exchange may (h) open for trading on any Friday or Monday that is a business day series of options on the SPDR S&P 500 ETF Trust ("SPY"), the iShares Russell 2000 ETF ("IWM") and the Invesco QQQ Trust ("QQQ") to expire on any Monday of the month that is a business day and is not a Monday on which Quarterly Options Series expire ("Monday SPY Expirations", "Monday IWM Expirations" and "Monday QQQ Expirations"), provided that any Friday on which the Exchange opens for trading a Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expiration is one business week and one business day prior to expiration. The Exchange may also open for trading on any Tuesday or Wednesday that is a business day series of SPY options, IWM options and QQQ options to expire on any Wednesday of the month that is a business day and is not a Wednesday on which Quarterly Options Series expire ("Wednesday SPY Expirations", "Wednesday IWM Expirations" and "Wednesday QQQ Expirations"). The Exchange may list up to five consecutive series of each Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations and up to five consecutive series of each Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations at one time; the Exchange may have no more than a total of five of each Monday SPY, IWM and OOO Expirations and no more than a total of five of each Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations. Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations will be subject to the provisions of this Rule.
- .06 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$0.50 or greater beginning at \$.50 where the strike price is \$5.50 or less, but only for options classes whose underlying security closed at or below \$5.00 in its primary market on the previous trading day and which have national average daily volume that equals or exceeds 1,000 contracts per day as determined by The Options Clearing Corporation during the preceding three calendar months. The listing of \$0.50 strike prices shall be limited to options classes overlying no more than 20 individual stocks (the "\$0.50 Strike Program") as specifically designated by MEMX Options. MEMX Options may list \$0.50 strike prices on any other option classes if those classes are



specifically designated by other securities exchanges that employ a similar \$0.50 Strike Program under their respective rules. A stock shall remain in the \$0.50 Strike Program until otherwise designated by MEMX Options.

## .07 Mini Options Contracts

- (a) After an option class on a stock, Exchange-Traded Fund Share, Trust Issued Receipt, Exchange Traded Note, and other Index Linked Security with a 100 share deliverable has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, series of option contracts with a 10 share deliverable on that stock, Exchange-Traded Fund Share, Trust Issued Receipt, Exchange Traded Note, and other Index Linked Security may be listed for all expirations opened for trading on the Exchange. Mini Option contracts may currently be listed on SPDR S&P 500 ("SPY"), Apple Inc. ("AAPL"), SPDR Gold Trust ("GLD"), Alphabet Inc. ("GOOGL"), and Amazon.com Inc. ("AMZN").
- (b) Strike prices for Mini Options shall be set at the same level as for regular options. For example, a call series strike price to deliver 10 shares of stock at \$125 per share has a total deliverable value of \$1250 and the strike price will be set at 125.
- (c) No additional series of Mini Options may be added if the underlying security is trading at \$90 or less. The underlying security must trade above \$90 for five consecutive days prior to listing Mini Options contracts in an additional expiration month.
- (d) The minimum trading increment for Mini Options shall be the same as the minimum trading increment permitted for standard options on the same underlying security. For example, if a security participates in the Penny Interval Program, Mini Options in the same underlying security may be quoted and traded in the same minimum increments, e.g., \$0.01 for all quotations in series that are quoted at less than \$3 per contract and \$0.05 for all quotations in series that are quoted at \$3 per contract or greater, \$0.01 for all SPY option series.

### Rule 19.6. Adjustments

Options contracts shall be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. The Exchange will announce adjustments, and such changes will be effective for all subsequent transactions in that series at the time specified in the announcement.

## Rule 19.7. Long-Term Options Contracts

Notwithstanding conflicting language in Rule 19.5 (Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading), the Exchange may list long-term options contracts that expire from twelve (12) to thirty-nine (39) months from the time they are listed. There may be up to ten (10) additional expiration months for options on SPY and up to six (6) additional expiration months for all other option classes. Strike price interval, bid/ask differential and continuity rules shall not apply to such options series until the time to expiration is less than nine (9) months.



### CHAPTER 20. REGULATION OF TRADING ON MEMX OPTIONS

### Rule 20.1. Access to and Conduct on the MEMX Options Market

(a) Access to MEMX Options.

Unless otherwise provided in the Rules, no one but an Options Member or a person associated with an Options Member shall effect any MEMX Options Transactions.

# (b) MEMX Options Conduct.

Options Members and persons employed by or associated with any Options Member, while using the facilities of MEMX Options, shall not engage in conduct: (1) inconsistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market; (2) apt to impair public confidence in the operations of the Exchange; or (3) inconsistent with the ordinary and efficient conduct of business. Activities that shall violate the provisions of this paragraph (b) include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) failure of an Options Market Maker to provide quotations in accordance with Rule 22.6 (Market Maker Quotations);
- (2) failure of an Options Market Maker to bid or offer within the ranges specified by Rule 22.5 (Obligations of Market Makers);
- (3) failure of an Options Member to supervise a person employed by or associated with such Member adequately to ensure that person's compliance with this paragraph (b);
- (4) failure to maintain adequate procedures and controls that permit the Options Member to effectively monitor and supervise the entry of orders by users to prevent the prohibited practices set forth in this paragraph (b) and Rule 18.2 (Conduct and Compliance with the Rules);
  - (5) failure to abide by a determination of the Exchange;
- (6) effecting transactions that are manipulative as provided in Rule 12.1 (Market Manipulation) or any other rule of the Exchange;
  - (7) refusal to provide information requested by the Exchange; and
  - (8) failure to abide by the provisions of Rule 22.11.
- (c) Subject to the Rules, the Exchange will provide access to the Trading System to Options Members in good standing that wish to conduct business on MEMX Options.



- (d) Pursuant to the Rules and the arrangements referred to in this Chapter 20, the Exchange may:
  - (1) suspend a User's access to the Trading System following a warning which may be made in writing or verbally (and subsequently confirmed in writing); or
    - (2) terminate an User's access to the Trading System by notice in writing.

#### Rule 20.2. Surveillance

Personnel from the Exchange shall monitor and surveil options trading on MEMX Options in order to ensure the maintenance of a fair and orderly market.

## Rule 20.3. Trading Halts

(a) Halts.

The Exchange may halt trading in any option contract in the interests of a fair and orderly market. The following are among the factors that shall be considered in determining whether the trading in an option contract should be halted:

- (1) trading in the underlying security has been halted or suspended in the primary market;
- (2) the opening of such underlying security has been delayed because of unusual circumstances;
  - (3) occurrence of an act of God or other event outside the Exchange's control;
- (4) a Trading System technical failure or failures including, but not limited to, the failure of a part of the central processing system, a number of Options Member trading applications, or the electrical power supply to the system itself or any related system; or
  - (5) other unusual conditions or circumstances are present.
- (b) In the event the Exchange determines to halt trading, all trading in the effected class or classes of options shall be halted and all orders will be cancelled unless a User has entered instructions not to cancel its orders. MEMX Options shall disseminate through its trading facilities and over OPRA a symbol with respect to such class or classes of options indicating that trading has been halted. A record of the time and duration of the halt shall be made available to vendors.
- (c) No Options Member or person associated with an Options Member shall effect a trade on MEMX Options in any options class in which trading has been halted under the provisions of this Rule during the time in which the halt remains in effect.



## *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 The Exchange shall nullify any transaction that occurs:
  - (a) during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange; or
- (b) with respect to equity options (including options overlying ETFs), during a regulatory halt as declared by the primary listing market for the underlying security.

## Rule 20.4. Resumption of Trading After a Halt

Trading in an option that has been the subject of a halt under Rule 20.3 (Trading Halts) shall be resumed as described in Rule 21.7 upon the determination by the Exchange that the conditions which led to the halt are no longer present or that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by a resumption of trading.

#### Rule 20.5. Unusual Market Conditions

- (a) MEMX Options staff may determine that the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that MEMX Options is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on MEMX Options. Upon making such a determination, the Exchange shall designate the market in such option to be "fast," and the Exchange shall halt trading in the class or classes so affected.
- (b) The Exchange will monitor the activity or conditions that caused a fast market to be declared, and shall review the condition of such market at least every thirty (30) minutes. Regular trading procedures shall be resumed when the Exchange determines that the conditions supporting a fast market declaration no longer exist.
- (c) The Exchange shall halt trading in all options whenever a market wide trading halt is initiated on the New York Stock Exchange (commonly known as a "circuit breaker") in response to extraordinary market conditions.

### Rule 20.6. Nullification and Adjustment of Options Transactions including Obvious Errors

The Exchange may nullify a transaction or adjust the execution price of a transaction in accordance with this Rule. However, the determination as to whether a trade was executed at an erroneous price may be made by mutual agreement of the affected parties to a particular transaction. A trade may be nullified or adjusted on the terms that all parties to a particular transaction agree, provided, however, that such agreement to nullify or adjust must be conveyed to the Exchange in a manner prescribed by the Exchange prior to 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. It is considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any Options Member to use the mutual adjustment process to circumvent any applicable Exchange rule, the Act or any of the rules and regulations thereunder.



## (a) Definitions.

- (1) *Customer*. For purposes of this Rule, a Customer shall not include any broker-dealer or Professional.
- (2) Erroneous Sell/Buy Transaction. For purposes of this Rule, an "erroneous sell transaction" is one in which the price received by the person selling the option is erroneously low, and an "erroneous buy transaction" is one in which the price paid by the person purchasing the option is erroneously high.
- (3) *Official*. For purposes of this Rule, an Official is an Officer of the Exchange or such other employee designee of the Exchange that is trained in the application of this Rule.
- (4) Size Adjustment Modifier. For purposes of this Rule, the Size Adjustment Modifier will be applied to individual transactions as follows:

| <b>Number of Contracts per Execution</b> | Adjustment – TP Plus/Minus  |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1-50                                     | N/A                         |
| 51-250                                   | 2 times adjustment amount   |
| 251-1000                                 | 2.5 times adjustment amount |
| 1001 or more                             | 3 times adjustment amount   |

- (b) Theoretical Price. Upon receipt of a request for review and prior to any review of a transaction execution price, the "Theoretical Price" for the option must be determined. For purposes of this Rule, if the applicable option series is traded on at least one other options exchange, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous sell transaction or the last NBO just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous buy transaction unless one of the exceptions in subparagraphs (b)(1) through (3) below exists. For purposes of this provision, when a single order received by the Exchange is executed at multiple price levels, the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the trade in question would be the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the Exchange's receipt of the order. The Exchange will rely on this paragraph (b) and Interpretation and Policy .03 of this Rule when determining Theoretical Price.
  - (1) Transactions at the Open. To the extent any transactions occur through the opening process as described in Rule 21.7, the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there is no NBB or NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction or if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction is equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in the chart contained in sub-paragraph (b)(3) below. If the bid/ask differential is less than the Minimum Amount, the Theoretical Price is the NBB or NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction.



- (2) No Valid Quotes. The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there are no quotes or no valid quotes for comparison purposes. Quotes that are not valid are:
  - (A) all quotes in the applicable option series published at a time where the last NBB is higher than the last NBO in such series (a "crossed market");
  - (B) quotes published by the Exchange that were submitted by either party to the transaction in question;
  - (C) quotes published by another options exchange if either party to the transaction in question submitted the quotes in the series representing such options exchange's best bid or offer, provided that the Exchange will only consider quotes invalid on other options exchanges in up to twenty-five (25) total options series that the party identifies to the Exchange the quotes which were submitted by such party and published by other options exchanges; and
  - (D) quotes published by another options exchange against which the Exchange has declared self-help.

# (3) Wide Quotes.

(A) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth below and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction. If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

| Bid Price at Time of Trade | Minimum Amount |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| Below \$2.00               | \$0.75         |
| \$2.00 to \$5.00           | \$1.25         |
| Above \$5.00 to \$10.00    | \$1.50         |
| Above \$10.00 to \$20.00   | \$2.50         |
| Above \$20.00 to \$50.00   | \$3.00         |
| Above \$50.00 to \$100.00  | \$4.50         |
| Above \$100.00             | \$6.00         |

- (B) Customer Transactions Occurring Within 10 Seconds or Less After an Opening or Re-Opening:
  - (i) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer's erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the



Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph (A) above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction.

- (ii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction, then the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer's erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph (A) above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount anytime during the 10 seconds after an opening or reopening.
- (iii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds following an Opening or Re-Opening, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the Customer transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.
- (iv) Customer transactions occurring more than 10 seconds after an opening or re-opening are subject to paragraph (A) above.

### (c) Obvious Errors.

(1) *Definition*. For purposes of this Rule, an Obvious Error will be deemed to have occurred when the Exchange receives a properly submitted filing where the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

| Theoretical Price         | Minimum Amount |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Below \$2.00              | \$0.25         |
| \$2.00 to \$5.00          | \$0.40         |
| Above \$5.00 to \$10.00   | \$0.50         |
| Above \$10.00 to \$20.00  | \$0.80         |
| Above \$20.00 to \$50.00  | \$1.00         |
| Above \$50.00 to \$100.00 | \$1.50         |
| Above \$100.00            | \$2.00         |

(2) Time Deadline. A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of an Obvious Error must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk in the manner specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members. Such notification must be received by the Exchange's Trade Desk within the timeframes specified below:



- (A) Customer Orders. For an execution of a Customer order, a filing must be received by the Exchange within thirty (30) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below; and
- (B) "Non-Customer" Orders. For an execution of any order other than a Customer order, a filing must be received by the Exchange within fifteen (15) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below.
- (C) Linkage Trades. Any other options exchange will have a total of forty-five (45) minutes for Customer orders and thirty (30) minutes for non-Customer orders, measured from the time of execution on the Exchange, to file with the Exchange for review of transactions routed to the Exchange from that options exchange and executed on the Exchange ("linkage trades"). This includes filings on behalf of another options exchange filed by a third-party routing broker if such third-party broker identifies the affected transactions as linkage trades. In order to facilitate timely reviews of linkage trades the Exchange will accept filings from either the other options exchange or, if applicable, the third-party routing broker that routed the applicable order(s). The additional fifteen (15) minutes provided with respect to linkage trades shall only apply to the extent the options exchange that originally received and routed the order to the Exchange itself received a timely filing from the entering participant (i.e., within 30 minutes if a Customer order or 15 minutes if a non-Customer order).
- (3) Official Acting on Own Motion. An Official may review a transaction believed to be erroneous on his/her own motion in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market and for the protection of investors. A transaction reviewed pursuant to this paragraph may be nullified or adjusted only if it is determined by the Official that the transaction is erroneous in accordance with the provisions of this Rule, provided that the time deadlines of sub-paragraph (c)(2) above shall not apply. The Official shall act as soon as possible after becoming aware of the transaction, and ordinarily would be expected to act on the same day that the transaction occurred. In no event shall the Official act later than 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next trading day following the date of the transaction in question. A party affected by a determination to nullify or adjust a transaction pursuant to this provision may appeal such determination in accordance with paragraph (1) below; however, a determination by an Official not to review a transaction or determination not to nullify or adjust a transaction for which a review was conducted on an Official's own motion is not appealable. If a transaction is reviewed and a determination is rendered pursuant to another provision of this Rule, no additional relief may be granted under this provision.
- (4) Adjust or Bust. If it is determined that an Obvious Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.



(A) *Non-Customer Transactions*. Where neither party to the transaction is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any non-Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in subparagraph (a)(4) above.

| Theoretical Price (TP) | Buy Transaction<br>Adjustment – TP Plus | Sell Transaction<br>Adjustment – TP<br>Minus |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Below \$3.00           | \$0.15                                  | \$0.15                                       |
| At or above \$3.00     | \$0.30                                  | \$0.30                                       |

- (B) Customer Transactions. Where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table immediately above. Any Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in subparagraph (a)(4) above. However, if such adjustment(s) would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer's limit price, the trade will be nullified, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below
- (C) If any Options Member submits requests to the Exchange for review of transactions pursuant to this rule, and in aggregate that Options Member has 200 or more Customer transactions under review concurrently and the orders resulting in such transactions were submitted during the course of 2 minutes or less, where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a non-Customer, the Exchange will apply the non-Customer adjustment criteria set forth in subparagraph (A) above to such transactions.

### (d) Catastrophic Errors.

(1) *Definition*. For purposes of this Rule, a Catastrophic Error will be deemed to have occurred when the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

| Theoretical Price         | Minimum Amount |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Below \$2.00              | \$0.50         |
| \$2.00 to \$5.00          | \$1.00         |
| Above \$5.00 to \$10.00   | \$1.50         |
| Above \$10.00 to \$20.00  | \$2.00         |
| Above \$20.00 to \$50.00  | \$2.50         |
| Above \$50.00 to \$100.00 | \$3.00         |
| Above \$100.00            | \$4.00         |



- (2) Time Deadline. A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of a Catastrophic Error must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk in the manner specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members. Such notification must be received by the Exchange's Trade Desk by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. For transactions in an expiring options series that take place on an expiration day, a party must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk within 45 minutes after the close of trading that same day.
- (3) Adjust or Bust. If it is determined that a Catastrophic Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take action as set forth below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone. In the event of a Catastrophic Error, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any Customer order subject to this sub-paragraph will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer's limit price.

| Theoretical Price (TP)    | <b>Buy Transaction</b> | Sell Transaction      |  |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--|
|                           | Adjustment – TP Plus   | Adjustment – TP Minus |  |
| Below \$2.00              | \$0.50                 | \$0.50                |  |
| \$2.00 to \$5.00          | \$1.00                 | \$1.00                |  |
| Above \$5.00 to \$10.00   | \$1.50                 | \$1.50                |  |
| Above \$10.00 to \$20.00  | \$2.00                 | \$2.00                |  |
| Above \$20.00 to \$50.00  | \$2.50                 | \$2.50                |  |
| Above \$50.00 to \$100.00 | \$3.00                 | \$3.00                |  |
| Above \$100.00            | \$4.00                 | \$4.00                |  |

### (e) Significant Market Events.

- (1) Definition. For purposes of this Rule, a Significant Market Event will be deemed to have occurred when: criterion (A) below is met or exceeded or the sum of all applicable event statistics, where each is expressed as a percentage of the relevant threshold in criteria (A) through (D) below, is greater than or equal to 150% and 75% or more of at least one category is reached, provided that no single category can contribute more than 100% to the sum and any category contributing more than 100% will be rounded down to 100%. All criteria set forth below will be measured in aggregate across all exchanges.
  - (A) Transactions that are potentially erroneous would result in a total Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty of \$30,000,000, where the Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty is computed as the sum, across all potentially erroneous trades, of:
    - (i) \$0.30 (i.e., the largest Transaction Adjustment value listed in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below); times



- (ii) the contract multiplier for each traded contract; times
- (iii) the number of contracts for each trade; times
- (iv) the appropriate Size Adjustment Modifier for each trade, if any, as defined in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below.
- (B) Transactions involving 500,000 options contracts are potentially erroneous;
- (C) Transactions with a notional value (i.e., number of contracts traded multiplied by the option premium multiplied by the contract multiplier) of \$100,000,000 are potentially erroneous;
  - (D) 10,000 transactions are potentially erroneous.
- (2) Coordination with Other Options Exchanges. To ensure consistent application across options exchanges, in the event of a suspected Significant Market Event, the Exchange shall initiate a coordinated review of potentially erroneous transactions with all other affected options exchanges to determine the full scope of the event. When this paragraph is invoked, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with the other options exchanges to determine the appropriate review period as well as select one or more specific points in time prior to the transactions in question and use one or more specific points in time to determine Theoretical Price. Other than the selected points in time, if applicable, the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price in accordance with paragraph (b) above.
- (3) Adjust or Bust. If it is determined that a Significant Market Event has occurred then, using the parameters agreed as set forth in sub-paragraph (e)(2) above, if applicable, an Official will determine whether any or all transactions under review qualify as Obvious Errors. The Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below with respect to all transactions that qualify as Obvious Errors pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(1) above. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.
  - (A) The execution price of each affected transaction will be adjusted by an Official to the price provided below unless both parties agree to adjust the transaction to a different price or agree to bust the trade. In the context of a Significant Market Event, any error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in sub-paragraph (a)(4) above.

| Theoretical Price (TP) | Buy Transaction<br>Adjustment – TP Plus | Sell Transaction<br>Adjustment – TP |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
|                        |   | Minus                               |
| Below \$3.00           | \$0.15                                  | \$0.15                              |



| At or above \$3.00 | \$0.30 | \$0.30 |
|--------------------|--------|--------|

- (B) Where at least one party to the transaction is a Customer, the trade will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer's limit price.
- (4) Nullification of Transactions. If the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines that timely adjustment is not feasible due to the extraordinary nature of the situation, then the Exchange will nullify some or all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event during the review period selected by the Exchange and other options exchanges consistent with this paragraph. To the extent the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines to nullify less than all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event, those transactions subject to nullification will be selected based upon objective criteria with a view toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest.
- (5) *Final Rulings*. With respect to rulings made pursuant to this paragraph, the number of affected transactions is such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest. Accordingly, rulings by the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph are non-appealable.
- (f) *Trading Halts*. The Exchange shall nullify any transaction that occurs during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 20.3.
- Erroneous Print in Underlying. A trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) disseminated by the underlying market that is later nullified by that underlying market shall be adjusted or busted as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(4) of this Rule, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. For purposes of this paragraph, a trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) shall mean any options trade executed during a period of time for which one or more executions in the underlying security are nullified and for one second thereafter. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous print(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, with the allowed notification timeframe commencing at the time of notification by the underlying market(s) of nullification of transactions in the underlying security. If multiple underlying markets nullify trades in the underlying security, the allowed notification timeframe will commence at the time of the first market's notification. For the purposes of this paragraph, the underlying (which includes, but is not limited to, the underlying or related Fund Share(s), HOLDRS(s) and/or index value(s), and/or related futures product(s)) and the relevant underlying market(s) will be designated by the Exchange and announced to Options Members via an Exchange Notice. To qualify for consideration as an "underlying," the Fund Shares, HOLDRS or index option class and related instrument must be derived from or designed to track the same underlying index.



- (h) Erroneous Quote in Underlying. A trade resulting from an erroneous quote(s) in the underlying security shall be adjusted or busted as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(4) this Rule, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. An erroneous quote occurs when the underlying security has a width of at least \$1.00 and has a width at least five times greater than the average quote width for such underlying security during the time period encompassing two minutes before and after the dissemination of such quote. For purposes of this paragraph, the average quote width shall be determined by adding the quote widths of sample quotations at regular 15-second intervals during the four-minute time period referenced above (excluding the quote(s) in question) and dividing by the number of quotes during such time period (excluding the quote(s) in question). If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous quote(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk in accordance with sub-paragraph (c)(2) above. For the purposes of this paragraph, the underlying (which includes, but is not limited to, the underlying or related Fund Share(s), HOLDRS(s) and/or index value(s), and/or related futures product(s)) and the relevant underlying market(s) will be designated by the Exchange and announced to Options Members via an Exchange Notice. To qualify for consideration as an "underlying," the Fund Shares, HOLDRS or index option class and related instrument must be derived from or designed to track the same underlying index.
- (i) Stop (and Stop-Limit) Order Trades Triggered by Erroneous Trades. Transactions resulting from the triggering of a stop or stop-limit order by an erroneous trade in an option contract shall be nullified by the Exchange, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, with the allowed notification timeframe commencing at the time of notification of the nullification of transaction(s) that triggered the stop or stop-limit order.
- (j) Linkage Trades. If the Exchange routes an order pursuant to the Plan (as defined in Rule 27.1(18)) that results in a transaction on another options exchange (a "Linkage Trade") and such options exchange subsequently nullifies or adjusts the Linkage Trade pursuant to its rules, the Exchange will perform all actions necessary to complete the nullification or adjustment of the Linkage Trade.
  - (k) Verifiable Disruptions or Malfunctions of Exchange Systems.
  - (1) Transactions arising out of a "verifiable disruption or malfunction" in the use or operation of any Exchange automated quotation, dissemination, execution, or communication system may either be nullified or adjusted by an Official. Transactions that qualify for price adjustment will be adjusted to Theoretical Price, as defined in paragraph (b) above.
  - (2) Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of an Official pursuant to this paragraph (k) shall be initiated within sixty (60) minutes of the occurrence of the erroneous transaction that resulted from a verifiable disruption or



malfunction. Each Options Member involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable.

(3) Any Options Member aggrieved by the action of an Official taken pursuant to paragraph (k)(1) above, may appeal such action in accordance with the provision of paragraph (l) below.

## (l) Appeals.

If an Options Member affected by a determination made under this Rule so requests within the time permitted below, the Obvious Error Panel ("Obvious Error Panel") will review decisions made by the MEMX Official under this Rule, including whether an obvious error occurred and whether the correct determination was made.

- (1) The Obvious Error Panel will be comprised of the Exchange's Chief Regulatory Officer ("CRO") or a designee of the CRO, a representative of one (1) Options Member engaged in market making (any such representative, a "MM Representative") and representatives from two (2) Options Members satisfying one or both of the criteria set forth as (A) and (B) below (any such representative, a "Non-MM Representative"). To qualify as a representative of an Options Member other than an Options Member engaged in market making, a person must:
  - (A) be employed by an Options Member whose revenues from options market making activity do not exceed ten percent (10%) of its total revenues; or
  - (B) have as his or her primary responsibility the handling of Public Customer orders or supervisory responsibility over persons with such responsibility, and not have any responsibilities with respect to market making activities.
- (2) The Exchange shall designate at least ten (10) MM Representatives and at least ten (10) Non-MM Representatives to be called upon to serve on the Obvious Error Panel as needed. In no case shall an Obvious Error Panel include a person affiliated with a party to the trade in question. To the extent reasonably possible, the Exchange shall call upon the designated representatives to participate on an Obvious Error Panel on an equally frequent basis.
- (3) A request for review on appeal must be made in writing via e-mail or other electronic means specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members within thirty (30) minutes after the party making the appeal is given notification of the initial determination being appealed. The Obvious Error Panel shall review the facts and render a decision as soon as practicable, but generally on the same trading day as the execution(s) under review. On requests for appeal received after 3:00 p.m. Eastern Time, a decision will be rendered as soon as practicable, but in no case later than the trading day following the date of the execution under review.



- (4) The Obvious Error Panel may overturn or modify an action taken by the MEMX Official under this Rule. All determinations by the Obvious Error Panel shall constitute final action by the Exchange on the matter at issue.
- (5) If the Obvious Error Panel votes to uphold the decision made pursuant to paragraph (1)(1) above, the Exchange will assess a \$500.00 fee against the Options Member(s) who initiated the request for appeal. In addition, in instances where the Exchange, on behalf of an Options Member, requests a determination by another market center that a transaction is clearly erroneous, the Exchange will pass any resulting charges through to the relevant Options Member.
- (6) Any determination by an Officer or by the Obvious Error Panel shall be rendered without prejudice as to the rights of the parties to the transaction to submit their dispute to arbitration.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 Limit Up-Limit Down State. An execution will not be subject to review as an Obvious Error or Catastrophic Error pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this Rule if it occurred while the underlying security was in a "Limit State" or "Straddle State," as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act. Nothing in this provision shall prevent such execution from being reviewed on an Official's own motion pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule, or a bust or adjust pursuant to paragraphs (e) through (k) of this Rule.
- .02 For the purposes of this Rule, to the extent the provisions of this Rule would result in the Exchange applying an adjustment of an erroneous sell transaction to a price lower than the execution price or an erroneous buy transaction to a price higher than the execution price, the Exchange will not adjust or nullify the transaction, but rather, the execution price will stand.
- .03 Exchange Determining Theoretical Price. For purposes of this Rule, when the Exchange must determine Theoretical Price pursuant to sub-paragraphs (b)(1)-(3) of this Rule (i.e., at the open, when there are no valid quotes or when there is a wide quote), then the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price as follows.
- (a) The Exchange will request Theoretical Price from the third party vendor defined in paragraph (d) below ("TP Provider") to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed. The Exchange will apply the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider, except as otherwise described below.
- (b) To the extent an Official of the Exchange believes that the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider is fundamentally incorrect and cannot be used consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, the Official shall contact the TP Provider to notify the TP Provider of the reason the Official believes such Theoretical Price is inaccurate and to request



a review and correction of the calculated Theoretical Price. The Exchange shall also promptly provide electronic notice to other options exchanges that the TP Provider has been contacted consistent with this paragraph and include a brief explanation of the reason for the request.

- (c) An Official of the Exchange may determine the Theoretical Price if the TP Provider has experienced a systems issue that has rendered its services unavailable to accurately calculate Theoretical Price and such issue cannot be corrected in a timely manner.
- (d) The current TP Provider to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed is: Cboe Livevol, LLC. Neither the Exchange, the TP Provider, nor any affiliate of the TP Provider (the TP Provider and its affiliates are referred to collectively as the "TP Provider"), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of the TP Provider pursuant to this Interpretation .03. The TP Provider does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the calculated Theoretical Price. The TP Provider disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such Theoretical Price. Neither the Exchange nor the TP Provider shall have any liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the use of such Theoretical Price or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating such Theoretical Price.

### Rule 20.7. Audit Trail

### (a) Order Identification

When entering orders on MEMX Options, each Options Member shall submit order information in such form as may be prescribed by the Exchange in order to allow MEMX Options to properly prioritize and match orders and report resulting transactions to the Clearing Corporation.

- (b) An Options Member must ensure that each options order received from a Customer for execution on MEMX Options is recorded and time-stamped immediately. The order record must be time-stamped again on execution and also at the time of any modification or cancellation of the order by the Customer. Order records relating to MEMX Options must contain the following information at a minimum:
  - (1) a unique order identification;
  - (2) the underlying security;
  - (3) opening/closing designation;
  - (4) the identity of the Clearing Member;
  - (5) Options Member identification;



- User Capacity; (6) (7) identity of the individual/terminal completing the order ticket; (8) customer identification; (9) account identification; (10)buy/sell; (11)contract volume: (12)contract month: (13)exercise price; (14)put/call; (15)price or price limit, price range or strategy price; (16)special instructions; and
- (c) An Options Member that employs an electronic system for order routing or order management which complies with MEMX Options requirements will be deemed to be complying with the requirements of this Rule if the required information is recorded in electronic form rather than in written form.

such other information as may be required by MEMX Options.

(d) In addition to any related requirement under applicable securities laws, information recorded pursuant to this Rule must be retained by Options Members for a period of no less than three (3) years after the date of the transaction.

## Rule 20.8. Failure to Pay Premium

(17)

(a) When the Clearing Corporation shall reject a MEMX Options Transaction because of the failure of the Clearing Member acting on behalf of the purchaser to pay the aggregate premiums due thereon as required by the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the Options Member acting as or on behalf of the writer shall have the right either to cancel the transaction by giving notice thereof to the Clearing Member or to enter into a closing writing transaction in respect of the same options contract that was the subject of the rejected MEMX Options Transaction for the account of the defaulting Clearing Member.



(b) Such action shall be taken as soon as possible, and in any event not later than 10:00 A.M. Eastern Time on the business day following the day the MEMX Options Transaction was rejected by the Clearing Corporation.

## Rule 20.9. Prohibition on Transactions Off the Exchange

- (a) No rule, stated policy, or practice of the Exchange may prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit or condition, or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Options Member acting as agent to effect any transaction otherwise than on the Exchange with another person (except when such Options Member also is acting as agent for such other person in such transaction) in any equity security listed on the Exchange or to which unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange have been extended.
- (b) No rule, stated policy, or practice of the Exchange may prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit, condition, or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Options Member to effect any transaction otherwise than on the Exchange in any reported security listed and registered on the Exchange or as to which unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange have been extended (other than a put option or call option issued by the Clearing Corporation) which is not a covered security.

### Rule 20.10. Transfers of Positions

- (a) Permissible Transfers. Notwithstanding the prohibition set forth in Rule 20.9, existing positions in options listed on the Exchange of an Options Member or of a non-Member that are to be transferred on, from, or to the books of a Clearing Member may be transferred off the Exchange if the transfer involves one or more of the following events:
  - (1) an adjustment or transfer in connection with the correction of a bona fide error in the recording of a transaction or the transferring of a position to another account, provided that the original trade documentation confirms the error;
  - (2) the transfer of positions from one account to another account where no change in ownership is involved (i.e., accounts of the same person (as defined in Rule 1.5)), provided the accounts are not in separate aggregation units or otherwise subject to information barrier or account segregation requirements;
    - (3) the consolidation of accounts where no change in ownership is involved;
  - (4) a merger, acquisition, consolidation, or similar non-recurring transaction for a person;
  - (5) the dissolution of a joint account in which the remaining Options Member assumes the positions of the joint account;
  - (6) the dissolution of a corporation or partnership in which a former nominee of the corporation or partnership assumes the positions;



- (7) positions transferred as part of an Options Member's capital contribution to a new joint account, partnership, or corporation;
  - (8) the donation of positions to a not-for-profit corporation;
- (9) the transfer of positions to a minor under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act; or

the transfer of positions through operation of law from death, bankruptcy, or otherwise.

- (b) Netting. Unless otherwise permitted by paragraph (f), when effecting a transfer pursuant to paragraph (a), no position may net against another position ("netting"), and no position transfer may result in preferential margin or haircut treatment.
- (c) Transfer Price. The transfer price, to the extent it is consistent with applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations, and tax and accounting rules and regulations, at which a transfer is effected may be:
  - (1) the original trade prices of the positions that appear on the books of the transferring Clearing Member, in which case the records of the transfer must indicate the original trade dates for the positions; provided, transfers to correct errors under subparagraph (a)(1) must be transferred at the correct original trade prices;
  - (2) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the transfer date;
  - (3) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the trade date prior to the transfer date; or
  - (4) the then-current market price of the positions at the time the transfer is effected.
- (d) Prior Written Notice. An Options Member(s) and its Clearing Member(s) (to the extent that the Options Member is not self-clearing) must submit to the Exchange, in a manner determined by the Exchange, written notice prior to effecting a transfer from or to the account(s) of an Options Member(s), except that notification is not required for transfers effected pursuant to subparagraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this Rule.
  - (1) The notice must indicate (A) the Exchange-listed options positions to be transferred, (B) the nature of the transaction, (C) the enumerated provision(s) under paragraph (a) pursuant to which the positions are being transferred, (D) the name of the counterparty(ies), (E) the anticipated transfer date, (F) the method for determining the transfer price under paragraph (c) above, and (G) any other information requested by the Exchange.



- (2) Receipt of notice of a transfer does not constitute a determination by the Exchange that the transfer was effected or reported in conformity with the requirements of this Rule. Notwithstanding submission of written notice to Exchange, Options Members and Clearing Members that effect transfers that do not conform to the requirements of this Rule will be subject to appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the Rules.
- (e) Records. Each Options Member and each Clearing Member that is a party to a transfer must make and retain records of the information provided in the notice to the Exchange pursuant to subparagraph (d)(1), as well as information on (1) the actual Exchange-listed options transferred; (2) the actual transfer date; and (3) the actual transfer price (and the original trade dates, if applicable). The Exchange may also request the Options Member or Clearing Member to provide other information.
- of this Rule, the Exchange President (or senior-level designee) may grant an exemption from the requirement of Rule 20.9, on his or her own motion or upon application of the Options Member (with respect to the Options Member's positions) or a Clearing Member (with respect to positions carried and cleared by the Clearing Member), when, in the judgment of the President or his or her designee, allowing the transfer is necessary or appropriate for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and is in the public interest, including due to unusual or extraordinary circumstances, such as the possibility that the market value of the person's positions will be compromised by having to comply with the requirement to trade on the Exchange pursuant to the normal auction process or when, in the judgment of the president or his or her designee, market conditions make trading on the Exchange impractical.
- (g) Routine, Recurring Transfers. The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is intended to facilitate non-routine, non-recurring movements of positions and is not to be used repeatedly or routinely, except for transfers between accounts of the same person pursuant to subparagraph (a)(2). The transfer procedure may not be used in circumvention of the normal auction process.
- (h) Exchange-Listed Options. The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is only applicable to positions in options listed on the Exchange. Transfers of positions in Exchange-listed options may also be subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations. Transfers of non-Exchange listed options and other financial instruments are not governed by this Rule.

### Rule 20.11. Off-Exchange RWA Transfers

Notwithstanding Rule 20.9, existing positions in options listed on the Exchange of an Options Member or non-Member (including an affiliate of an Options Member) may be transferred on, from, or to the books of a Clearing Member off the Exchange if the transfer establishes a net



reduction of risk-weighted assets attributable to those the Options Member or non-Member's options positions (an "RWA Transfer").

- (a) RWA Transfers include, but are not limited to: (1) a transfer of options positions from Clearing Corporation member A to Clearing Corporation member B that net (offset) with positions held at Clearing Corporation member B, and thus closes all or part of those positions, and (2) a transfer of positions from a bank-affiliated Clearing Corporation member to a non-bank-affiliated Clearing Corporation member.
  - (b) RWA Transfers may occur on a routine, recurring basis.
  - (c) RWA Transfers may result in the netting of positions.
  - (d) No RWA Transfer may result in preferential margin or haircut treatment.
- (e) No RWA Transfer may result in a change in ownership (i.e., an RWA transfer must occur between accounts of the same person (as defined in Rule 1.5)).
  - (f) No prior written notice to the Exchange is required for RWA Transfers.
- (g) Off-Exchange transfers of positions in Exchange-listed options may be subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations. Transfers of non-Exchange listed options and other financial instruments are not governed by this Rule.

# Rule 20.12. In-Kind Exchange of Options Positions and Fund Shares and UIT Interests

Notwithstanding Rule 20.9, positions in options listed on the Exchange may be transferred off the Exchange by an Options Member in connection with transactions (a) to purchase or redeem creation units of Fund Shares between an authorized participant and the issuer of such Fund Shares or (b) to create or redeem units of a unit investment trust ("UIT") between a broker-dealer and the issuer of such UIT units, which transfers would occur at the price(s) used to calculate the net asset value of such Fund Shares or UIT units, respectively. For purposes of this Rule:

- (a) an "authorized participant" is an entity that has a written agreement with the issuer of Fund Shares or one of its service providers, which allows the authorized participant to place orders for the purchase and redemption of creation units (i.e., specified numbers of Fund Shares);
- (b) an "issuer of Fund Shares" is an entity registered with the Commission as an open-end management investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940; and
- (c) an "issuer of UIT units" is a trust registered with the Commission as a unit investment trust under the Investment Company Act of 1940.



#### **CHAPTER 21. TRADING SYSTEMS**

### Rule 21.1. Definitions

The following definitions apply to Chapter 21 for the trading of options listed on MEMX Options.

- (a) The term "System" shall mean the automated system for order execution and trade reporting owned and operated by the Exchange. The System comprises:
  - (1) an order execution service that enables Users to automatically execute transactions in System Securities; and provides Users with sufficient monitoring and updating capability to participate in an automated execution environment;
  - (2) a trade reporting service that submits "locked-in" trades for clearing to a registered clearing agency for clearance and settlement; transmits last-sale reports of transactions automatically to the Options Price Reporting Authority for dissemination to the public and industry, and provides participants with monitoring and risk management capabilities to facilitate participation in a "locked-in" trading environment; and
  - (3) a data feed(s) that can be used to display without attribution to Users' orders on both the bid and offer side of the market for price levels then within MEMX Options using the minimum price variation applicable to that security.
- (b) The term "System Securities" shall mean all options that are currently trading on MEMX Options pursuant to Chapter 19 above.
- (c) The term "Order" shall mean a single order (including a bulk message) submitted to the System by a User designated for display (price and size) on an anonymous basis by the Exchange.
- (d) The term "Order Type" shall mean the unique processing prescribed for designated orders, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, that are eligible for entry into the System. An Order Type applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Order Types are available on a class or system basis.
  - (1) "Limit Orders" are orders (including bulk messages) to buy or sell an option at a specified price or better. A Limit Order is marketable when, for a Limit Order to buy, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside offer or higher, or for a Limit Order to sell, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside bid or lower.
  - (2) "Market Orders" are orders to buy or sell at the best price available at the time of execution. Market Orders to buy or sell an option traded on MEMX Options will



be rejected if they are received when the underlying security is subject to a "Limit State" or "Straddle State" as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act (the "Limit Up-Limit Down Plan"). Bulk messages may not be Market Orders.

- (e) The term "Handling Instruction" shall mean an additional instruction a User designates on an order, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages. A Handling Instruction applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Handling Instructions are available on a class or system basis.
  - (1) "Book Only" is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange. Users may designate bulk messages as Book Only as set forth in paragraph (1) below.
  - (2) "Post Only" is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange except that the order will not remove liquidity from the MEMX Options Book. The System cancels or rejects a bid (offer) designated as Post Only with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange's best offer (bid). A Market Order cannot be designated as Post Only. Users may designate bulk messages as Post Only as set forth in paragraph (1) below.
  - (3) "Intermarket Sweep Orders" or "ISO" are orders that shall have the meaning provided in Rule 27.1 (Definitions). Such orders may be executed at one or multiple price levels in the System without regard to Protected Quotations at other options exchanges (i.e., may trade through such quotations). The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as an ISO order when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Options Member's responsibility, not the Exchange's responsibility, to comply with the requirements relating to ISOs. ISOs are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 21.9 (Order Routing). A Market Order cannot be designated as an Intermarket Sweep Order. Users may not designate bulk messages as ISOs.
- (f) The term "Order Size" shall mean the number of contracts up to 999,999 associated with the Order.
- (g) The term "Time in Force" shall mean the period of time that the System will hold an order, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, for potential execution. A Time-in-Force applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Times-in-Force are available on a class or system basis.



- (1) "Immediate Or Cancel" or "IOC" shall mean, for an order so designated, an order that is to be executed in whole or in part as soon as such order is received. The portion not so executed immediately on the Exchange or another options exchange is cancelled and is not posted to the MEMX Options Book. IOC orders that are not designated as Book Only and that cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 21.8 on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 21.9. Users may designate bulk messages as IOC.
- (2) "Day" shall mean, for an order so designated, an order to buy or sell which, if not executed expires at market close. Users may designate bulk messages as Day.
- (h) The term "Match Trade Prevention ("MTP") modifier" shall mean a modifier appended to an order that restricts interactions with contra-side orders as set forth below. Any incoming order designated with an MTP modifier will be prevented from executing against a resting opposite side order also designated with an MTP modifier and originating from the same executing firm ID ("EFID"), Exchange Member identifier, trading group identifier, or Exchange Sponsored Participant identifier (any such identifier, a "Unique Identifier"). The MTP modifier on the incoming order controls the interaction between two orders marked with MTP modifiers. Subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, orders may contain the following MTP modifiers:
  - (1) MTP Cancel Newest ("MCN"). An incoming order marked with the "MCN" modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The incoming order marked with the MCN modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The resting order marked with an MTP modifier will remain on the MEMX Options Book. Users may designate bulk messages as MCN, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.
  - (2) MTP Cancel Oldest ("MCO"). An incoming order marked with the "MCO" modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The resting order marked with the MTP modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The incoming order marked with the MCO modifier will remain on the MEMX Options Book. Users may designate bulk messages as MCO, as set forth in paragraph (1) below.
  - (3) MTP Cancel Both ("MCB"). An incoming order marked with the "MCB" modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The entire size of both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). Users may designate bulk messages as MCB, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.
- (i) The term "Price Adjust" shall mean the re-pricing mechanism through which the System re-prices orders to comply with the order protection and trade through restrictions of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan, as further described below.



- (1) An order that, at the time of entry, would lock or cross a Protected Quotation of another options exchange or the Exchange will be ranked and displayed by the System at one minimum price variation below the current NBO (for bids) or to one minimum price variation above the current NBB (for offers) ("Price Adjust").
- (2) In the event the NBBO changes such that an order subject to Price Adjust would not lock or cross a Protected Quotation, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be displayed at the price that originally locked the NBO (for bids) or NBB (for offers) on entry. All orders that are re-ranked and re-displayed pursuant to Price Adjust will retain their priority as compared to other orders subject to Price Adjust based upon the time such orders were initially received by the Exchange. Following the initial ranking and display of an order subject to Price Adjust, an order will only be re-ranked and re-displayed to the extent it achieves a more aggressive price.
- (3) The ranked and displayed price of an order subject to Price Adjust may be adjusted once or multiple times depending upon the instructions of a User and changes to the prevailing NBBO.
- (j) The term "EFIDs" means Executing Firm IDs and shall refer to what the System uses to identify the User and the clearing number for the execution of orders and quotes submitted to the System with that EFID. A User may obtain one or more EFIDs from the Exchange (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange). The Exchange assigns an EFID to its Users.
  - (1) Each EFID corresponds to a single User and a single clearing number of a Clearing Member with the Clearing Corporation.
  - (2) A User may obtain multiple EFIDs, which may be for the same or different clearing numbers.
  - (3) A User is able (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange) to designate which of its EFIDs may be used for each of its ports. If a User submits an order or quote through a port with an EFID not enabled for that port, the System cancels or rejects the order or quote.
  - (k) The term "port" includes the following types of ports:
  - (1) A "physical port" provides a physical connection to the System. A physical port may provide access to multiple logical ports.
  - (2) A "logical port" or "application session" provides Users with the ability within the System to accomplish a specific function through a connection, such as order entry, data receipt, or access to information.



- (l) The term "bulk message" shall mean a bid or offer included in a single electronic message a User submits with a Market Maker Capacity to the Exchange in which the User may enter, modify, or cancel up to an Exchange-specified number of bids and offers (which number the Exchange announces via Exchange notice and publicly available technical specifications). The System handles a bulk message in the same manner as it handles an order or quote, unless the Rules specify otherwise. Users may submit bulk messages through a logical port, subject to the following:
  - (1) bulk messages must contain a Time-in-Force of Day or IOC;
  - (2) a Market Maker with an appointment in a class must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only or Book Only, and a non-appointed Market Maker must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only;
  - (3) the System cancels or rejects a Post Only bulk message bid (offer) with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange best offer (bid) or ABO (ABB);
  - (4) the System executes a Book Only bulk message bid (offer) that locks or crosses the ABO (ABB) against offers (bids) resting in the Book at prices the same as or better than the ABO (ABB) and then cancels the unexecuted portion of that bid (offer).
- (m) The term "Cancel Back" shall mean an instruction a User designates on an order (including bulk messages) to not be subject to the Price Adjust process pursuant to paragraph (i) above. The System cancels or rejects an order with a Cancel Back instruction (immediately at the time the System receives the order or upon return to the System after being routed away) if displaying the order on the Book would create a violation of Rule 27.3, or if the order cannot otherwise be executed or displayed in the Book at its limit price. The System executes a Book Only Cancel Back order against resting orders.

#### Rule 21.2. Days and Hours of Business

- (a) The Exchange will begin accepting orders after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, as described in Rule 21.7. Orders and bids and offers shall be open and available until 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time except for option contracts on Fund Shares, as defined in Rule 19.3(i), option contracts on exchange-traded notes including Index-Linked Securities, as defined in Rule 19.3(l), and option contracts on broad-based indexes, as defined in Rule 29.1(j), which may close as of 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time.
- (b) Except as set forth in paragraph (a) above or in unusual conditions as may be determined by the Exchange, hours during which transactions in options on individual stocks may be made on MEMX Options shall correspond to the normal business days and hours for business set forth in the rules of the primary market trading the securities underlying options traded on MEMX Options.



(c) MEMX Options shall not be open for business on any holiday observed by the Exchange.

### Rule 21.3. Units of Trading

The unit of trading in each series of options traded on MEMX Options shall be the unit of trading established for that series by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and the agreements of the Exchange with the Clearing Corporation.

### Rule 21.4. Meaning of Premium Quotes and Orders

#### (a) General.

Except as provided in paragraph (b), orders shall be expressed in terms of dollars per unit of the underlying security. For example, a bid of "5" shall represent a bid of \$500 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security, or a bid of \$550 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 110 shares of an underlying security.

(1) *Mini Options*. Bids and offers for an option contract overlying 10 shares shall be expressed in terms of dollars per 1/10th part of the total value of the contract. An offer of ".50" shall represent an offer of \$5.00 on an option contract having a unit of trading consisting of 10 shares.

## (b) Special Cases.

Orders for an options contract for which MEMX Options has established an adjusted unit of trading in accordance with Rule 21.3 (Units of Trading) shall be expressed in terms of dollars per 1/100 part of the total securities and/or other property constituting such adjusted unit of trading. For example, an offer of "3" shall represent an offer of \$300 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security plus ten (10) rights.

#### Rule 21.5. Minimum Increments

- (a) The following principles apply to the minimum quoting increments for options contracts traded on MEMX Options: (1) if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents; (2) if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, ten (10) cents; and (3) if the options series is trading pursuant to the Penny Interval Program one (1) cent if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, unless for QQQ, SPY, or IWM where the minimum quoting increment will be one cent for all series regardless of price.
- (b) The minimum trading increment for options contracts traded on MEMX Options will be one (1) cent for all series.



- (c) *Mini Options*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule, the minimum trading increment for Mini Options shall be determined in accordance with Interpretations and Policies .07 to Rule 19.5.
- (d) Requirements for Penny Interval Program. The Exchange will list option classes for the Penny Interval Program ("Penny Program") with minimum quoting requirements ("penny increments") of one cent (\$0.01) and five cents (\$0.05), as set forth in paragraph (a) above. The list of the option classes included in the Penny Program will be announced by the Exchange via a circular distributed to Options Members and published by the Exchange on its website.
  - (1) *Initial Selection*. The Penny Program will apply only to the 363 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, based on OCC's National Cleared Volume, that (i) currently quote in penny increments, or (ii) overlie securities priced below \$200, or any index at an index level below \$200. Eligibility for inclusion in the Penny Program will be limited to those classes already operating under penny programs of other options exchanges at the time MEMX Options is launched.
  - (2) Annual Review. In December of each year, OCC will rank all multiply listed option classes based on National Cleared Volume for the six full calendar months from June 1 through November 30 for determination of the most actively traded option classes.
    - (A) Addition to the Penny Program. Based on the Annual Review, any option class not in the Penny Program that is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes overlying securities priced below \$200, or an index at an index level below \$200, will be added to the Penny Program on the first trading day of January.
    - (B) Removal from the Penny Program. Except as provided in subparagraphs (d)(3) (6) below, based on the Annual Review, any option class in the Penny Program that falls outside the 425 most actively traded multiply listed option classes will be removed from the Penny Program on the first trading day of April.
  - (3) Newly listed Option Classes. The Exchange may add to the Penny Program a newly listed option class provided that (i) it is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in its first full calendar month of trading and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200. Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.
  - (4) Classes with Significant Growth in Activity. The Exchange may add any option class to the Penny Program, provided that (i) it is among the 75 most actively



traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in the past six full calendar months of trading and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200. Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the second full month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for the rest of the calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.

- (5) Corporate Actions. If a corporate action involves one or more option classes in the Penny Program, all adjusted and unadjusted series of the option class will be included in the Penny Program. Any new option class added to the Penny Program under this provision will remain in the Penny Program for at least one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.
- (6) Delisted or Ineligible Option Classes. Any series in an option class participating in the Penny Program in which the underlying security has been delisted, or are identified by OCC as ineligible for opening customer transactions, will continue to quote pursuant to the terms of the Penny Program until all such options have expired.

# Rule 21.6. Entry of Orders

Users can enter orders into the System, subject to the following requirements and conditions:

- (a) Users shall be permitted to transmit to the System multiple orders at a single as well as multiple price levels. However, a User may enter only one bid and one offer for a series per EFID using bulk messages.
- (b) The System shall time-stamp an order which shall determine the time ranking of the order for purposes of processing the order.
- (c) Orders can be entered into the System (or previously entered orders cancelled) after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, subject to Rule 21.7, until market close. Orders received prior to the opening of the System will be cancelled.
- (d) For each System Security, the aggregate size of all orders at the best price to buy and sell resident in the System and eligible for display will be transmitted for display to the appropriate network processor.
- (e) Subject to the exceptions contained in paragraph (b) of Rule 27.2 (Order Protection), an order will not be executed at a price that trades through another options exchange. An order that is designated by an Options Member as routable will be routed in compliance with applicable Trade-Through restrictions.
- (f) Any order entered with a price that would lock or cross a Protected Quotation of another options exchange that is not eligible for either routing or the Price Adjust Process as defined in paragraph (i) of Rule 21.1 will be cancelled.



### Rule 21.7. Market Opening Procedures

- (a) The System shall open options, other than index options, for trading based on the first transaction after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time in the securities underlying the options as reported on the first print disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan. With respect to index options, the System shall open for trading after a time period (which the Exchange determines for all classes) following the System's observation after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time of the first disseminated index value for the index underlying an index option.
- (b) In the event the underlying security has not opened within a reasonable time after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, the Exchange shall determine the cause of the delay. The beginning of trading of options contracts in such class shall be delayed until the market for the underlying security has opened unless the Exchange determines that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by opening trading in the options contracts.
- (c) The Exchange may delay the commencement of trading in any class of options in the interests of a fair and orderly market.

#### Rule 21.8. Order Display and Book Processing

All bids or offers made and accepted on MEMX Options in accordance with the Rules shall constitute binding contracts, subject to applicable requirements of the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

A System order is an order that is entered into the System for display and/or execution as appropriate. Such orders are executable against marketable contra-side orders in the System. System orders shall be executed through the MEMX Options Book Process set forth below:

- (a) Execution Algorithm Price/Time The System shall execute trading interest within the System in price/time priority, meaning it will execute all trading interest at the best price level within the System before executing trading interest at the next best price. Trading interest will be executed with the order clearly established as the first entered into the System at each price level having priority up to the number of contracts specified in the order.
- (b) Price Improvement any potential price improvement resulting from an execution in the System shall accrue to the party that is removing liquidity previously posted to the MEMX Options Book.
- (c) MEMX Options listed options that are the subject of a trading halt initiated pursuant to Rule 20.3 (Trading Halts), shall open for trading at the time specified by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 20.4. When the System opens, orders shall be added to the MEMX Options Book in time priority and executed as described above in paragraph (a) above.
- (d) Match Trade Prevention. Pursuant to Rule 21.1(h), Users may direct that orders entered into the System not execute against orders entered under the same Unique Identifier. In



such a case, the System will not permit such orders to execute against one another, regardless of priority ranking.

### Rule 21.9. Order Routing

- (a) General. For System securities, the order routing process shall be available to Users from 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time until market close, and shall route orders as follows. Users can designate orders that have not been executed in full by the System pursuant to Rule 21.8(a) above as either available for routing or not available for routing. Orders designated as not available for routing and bulk messages, which are not eligible for routing, shall follow the book processing rules set forth in Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) above.
  - (1) Routing of Market Orders. With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate Market Orders as IOC or ISO with a limit price and will cause such orders to be routed to one or more options exchanges for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will cancel any unexecuted portion back to the User.
  - (2) Routing of Marketable Limit Orders. With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate marketable Limit Orders as IOC or ISO with a limit price and will cause such orders to be routed for execution to one or more options exchanges for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will process the balance of such order as follows. Depending on parameters set by the User when the incoming order was originally entered, the System will either: (i) process the unfilled balance of an order as an order with a Book Only instruction subject to the price adjust process as defined in Rule 21.1(i), if applicable, or (ii) repeat the process described above by executing against the MEMX Options Book and/or routing orders to other options exchanges until the original, incoming order is executed in its entirety or its limit price is reached. If the order's limit price is reached, the order will be posted in the MEMX Options Book.
  - (3) Routing Table. The System will consider the quotations only of accessible markets when routing. The term "System routing table" refers to the proprietary process for determining the specific options exchanges to which the System routes orders and the order in which it routes them. The Exchange reserves the right to route orders simultaneously or sequentially and to modify the System routing table at any time without notice.
- (b) Priority of Routed Orders. Orders that have been routed by the System to other options exchanges are not ranked and maintained in the MEMX Options Book pursuant to Rule 21.8, and therefore are not available to execute against incoming orders. Once routed by the System, an order becomes subject to the rules and procedures of the destination options



exchange including, but not limited to, order cancellation. If a routed order is subsequently returned, in whole or in part, that order, or its remainder, shall receive a new time stamp reflecting the time of its return to the System.

- (c) Users whose orders are routed to other options exchanges shall be obligated to honor such trades that are executed on other options exchanges to the same extent they would be obligated to honor a trade executed on MEMX Options.
- (d) MEMX Options shall route orders in options via MEMX Execution Services LLC ("MEMX Execution Services"), which serves as the Outbound Router of the Exchange, as defined in Rule 2.11 (MEMX Execution Services LLC as Outbound Router). The function of the Outbound Router will be to route orders in options listed and open for trading on MEMX Options to other options exchanges pursuant to the rules of MEMX Options solely on behalf of MEMX Options. The Outbound Router is subject to regulation as a facility of the Exchange, including the requirement to file proposed rule changes under Section 19 of the Act. Use of MEMX Execution Services or Routing Services described in paragraph (e) below to route orders to other market centers is optional. Parties that do not desire to use MEMX Execution Services for routing or other Routing Services provided by the Exchange must designate orders as not available for routing.
- (e) Back-Up Order Routing Services. In the event the Exchange is not able to provide order routing services through its affiliated broker-dealer pursuant paragraph (d) above, the Exchange will route orders to other options exchanges in conjunction with one or more routing brokers that are not affiliated with the Exchange ("Routing Services") as described in this paragraph (e). In connection with such services, the following shall apply:
  - (1) For each routing broker used by the Exchange, an agreement will be in place between the Exchange and the routing broker that will, among other things, restrict the use of any confidential and proprietary information that the routing broker receives to legitimate business purposes necessary for routing orders at the direction of the Exchange.
  - (2) The Exchange shall establish and maintain procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to adequately restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the Exchange and the routing broker, and any other entity, including any affiliate of the routing broker, and, if the routing broker or any of its affiliates engages in any other business activities other than providing routing services to the Exchange, between the segment of the routing broker or affiliate that provides the other business activities and the segment of the routing broker that provides the routing services.
  - (3) The Exchange may not use a routing broker for which the Exchange or any affiliate of the Exchange is the designated examining authority.



- (4) The Exchange will provide its Routing Services in compliance with the provisions of the Act and the rules thereunder, including, but not limited to, the requirements in Section 6(b)(4) and (5) of the Act that the rules of a national securities exchange provide for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among its members and issuers and other persons using its facilities, and not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.
- (5) For all Routing Services, the Exchange will determine the logic that provides when, how, and where orders are routed away to other options exchanges.
- (6) The routing broker will receive routing instructions from the Exchange, to route orders to other options exchanges and report such executions back to the Exchange. The routing broker cannot change the terms of an order or the routing instructions, nor does the routing broker have any discretion about where to route an order.
- (7) Any bid or offer entered on the Exchange routed to another options exchange via a routing broker that results in an execution shall be binding on the User that entered such bid/offer.
- options exchanges, MEMX Execution Services, as defined in Rule 2.11, has, pursuant to Rule 15c3-5 under the Act, implemented certain tests designed to mitigate the financial and regulatory risks associated with providing the Exchange's Users with access to such away options exchanges. Pursuant to the policies and procedures developed by MEMX Execution Services to comply with Rule 15c3-5, if an order or series of orders are deemed to be erroneous or duplicative, would cause the entering User's credit exposure to exceed a preset credit threshold, or are non-compliant with applicable pre-trade regulatory requirements (as defined in Rule 15c3-5), MEMX Execution Services will reject such orders prior to routing and/or seek to cancel any orders that have been routed.

### Rule 21.10. Anonymity

- (a) Aggregated and individual transaction reports produced by the System will indicate the details of a User's transactions, including the contra party's EFID, capacity, and clearing firm account number.
- (b) The Exchange shall reveal a User's identity when a registered clearing agency ceases to act for a participant, or the User's clearing firm, and the registered clearing agency determines not to guarantee the settlement of the User's trades.
- (c) The Exchange shall reveal a User's identity for regulatory purposes or to comply with an order of an arbitrator or court.

### Rule 21.11. Transaction Price Binding



The price at which an order is executed shall be binding notwithstanding that an erroneous report in respect thereto may have been rendered, or no report rendered. A report shall not be binding if an order was not actually executed but was reported to have been executed in error.

## Rule 21.12. Clearing Member Give Up

(a) General. For each transaction in which a User participates, the User may indicate, at the time of the trade or through post-trade allocation, any Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC") number of the Clearing Member through which the transaction will be cleared ("give up"). The Clearing Member that is given up must be a Designated Give Up or a Guarantor of the User as set forth in paragraph (b) below. Clearing Members may elect to Opt In, as defined and described in paragraph (c) below, and restrict one or more of its OCC number(s) ("Restricted OCC Number"). A User may give up a Restricted OCC Number provided the User has written authorization as described in paragraph (c)(2) below ("Authorized User") and provided the Restricted OCC Number belongs to a Designated Give Up of the User.

# (b) Designated Give Ups.

- (1) Definition of Designated Give Up. For purposes of this Rule, a Designated Give Up of a User refers to a Clearing Member identified to the Exchange by that User as a Clearing Member the User requests the ability to give up and that has been processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up.
- (2) Definition of Guarantor. For purposes of this Rule, a "Guarantor" of an executing User refers to a Clearing Member that has issued a Letter of Guarantee for the executing User under the Rules of the Exchange that are in effect at the time of the execution of the applicable trade.
- (3) Identification of Designated Give Up. Every User (other than a Market Maker) must identify, in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange and in advance of giving up any Clearing Member that is not a Guarantor for the User, any Designated Give Ups. A User shall only give up (A) a Clearing Member that has previously been identified and processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up for that User, provided that the Designated Give Up has not Opted In, or provided that the User is an Authorized User of that Designated Give Up, or (B) a Guarantor for that User.
- (4) Non Market Makers. Any User (other than a Market Maker) may designate, pursuant to subparagraph (b)(3) above, any Clearing Member other than its Guarantor, as a Designated Give Up.
- (5) *Market Makers*. For each transaction in which a Market Maker participates, a Guarantor of the Market Maker shall be the Clearing Member through which the transaction will be cleared.



- (6) *Guarantors*. A Guarantor for a User will be enabled to be given up for that User without any further action by the Clearing Member or User.
- (7) Removal of Designated Give Up. If a User (other than a Market Maker) no longer wants the ability to give up a particular Designated Give Up, the User must notify the Exchange, in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange.
- (c) Opt In. Clearing Members may request the Exchange restrict one or more of their OCC clearing numbers ("Opt In") as described in subparagraph (c)(1) below. If a Clearing Member Opts In, the Exchange will require written authorization from the Clearing Member permitting a User to give up a Clearing Member's Restricted OCC Number. An Opt In would remain in effect until the Clearing Member terminates the Opt In as described in subparagraph (c)(3) below. If a Clearing Member does not Opt In, that Clearing Member's OCC number would be subject to give up by any User.
  - (1) Clearing Member Process to Opt In. A Clearing Member may Opt In by sending a completed "Clearing Member Restriction Form" listing all Restricted OCC Numbers and Authorized Users. A Clearing Member may elect to restrict one or more OCC clearing numbers that are registered in its name at OCC. The Clearing Member would be required to submit the Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange's Membership Department as described on the form. Once submitted, the Exchange requires ninety days before a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System.
  - (2) User Give Up Process for Restricted OCC Numbers. A User desiring to give up a Restricted OCC Number must become an Authorized User. The Clearing Member will be required to authorize a User as described in subparagraph (1) or (3), unless the Restricted OCC Number is already subject to a Letter of Guarantee that the User is a party to.
  - Member may amend its Authorized Users or Restricted OCC Numbers. A Clearing Member may amend its Authorized Users or Restricted OCC Numbers by submitting a new Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange's Membership Department indicating the amendment as described on the form. Once a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System pursuant to paragraph (1) above, the Exchange may permit the Clearing Member to authorize, or remove authorization for, a User to Give Up the Restricted OCC Number intra-day only in unusual circumstances, and on the next business day in all regular circumstances. The Exchange will promptly notify Users if they are no longer authorized to give up a Clearing Member's Restricted OCC Number. If a Clearing Member removes a Restricted OCC Number, any User may give up that OCC clearing number once the removal has become effective on or before the next business day, provided that the User has identified the Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up.
- (d) System. The Exchange's trading systems shall only accept orders that identify an effective Designated Give Up or a Guarantor. For any Restricted OCC Number, the Exchange's



trading systems will only accept orders for that number from an Authorized User that has also designated that Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up.

(e) Notice. The Exchange shall notify a Clearing Member, in writing and as soon as practicable, of each User that has identified the Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up pursuant to subparagraph (b)(3) above. The Exchange shall notify a User, in writing and as soon as practicable, of each Clearing Member that has identified the User as an Authorized User pursuant to subparagraph (c) above.

# (f) Other Give Up Changes.

- (1) Give Up Changes Made by Executing User. If the executing User has the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the User may change the give up on the trade to another Designated Give Up, provided it's an Authorized User for any Restricted OCC Number, or to its Guarantor. The ability of an executing User to make any give up change will end at the trade input cutoff time established by the Clearing Corporation (or fifteen minutes thereafter if the Exchange receives and is able to process a request to extend its time of final trade submission to the Clearing Corporation) ("Trade Date Cutoff Time").
- (2) Give Up Changes Made by Designated Give Up to Affiliates and Back Office Agents. If a Designated Give Up has the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the Designated Give Up may change the give up on a trade to (A) another Clearing Member affiliated with the Designated Give Up or (B) a Clearing Member that is a back office agent for the Designated Give Up. The ability to make such a change will end at the Trade Date Cutoff Time.
- (3) Give Up Changes Made by Designated Give Ups or Guarantors and Clearing Members on T+1. If a Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) and a Clearing Member have the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) and Clearing Member may each enter trade records into the Exchange's systems on the next trading day ("T+1") that would effect a transfer of a trade in nonexpired option series from that Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) to that Clearing Member. The ability to make such a change will end at 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time on T+1 ("T+1 Cutoff Time"). The Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) will notify the Exchange and all the parties to the trade, in writing, of any such change.
- (g) Responsibility. For purposes of the Rules of the Exchange, a Clearing Member will be financially responsible for all trades for which it is the give up at the Applicable Cutoff Time. Nothing in this Rule will preclude a different party from being responsible for the trade outside of the Rules of the Exchange pursuant to the Rules of the Options Clearing Corporation, any agreement between the applicable parties, other applicable rules and regulations, arbitration, court proceedings or otherwise. For purposes of this Rule, the "Applicable Cutoff Time" shall refer to the Cutoff Time for non-expiring option series and to the Trade Date Cutoff Time for expiring option series.



(h) *Misuse*. An intentional misuse of this Rule is impermissible, and may be treated as a violation of Rule 3.1.

## *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Nothing herein will be deemed to preclude the clearance of Exchange transactions by a non-User pursuant to the By-Laws of the Options Clearing Corporation so long as a Clearing Member who is a User is also designated as having responsibility under these Rules for the clearance of such transactions.

#### Rule 21.13. Submission for Clearance

- (a) All options transactions effected on MEMX Options shall be submitted for clearance to the Clearing Corporation, and all such transactions shall be subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. Every Clearing Member shall be responsible for the clearance of MEMX Options Transactions of such Clearing Member and of each User that gives up such Clearing Member's name pursuant to a letter of authorization, letter of guarantee or other authorization given by such Clearing Member to such User, which authorization must be submitted to the Exchange.
- (b) On each business day at or prior to such time as may be prescribed by the Clearing Corporation, MEMX Options shall furnish the Clearing Corporation a report of each Clearing Member's matched trades.

#### Rule 21.14. Message Traffic Mitigation

For the purpose of message traffic mitigation, based on MEMX Options' traffic with respect to target traffic levels and in accordance with MEMX Options' overall objective of reducing both peak and overall traffic:

- (a) MEMX Options will periodically delist options with an average daily volume ("ADV") of less than 100 contracts. The Exchange will, on a monthly basis, determine the ADV for each series listed on MEMX Options and delist the current series and not list the next series after expiration where the ADV is less than 100 contracts. For options series traded solely on MEMX Options, the Exchange will delay delisting until there is no open interest in that options series.
- (b) MEMX Options will implement a process by which an outbound quote message that has not been sent, but is about to be sent, will not be sent if a more current quote message for the same series is available for sending. This replace on queue functionality will be applied to all options series listed on MEMX Options in real time and will not delay the sending of any messages.
- (c) MEMX Options will also prioritize price update messages and send out price updates before sending size update messages. This functionality will be applied to all options



series listed on the MEMX Options and in conjunction with the previously described replace on queue functionality will ensure that MEMX Options quote update messages are the most current and relevant available.

(d) All message traffic mitigation mechanisms which are used on MEMX Options will be identical to the OPRA "top of the book" broadcast.

#### Rule 21.15. Data Dissemination

- (a) Dissemination of Quotations. The Exchange will disseminate to quotation vendors the highest bid and the lowest offer, and the aggregate quotation size associated therewith that is available, in accordance with the requirements of Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.
- (b) Exchange Data Products. The Exchange offers the following data products free of charge, except as otherwise noted in the Fee Schedule:
  - (1) MEMOIR Options Depth. MEMOIR Options Depth is an uncompressed data feed that offers depth of book quotations and execution information based on options orders entered into the System.
  - (2) MEMOIR Options Top. MEMOIR Options Top is an uncompressed data feed that offers top of book quotations and execution information based on options orders entered into the System.
  - (3) DROP. DROP is an uncompressed data feed that offers information regarding the options trading activity of a specific User. DROP is only available to the User to whom the specific data relates and those recipients expressly authorized by the User.
  - (4) Historical Data. Historical Data is a data product that offers historical options data.
  - (c) Notification of Priority Customer Interest on the Book.
  - (1) The Exchange will make available to all market participants through OPRA an indication that there is Priority Customer interest included in the BBO disseminated by the Exchange.
  - (2) The Exchange will identify Priority Customer Orders and trades as such on messages disseminated by the Exchange through its MEMOIR Options Depth data feed.

### Rule 21.16. Risk Monitor Mechanism



- (a) Risk Parameters. Each User may configure limits for the following parameters in the Exchange's Risk Monitor Mechanism. The System tracks each of the following within an underlying for an EFID ("underlying limit"), across all underlyings for an EFID ("EFID limit"), across all underlyings for a group of EFIDs ("EFID Group") ("EFID Group limit"), and/or across a customized group of orders designated by the User ("Custom Group limit"), over a Userestablished time period ("interval") and on an absolute basis for a trading day ("absolute limits"):
  - (1) number of contracts executed ("volume");
  - (2) notional value of executions ("notional");
  - (3) number of executions ("count");
  - (4) number of contracts executed as a percentage of number of contracts outstanding within an Exchange-designated time period or during the trading day, as applicable ("percentage"), which the System determines by calculating the percentage of a User's outstanding contracts that executed on each side of the market during the time period or trading day, as applicable, and then summing the series percentages on each side in the underlying; and
  - (5) number of times the limits established by the parameters under (a)(1)-(4) above are reached ("risk trips").
- (b) Active Risk Counter. A User may optionally manage its risk limits actively using the Exchange's active risk counter. For a User using the active risk counter, the System increments the active risk counter associated with a defined parameter when such parameter increments. The System will decrement the active risk counter upon positive confirmation from the User via an electronic instruction that the User has acknowledged a change in the active risk counter. A User may specify the value by which each parameter increments and decrements in the active risk counter.
- (c) *Risk Limits Reached.* When the System determines that a specified parameter has reached the User defined risk limit, depending on the User's instructions and the applicable limit that has been reached (i.e., underlying limit, EFID limit, EFID Group limit or Custom Group limit), the Risk Monitor Mechanism:
  - (1) cancels or rejects such User's orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the counting program resets; or
  - (2) suspends all of such User's resting orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers (as described below).



The Risk Monitor Mechanism will also attempt to cancel or reject any orders routed away to other exchanges.

(d) Executions through Risk Limits. The System will execute any marketable orders or quotes that are executable against a User's order or quote and received prior to the time the Risk Monitor Mechanism is triggered at the price up to the size of the User's order or quote, even if such execution results in executions in excess of the User's risk limit with respect to any parameter.

### (e) Counting Program Reset.

- (1) Reset Process. The System will not accept new orders or quotes from a User after a risk limit is reached until the User submits an electronic instruction to the System to reset the applicable counting program, acknowledges the changes in the active risk counter, or notifies the Exchange to reset the applicable counting program. If a User's resting orders or quotes have been suspended and the User instructs the Exchange to reinstate such bids and offers, each reinstated order or quote shall receive a new timestamp reflecting the time it was posted to the MEMX Options Book.
- (2) Reset Limit. The Exchange may restrict the number of User underlying, EFID, EFID Group, and Custom Group resets per second. Any such restriction will be set forth in publicly available technical specifications.
- (3) Failure to Reset. If the Exchange cancels all of a User's orders and quotes and the User does not reactivate its ability to send orders and quotes, the block will be in effect only for the trading day that the User reached its underlying, EFID, EFID Group, and/or Custom Group limit.
- (4) Other Resets. The System will reset the counting period for absolute limits when a User refreshes its risk limit thresholds. The System will reset the counting program and commence a new interval time period when (A) a previous interval time period has expired and a transaction occurs in any series of an underlying or (B) a User refreshes its risk limit thresholds prior to the expiration of the interval time period.
- (f) Mass Cancellation or Suspension. A User may also engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism to cancel resting bids and offers, as well as subsequent orders as set forth in Rule 22.10 or to suspend all resting bids and offers until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers.

#### Rule 21.17. Additional Price Protection Mechanisms and Risk Controls

The System's acceptance and execution of orders, quotes, and bulk messages, as applicable, are subject to the price protection mechanisms and risk controls in Rule 21.16, this Rule and as otherwise set forth in the Rules. All numeric values established by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule will be maintained by the Exchange in publicly available specifications and/or published in



a Regulatory Circular. Unless otherwise specified the price protections set forth in this Rule, including the numeric values established by the Exchange, may not be disabled or adjusted. The Exchange may share any of a User's risk settings with the Clearing Member that clears transactions on behalf of the User.

- (a) Market Order NBBO Width Protection. If a User submits a Market Order to the System when the NBBO width is greater than x% of the midpoint of the NBBO, subject to minimum and maximum dollar values established by the Exchange, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Market Order. The Exchange will establish "x" and the minimum and maximum values on a class-by-class basis. This protection does not apply to bulk messages.
- (b) Limit Order Fat Finger Check. If a User submits a buy (sell) Limit Order to the System with a price that is more than a buffer amount established by the Exchange above (below) the NBO (NBB), the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Limit Order. This check does not apply to bulk messages.
- (c) Buy Order Put Check. If a User enters a buy Limit Order for a put with a price that is higher than or equal to the strike price of the option, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Limit Order. If a User enters a buy Market Order for a put that would execute at (or the remaining portion would execute at) a price higher than or equal to the strike price of the option, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Market Order (or remaining portion). This check does not apply to adjusted options or bulk messages.
- (d) *Drill-Through Price Protection*. The System executes an incoming order up to a buffer amount (the Exchange determines the buffer amount on a class-by-class basis) above (below) the offer (bid) limit of the NBO (NBB) that existed at the time of order entry, respectively (the "Drill-Through Price"). The unexecuted portion of an order will be cancelled back to the User. This protection does not apply to bulk messages.
  - (e) *Market Orders in No-Bid (Offer) Series.*
  - (1) If the System receives a sell Market Order in a series after it is open for trading with an NBB of zero:
    - (A) if the NBO in the series is less than or equal to \$0.50, then the System converts the Market Order to a Limit Order with a limit price equal to the minimum trading increment applicable to the series and enters the order into the MEMX Options Book with a timestamp based on the time it enters the Book.
    - (B) if the NBO in the series is greater than \$0.50, then the System cancels or rejects the Market Order.
  - (2) If the System receives a buy market order in a series after it is open for trading with an NBO of zero, the System cancels or rejects the Market Order.



- (3) This protection does not apply to bulk messages.
- (f) Bulk Message Fat Finger Check. The System cancels or rejects any bulk message bid (offer) more than a buffer amount above (below) the NBO (NBB), subject to a minimum and maximum dollar value, determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis. This check does not apply to bulk messages submitted when no NBBO is available.
- (g) Rejection of Bulk Message Updates. If, pursuant to the Rules, the System cancels or rejects a bulk message bid (offer) to update a resting bulk message bid (offer) submitted for the same EFID, the System also cancels the resting bulk message bid (offer).



#### **CHAPTER 22. MARKET PARTICIPANTS**

#### Rule 22.1. Customer Orders and Order Entry Firms

Order Entry Firms (OEFs) are those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options or trading as principal on MEMX Options.

# Rule 22.2. Options Market Maker Registration

Options Members registered as Market Makers have certain rights and bear certain responsibilities beyond those of other Options Members. All Market Makers are designated as specialists on MEMX Options for all purposes under the Exchange Act.

- (a) To register as a Market Maker, an Options Member must file an application in writing on such forms as the Exchange may prescribe. The Exchange reviews applications and considers an applicant's market making ability and such other factors as the Exchange deems appropriate in determining whether to approve an applicant's registration as a Market Maker.
- (b) The registration of any Options Member as a Market Maker may be suspended or terminated by the Exchange upon a determination that such Options Member has failed to properly perform as a Market Maker.
- (c) There is no limit on the number of Options Members that may become Market Makers unless the Exchange determines to impose a limit based on system constraints, capacity restrictions, or other factors relevant to protecting the integrity of the System. The Exchange will not impose any such limitations until it has submitted objective standards for imposing the limits to the SEC for its review and approval.
- (d) An Options Member or prospective Options Member adversely affected by an Exchange determination under this Chapter 22, including the Exchange's termination or suspension of an Options Member's registration as a Market Maker or a Market Maker's appointment to a class, may obtain a review of such determination in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 10.

## Rule 22.3. Market Maker Class Appointments

- (a) An Options Member that has qualified as an Options Market Maker may select class appointments to make markets in those classes.
- (b) An Options Market Maker may enter an appointment request via an Exchange approved electronic interface with the Exchange's systems by 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time, which appointment becomes effective on the day the Market Maker enters the appointment request.
- (c) The Exchange may limit the number of appointments an Options Market Maker may have, or the number of Options Market Makers that may have appointments in a class, pursuant to Rule 22.2(c).



### Rule 22.4. Good Standing for Market Makers

- (a) To remain in good standing as a Market Maker, the Market Maker must:
- (1) Continue to meet the requirements established in SEC Rule 15c3-1, and the general membership requirements set forth in the Chapter 2 of the Exchange Rules and the requirements for Market Makers as set forth in Rule 22.2 (Options Market Maker Registration);
- (2) comply with the Exchange Rules as well as the Rules of the OCC and the Federal Reserve Board; and
- (3) pay on a timely basis such participation, transaction and other fees as the Exchange and MEMX Options prescribes.
- (b) The Exchange may suspend or terminate an Option Member's registration as a Market Maker or a Market Maker's appointment to a class, or otherwise withdraw the good standing of a Market Maker as provided in the Exchange Rules, if the Market Maker ceases to maintain any of these conditions for approval or violates any of its agreements with the Exchange or any of the provisions of the Exchange Rules.

# Rule 22.5. Obligations of Market Makers

- (a) In registering as a Market Maker, an Options Member commits himself to various obligations. Transactions of a Market Maker in its market making capacity must constitute a course of dealings reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Market Makers should not make bids or offers or enter into transactions that are inconsistent with such course of dealings. Ordinarily, a Market Maker must:
  - (1) during trading hours, a Market Maker must maintain a continuous two-sided market, in each of its appointed classes, pursuant to Rule 22.6(d)(1);
  - (2) engage, to a reasonable degree under the existing circumstances, in dealings for its own accounts when there exists, or it is reasonably anticipated that there will exist, a lack of price continuity, a temporary disparity between the supply of (or demand for) a particular option contract, or a temporary distortion of the price relationships between option contracts of the same class;
    - (3) compete with other Market Makers in its appointed classes;
  - (4) make markets that will be honored for the number of contracts entered into MEMX Options' system in its appointed classes;
  - (5) update quotations in response to changed market conditions in its appointed classes; and



- (6) maintain active markets in its appointed classes.
- (b) Options Market Makers should only effect purchases or sales on MEMX Options in a reasonable and orderly manner.
- (c) If the Exchange finds any substantial or continued failure by an Options Market Maker to engage in a course of dealings as specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Options Market Maker will be subject to disciplinary action or suspension or revocation of registration as a Market Maker or its appointment in one or more of its appointed classes. Nothing in this Rule will limit any other power of the Exchange under the Rules, or procedures of MEMX Options with respect to the registration or appointment of a Market Maker or in respect of any violation by a Market Maker of the provisions of this Rule.

## Rule 22.6. Market Maker Quotations

(a) Firm Quotes.

Market Maker bids and offers are firm for all orders under this Rule and Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act ("Rule 602") for the number of contracts specified in the bid or offer, except if:

- (1) a system malfunction or other circumstance impairs the Exchange's ability to disseminate or update market bids and offers in a timely and accurate manner;
- (2) the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that the Exchange is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on the Exchange;
  - (3) prior to the conclusion of the opening process; or
  - (4) any of the circumstances provided in paragraph (c)(4) of Rule 602 exist.
- (b) Size Associated with Quotes. A Market Maker's bid (offer) for a series of options contracts must be accompanied by the number of contracts at the price of the bid (offer) the Market Maker is willing to buy (sell). The best bid and best offer entered by a Market Maker must have a size of at least one (1) contract.
- (c) Two-Sided Quotes. A Market Maker that enters a bid (offer) in a series in an appointed class on MEMX Options must enter an offer (bid).
- (d) Continuous Quotes. A Market Maker must enter continuous bids and offers (in accordance with the requirements in Rules 22.5 and 22.6) in 60% of the cumulative number of seconds, or such higher percentage as the Exchange may announce in advance, for which that



Market Maker's appointed classes are open for trading, excluding any adjusted series, any intraday add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days.

- (1) Specifically, the Exchange will calculate this requirement by taking the total number of seconds the Market Maker disseminates quotes in each appointed class, excluding any adjusted series, any intra-day add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days, and dividing that time by the eligible total number of seconds each appointed class is open for trading that day. Quoting is not required in every appointed class. This quoting obligation applies to all of the Market Maker's appointed classes collectively. The Exchange determines compliance by a Market Maker with the quoting obligations in this paragraph (d) on a monthly basis. However, determining compliance with this quoting obligation on a monthly basis does not relieve a Market Maker from meeting this obligation on a daily basis, nor does it prohibit the Exchange from taking disciplinary action against a Market Maker for failing to meet this obligation each trading day.
- (2) If a technical failure or limitation of the System prevents a Market Maker from maintaining, or from communicating to the Exchange, timely and accurate quotes in a series, the Exchange does not consider the duration of such failure when determining whether that Market Maker has satisfied the 60% quoting standard with respect to that series.
- (3) The continuous quoting obligations set forth in this paragraph (d): (i) will be suspended during a trading halt, suspension, or pause in the underlying security, and will not recommence until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market in the underlying security following such halt, suspension, or pause in the underlying security, as reported by the responsible single plan processor, and (ii) will be suspended for the duration that an underlying NMS stock is in a limit up-limit down state.
- (4) The Exchange may consider other exceptions to this obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.
- (e) The Exchange may call on a Market Maker to submit a single quote or maintain continuous quotes in one or more series of a Market Maker's appointed class whenever, in the judgment of the Exchange, it is necessary to do so in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market.
- (f) A Market Maker is considered an OEF under the Rules in all classes in which the Market Maker has no appointment. The total number of contracts a Market Maker may execute in classes in which it has no appointment may not exceed twenty-five (25) percent of the total number of all contracts the Market Maker executes on the Exchange in any calendar quarter.

#### Rule 22.7. Securities Accounts and Orders of Market Makers



### (a) Identification of Accounts.

In a manner prescribed by the Exchange, each Market Maker shall file with the Exchange and keep current a list identifying all accounts for stock, options and related securities trading in which the Market Maker may, directly or indirectly, engage in trading activities or over which it exercises investment discretion. No Market Maker shall engage in stock, options or related securities trading in an account which has not been reported pursuant to this Rule.

#### (b) Reports of Orders.

Each Market Maker shall, upon request and in the prescribed form, report to the Exchange every order entered by the Market Maker for the purchase or sale of (1) a security underlying options traded on MEMX Options, or (2) a security convertible into or exchangeable for such underlying security, as well as opening and closing positions in all such securities held in each account reported pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule. The report pertaining to orders must include the terms of each order, identification of the brokerage firms through which the orders were entered, the times of entry or cancellation, the times report of execution were received and, if all or part of the order was executed, the quantity and execution price.

#### (c) Joint Accounts.

No Market Maker shall, directly or indirectly, hold any interest or participate in any joint account for buying or selling any options contract unless each participant in such joint account is an Options Member and unless such account is reported to, and not disapproved by, the Exchange. Such reports in a form prescribed by the Exchange shall be filed with the Exchange before any transaction is effected on MEMX Options for such joint account. A participant in a joint account must:

- (1) Be either a Market Maker or a Clearing Member that carries the joint account.
- (2) File and keep current a completed application on such form as is prescribed by the Exchange.
- (3) Be jointly and severally responsible for assuring that the account complies with all Exchange Rules.
- (4) Not be a Market Maker registered to the same options classes to which the joint account holder is also registered as a Market Maker.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Reports of accounts and transactions required to be filed with MEMX Options pursuant to this Rule relate only to accounts in which a Market Maker, as an individual, directly or indirectly controls trading activities or has a direct interest in the profits or losses of such



account. Such reports would be required for accounts over which a Market Maker exercises investment discretion as well as a Market Maker's proprietary accounts.

#### Rule 22.8. Letters of Guarantee

(a) Required of Each Options Member.

No Options Member shall make any transactions on MEMX Options unless a Letter of Guarantee has been issued for such Member by a Clearing Member and filed with the Exchange, and unless such Letter of Guarantee has not been revoked pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(b) Terms of Letter of Guarantee.

A Letter of Guarantee shall provide that the issuing Clearing Member accepts financial responsibilities for all MEMX Options Transactions made by the guaranteed Options Member.

(c) Revocation of Letter of Guarantee.

A Letter of Guarantee filed with the Exchange shall remain in effect until a written notice of revocation has been filed with the Exchange by the Guarantor Clearing Member. A revocation shall in no way relieve a Clearing Member of responsibility for transactions guaranteed prior to the effective date of such revocation.

# Rule 22.9. Financial Requirements for Market Makers

- (a) Each Market Maker shall maintain (i) net liquidating equity in its Market Maker account of not less than \$200,000, and in conformity with such guidelines as the Board may establish from time to time, and (ii) net capital sufficient to comply with the requirements of Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1. Each Market Maker which is a Clearing Member shall also maintain net capital sufficient to comply with the requirements of the Clearing Corporation. This equity requirement, as well as all other provisions of the section (including capital maintenance requirements), applies to each Market Maker account, without regard to the number of Market Maker accounts per firm. The term "net liquidating equity" means the sum of positive cash balances and long securities positions less negative cash balances and short securities positions.
- (b) Each Market Maker that makes an arrangement to finance his transactions as a Market Maker must identify in writing to the Exchange the source of the financing and its terms. The Exchange must be informed immediately of the intention of any party to terminate or change any such arrangement.

### Rule 22.10. Mass Cancellation of Trading Interest

A User may simultaneously cancel all or a subset of its bids, offers, and orders in all series of options or in all options for a specified underlying security by requesting the Exchange to effect such cancellation. A User may also request that the Exchange block all or a subset of its new



inbound bids, offers, and orders in all series of options or in all options for a specified underlying security. The block will remain in effect until the User requests the Exchange remove the block.

### Rule 22.11. Order Exposure Requirements

With respect to orders routed to MEMX Options, Options Members may not execute as principal orders they represent as agent unless (a) agency orders are first exposed on MEMX Options for at least one (1) second or (b) the Options Member has been bidding or offering on MEMX Options for at least one (1) second prior to receiving an agency order that is executable against such bid or offer.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 This Rule prevents Options Members from executing agency orders to increase its economic gain from trading against the order without first giving other trading interest on MEMX Options an opportunity to either trade with the agency order or to trade at the execution price when the Options Member was already bidding or offering on the book. However, the Exchange recognizes that it may be possible for an Options Member to establish a relationship with a customer or other person to deny agency orders the opportunity to interact on MEMX Options and to realize similar economic benefits as it would achieve by executing agency orders as principal. It will be a violation of this Rule for an Options Member to be a party to any arrangement designed to circumvent this Rule by providing an opportunity for a customer to regularly execute against agency orders handled by the Options Member immediately upon their entry into MEMX Options.
- .02 It will be a violation of this Rule for an Options Member to cause the execution of an order it represents as agent on MEMX Options against orders it solicited from Options Members and non-Options Member broker-dealers, whether such solicited orders are entered into MEMX Options directly by the Options Member or by the solicited party (either directly or through another Options Member), if the Options Member fails to expose orders on MEMX Options as required by this Rule.
- .03 Prior to or after submitting an order to MEMX Options, an Options Member cannot inform another Options Member or any other third party of any of the terms of the order.



#### **CHAPTER 23. EXERCISES AND DELIVERIES**

### Rule 23.1. Exercise of Options Contracts

- (a) Subject to the restrictions set forth in Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits) and to such restrictions as may be imposed pursuant to Rule 18.12 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises) or pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, an outstanding options contract may be exercised during the time period specified in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation by the tender to the Clearing Corporation of an exercise notice in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. An exercise notice may be tendered to the Clearing Corporation only by the Clearing Member in the account of which such options contract is carried with the Clearing Corporation. Options Members may establish fixed procedures as to the latest time they will accept exercise instructions from customers.
- (b) Special procedures apply to the exercise of equity options on the last business day before their expiration ("expiring options"). Unless waived by the Clearing Corporation, expiring options are subject to the Exercise-by-Exception ("Ex-by-Ex") procedure under Clearing Corporation Rule 805. This Rule provides that, unless contrary instructions are given, option contracts that are in-the-money by specified amounts shall be automatically exercised. In addition to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the following MEMX Options requirements apply with respect to expiring options. Option holders desiring to exercise or not exercise expiring options must either:
  - (1) take no action and allow exercise determinations to be made in accordance with the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure where applicable; or
  - (2) submit a "Contrary Exercise Advice" to MEMX Options through the participant's clearing firm as specified in paragraph (d) below.
  - (c) Exercise cut-off time.

Option holders have until 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option. Options Members may not accept exercise instructions for customer or non-customer accounts after 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time.

- (d) Submission of Contrary Exercise Advices. A Contrary Exercise Advice is a communication either: (A) to not exercise an option that would be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure, or (B) to exercise an option that would not be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure.
  - (1) A Contrary Exercise Advice may be submitted to MEMX Options by an Options Member by using the Clearing Corporation's ENCORE system, a Contrary Exercise Advice form of any other national securities exchange of which the firm is a member and where the option is listed, or such other method as MEMX Options may prescribe. A Contrary Exercise Advice may be canceled by filing an "Advice Cancel"



with MEMX Options or resubmitted at any time up to the submission cut-off times specified below.

- (2) Deadline for CEA Submission for Customer Accounts. An Options Member has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice.
- (3) Deadline for CEA Submission for Non-Customer Accounts. An Options Member has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice if such Options Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders. An Options Member is required to manually submit a Contrary Exercise Advice by 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time for non-customer accounts if such Options Member does not employ an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders.
- (e) If the Clearing Corporation has waived the Ex-by-Ex procedure for an options class, Options Members must either:
  - (1) submit to MEMX Options, a Contrary Exercise Advice, in a manner specified by MEMX Options, within the time limits specified in paragraph (d) above if the holder intends to exercise the option; or
    - (2) take no action and allow the option to expire without being exercised.

In cases where the Ex-by-Ex procedure has been waived, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation require that Options Members wishing to exercise such options must submit an affirmative Exercise Notice to the Clearing Corporation, whether or not a Contrary Exercise Advice has been filed with MEMX Options.

- (f) An Options Member that has accepted the responsibility to indicate final exercise decisions on behalf of another Options Member or non-Member broker-dealer shall take the necessary steps to ensure that such decisions are properly indicated to MEMX Options. Such Member may establish a processing cut-off time prior to MEMX Options' exercise cut-off time at which it will no longer accept final exercise decisions in expiring options from option holders for whom it indicates final exercise decisions. Each Options Member that indicates final exercise decisions through another broker-dealer is responsible for ensuring that final exercise decisions for all of its proprietary (including market maker) and public customer account positions are indicated in a timely manner to such broker-dealer.
- (g) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options Members may make final exercise decisions after the exercise cut-off time but prior to expiration without having submitted a Contrary Exercise Advice in the circumstances listed below. A memorandum setting forth the circumstance giving rise to instructions after the exercise cutoff time shall be maintained by the Options Member and a copy thereof shall be filed with MEMX Options no later than 12:00 noon Eastern Time on the first business day following the respective expiration. An exercise decision after the exercise cut-off time may be made:



- (1) in order to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith; or
- (2) where exceptional circumstances have restricted an option holder's ability to inform an Options Member of a decision regarding exercise, or an Options Member's ability to receive an option holder's decision by the cut-off time. The burden of establishing any of the above exceptions rests solely on the Options Member seeking to rely on such exceptions.
- (h) In the event MEMX Options provides advance notice on or before 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the last business day before the expiration date indicating that a modified time for the close of trading in equity options on such last business day before expiration will occur, then the deadline to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option shall be 1 hour 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in paragraph (c) of this Rule. However, an Options Members has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel to MEMX Options for customer accounts and non-customer accounts where such Options Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions. For non-customer accounts, Options Members that do not employ an electronic procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions are required to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel within 1 hour and 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in paragraph (d) of this Rule.

#### (i) Modification of cut-off time.

- (1) MEMX Options may establish extended cut-off times for decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(1), an "unusual circumstance" includes, but is not limited to, increased market volatility; significant order imbalances; significant volume surges and/or systems capacity constraints; significant spreads between the bid and offer in underlying securities; internal system malfunctions affecting the ability to disseminate or update market bids and offers and/or execute or route orders; or other similar occurrences.
- (2) MEMX Options with at least one (1) business day prior advance notice, by 12:00 noon Eastern Time on such day, may establish a reduced cut-off time for the decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances; provided, however, that under no circumstances should the exercise cut-off time and the time for submission of a Contrary Exercise Advice be before the close of trading. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(2), an "unusual circumstance" includes, but is not limited to, a significant news announcement concerning the underlying security of an option contract that is scheduled to be released just after the close on the business day immediately prior to expiration.



- (j) Submitting or preparing an exercise instruction, contrary exercise advice or advice cancel after the applicable exercise cut-off time in any expiring options on the basis of material information released after the cut-off time is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.
- (k) The failure of any Options Member to follow the procedures in this Rule may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by MEMX Options.
- (l) Clearing Members must follow the procedures of the Clearing Corporation when exercising American-style cash-settled index options contracts issued or to be issued in any account at the Clearing Corporation. Options Members must also follow the procedures set forth below with respect to American-style cash-settled index options:
  - (1) For all contracts exercised by the Options Member or by any customer of the Options Member, an "exercise advice" must be delivered by the Options Member in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.
  - (2) Subsequent to the delivery of an "exercise advice," should the Options Member or a customer of the Options Member determine not to exercise all or part of the advised contracts, the Options Member must also deliver an "advice cancel" in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.
  - (3) The Exchange may determine to extend the applicable deadline for the delivery of "exercise advice" and "advice cancel" notifications pursuant to this paragraph (l) if unusual circumstances are present.
  - (4) No Options Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an "exercise advice" prior to the purchase of the contracts to be exercised if the Options Member knew or had reason to know that the contracts had not yet been purchased.
  - (5) The failure of any Options Member to follow the procedures in this paragraph (l) may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by the Exchange.
  - (6) Preparing or submitting an "exercise advice" or "advice cancel" after the applicable deadline on the basis of material information released after such deadline, in



addition to constituting a violation of this Rule, is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

- (7) The procedures set forth in subparagraphs (1)-(2) of this paragraph (l) do not apply (A) on the business day prior to expiration in series expiring on a day other than a business day or (B) on the expiration day in series expiring on a business day.
- (8) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options (and the submission of corresponding "exercise advice" and "advice cancel" forms) shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:
  - (A) The exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension.
  - (B) Exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration.
  - (C) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt (pursuant to Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt)), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (C) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to Rule 18.12 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises).
  - (D) The Exchange may determine to permit the exercise of American style, cash-settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

- .01 For purposes of this Rule, the terms "customer account" and "non-customer account" have the same meaning as defined in the Clearing Corporation By-Laws Article I(C)(28) and Article I(N)(2), respectively.
- .02 Each Options Member shall prepare a memorandum of every exercise instruction received showing the time when such instruction was so received. Such memoranda shall be subject to the requirements of SEC Rule 17a-4(b).



- .03 Each Options Member shall establish fixed procedures to insure secure time stamps in connection with their electronic systems employed for the recording of submissions to exercise or not exercise expiring options.
- .04 The filing of a Contrary Exercise Advice required by this Rule does not serve to substitute as the effective notice to the Clearing Corporation for the exercise or non-exercise of expiring options.

#### Rule 23.2. Allocation of Exercise Notices

- (a) Each Options Member shall establish fixed procedures for the allocation of exercise notices assigned in respect of a short position in such Options Member's customers' accounts. The allocation shall be on a "first in, first out," or automated random selection basis that has been approved by the Exchange, or on a manual random selection basis that has been specified by the Exchange. Each Options Member shall inform its customers in writing of the method it uses to allocate exercise notices to its customers' account, explaining its manner of operation and the consequences of that system.
- (b) Each Options Member shall report its proposed method of allocation to the Exchange and obtain the Exchange's prior approval thereof, and no Options Member shall change its method of allocation unless the change has been reported to and approved by the Exchange. The requirements of this paragraph shall not be applicable to allocation procedures submitted to and approved by another SRO having comparable standards pertaining to methods of allocation.
- (c) Each Options Member shall preserve for a three-year period sufficient work papers and other documentary materials relating to the allocation of exercise notices to establish the manner in which allocation of such exercise notices is in fact being accomplished.

### Rule 23.3. Delivery and Payment

- (a) Delivery of the underlying security upon the exercise of an options contract, and payment of the aggregate exercise price in respect thereof, shall be in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.
- (b) As promptly as possible after the exercise of an options contract by a customer, the Options Member shall require the customer to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a call options contract, or to deposit the underlying security in the case of a put options contract, or to make the required margin deposit in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with Exchange Rules, the provisions of Chapter 28, and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.
- (c) As promptly as practicable after the assignment to a customer of an exercise notice the Options Member shall require the customer to deposit the underlying security in the case of a call options contract if the underlying security is not carried in the customer's account,



or to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a put options contract, or in either case to deposit the required margin in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with Exchange Rules, the provisions of Chapter 28, and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.



#### CHAPTER 24. RECORDS, REPORTS AND AUDITS

# Rule 24.1. Maintenance, Retention and Furnishing of Books, Records and Other Information

- (a) Each Options Member shall make, keep current and preserve such books and records as the Exchange may prescribe pursuant to Exchange Rules and as may be prescribed by the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.
- (b) No Options Member shall refuse to make available to the Exchange such books, records or other information as may be called for under Exchange Rules or as may be requested in connection with an investigation by the Exchange.
- (c) All Options Members shall prepare and make available all books and records as required by Exchange Rules in English and U.S. dollars.

#### Rule 24.2. Reports of Uncovered Short Positions

- (a) Upon request of the Exchange, each Options Member shall submit a report of the total uncovered short positions in each options contract of a class dealt in on MEMX Options showing:
  - (1) positions carried by such Options Member for its own account; and
  - (2) positions carried by such Options Member for the accounts of Customers, provided that the Options Member shall not report positions carried for the accounts of other Options Members where such other Options Members report the positions themselves.
- (b) Such report shall be submitted not later than the second business day following the date the request is made.

#### Rule 24.3. Financial Reports and Audits

Each Options Member shall submit to the Exchange answers to financial questionnaires, reports of income and expenses and additional financial information in the type, form, manner and time prescribed by the Exchange under Exchange Rules.

# Rule 24.4. Automated Submission of Trade Data

- (a) An Options Member shall submit requested trade data elements, in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange from time to time, in regard to a transaction(s) that is the subject of the particular request for information.
- (b) If the transaction was a proprietary transaction effected or caused to be effected by the Options Member for any account in which such Member, or any person associated with



the Options Member, is directly or indirectly interested, the Options Member shall submit or cause to be submitted, any or all of the following information as requested by the Exchange:

- (1) Clearing house number or alpha symbol as used by the Options Member submitting the data;
- (2) Clearing house number(s) or alpha symbol(s) as may be used from time to time, of the Options Member(s) on the opposite side of the transaction;
- (3) Identifying symbol assigned to the security and where applicable for the options month and series symbols;
  - (4) Date transaction was executed:
- (5) Number of option contracts for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was an opening or closing purchase or sale, as well as:
  - (A) the number of shares traded or held by accounts for which options data is submitted:
  - (B) where applicable, the number of shares for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was a purchase, sale or short sale;
  - (6) Transaction price;
  - (7) Account number; and
  - (8) Market center where transaction was executed.
- (c) If the transaction was effected or caused to be effected by the Options Member for any Customer, such Options Member shall submit or cause to be submitted any or all the following information as requested by the Exchange:
  - (1) Data elements (1) through (8) of paragraph (b) above;
  - (2) If the transaction was effected for a Public Customer, customer name, address(es), branch office number, representative number, whether the order was discretionary, solicited or unsolicited, date the account was opened and employer name and tax identification number(s); and
  - (3) If the transaction was effected for an Options Member's broker-dealer customer, whether the broker-dealer was acting as a principal or agent on the transaction or transactions that are the subject of the Exchange's request.



- (d) In addition to the above trade data elements, an Options Member shall submit such other information in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange, as may from time to time be required.
- (e) The Exchange may grant exceptions, in such cases and for such time periods as it deems appropriate, from the requirement that the data elements prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) above be submitted to the Exchange in an automated format.

# Rule 24.5. Regulatory Cooperation

- (a) The Exchange may enter into agreements that provide for the exchange of information and other forms of mutual assistance for market surveillance, investigative, enforcement and other regulatory purposes, with domestic and foreign self-regulatory organizations, as well as associations and contract markets and the regulators of such markets.
- (b) No Options Member, partner, officer, director or other person associated with an Options Member or other person or entity subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall refuse to appear and testify before another exchange or self-regulatory organization in connection with a regulatory investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding or refuse to furnish documentary materials or other information or otherwise impede or delay such investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding if the Exchange requests such information or testimony in connection with an inquiry resulting from an agreement entered into by the Exchange pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule, including but not limited to Options Members and affiliates of the Intermarket Surveillance Group. The requirements of this paragraph (b) shall apply regardless whether the Exchange has itself initiated a form investigation or disciplinary proceeding.
- (c) Whenever information is requested by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule, the Options Member or person associated with an Options Member from whom the information is requested shall have the same rights and procedural protections in responding to such request as such Options Member or person would have in the case of any other request for information initiated by the Exchange pursuant to the Exchange's investigative powers.

#### Rule 24.6. Risk Analysis of Options Market Maker Accounts

Each Clearing Member that clears or guarantees the transactions of Market Makers pursuant to Rule 22.8 (Letters of Guarantee), shall establish and maintain written procedures for assessing and monitoring the potential risks to the Member's capital over a specified range of possible market movements of positions maintained in such Market Maker accounts and such related accounts as the Exchange shall from time to time direct. The procedures shall specify the computations to be made, the frequency of computations, the records to be reviewed and maintained and the position(s) within the organization responsible for the risk management.



#### CHAPTER 25. DISCIPLINE AND SUMMARY SUSPENSIONS

# Rule 25.1. Suspensions

The provisions of Chapter 7 (Suspension by Chief Regulatory Officer), Chapter 8 (Discipline), Chapter 9 (Arbitration), and Chapter 10 (Adverse Action) of the Exchange Rules shall be applicable to Options Members and trading on MEMX Options.

# Rule 25.2. Contracts of Suspended Members

- (a) When an Options Member, other than a Clearing Member, is suspended pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter, all open short positions of the suspended Options Member in options contracts and all open positions resulting from exercise of options contracts, other than positions that are secured in full by a specific deposit or escrow deposit in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, shall be closed without unnecessary delay by all Options Members carrying such positions for the account of the suspended Options Member; provided that the Exchange may cause the foregoing requirement to be temporarily waived for such period as it may determine if it shall deem such temporary waiver to be in the interest of the public or the other Options Members of MEMX Options.
- (b) No temporary waiver hereunder by the Exchange shall relieve the suspended Options Member of its obligations or of damages, nor shall it waive the close out requirements of any other Rules.
- (c) When a Clearing Member is suspended pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter, the positions of such Clearing Member shall be closed out in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

# Rule 25.3. Penalty for Minor Rule Violations

The following MEMX Options rule and policy violations may be determined by the Exchange to be minor in nature. If so, the Exchange may, with respect to any such violation, proceed under Rule 8.15 (Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules) and impose the fine set forth below. The Exchange is not required to proceed under said Rules as to any rule violation and may, whenever such action is deemed appropriate, commence a disciplinary proceeding under Chapter 8 (Discipline) rules as to any such violation. A subsequent violation is calculated on the basis of a rolling 24-month period ("Period").

(a) Position Limit and Exercise Limit Violations.

Violations of Rule 18.7 (Position Limits) or Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits) of these Rules shall be subject to the fines listed below.

| Number of Violations Within One Period | Fine Amount |
|--|-------------|
|--|-------------|



| First Offense                      | \$500   |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Second Offense                     | \$1,000 |
| Third Offense                      | \$2,500 |
| Fourth and Each Subsequent Offense | \$5,000 |

<sup>\*</sup> A violation that consists of (i) a 1 trade date overage, (ii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations where the position does not change or where a steady reduction in the overage occurs, or (iii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations resulting from other mitigating circumstances, may be deemed to constitute one offense, provided that the violations are inadvertent.

# (b) Reports Related to Position Limits.

Violations of Rule 18.10 regarding the failure to accurately report position and account information shall be subject to the fines listed below.

| Number of Violations Within One Period | Fine Amount |
|--|-------------|
| 1                                      | \$500       |
| 2                                      | \$1,000     |
| 3                                      | \$2,500     |
| 4 or more                              | \$5,000     |

# (c) Market Maker Quoting Obligations.

Violations of Rule 22.6(b)-(d) regarding Market Maker initial quote volume requirements (Rule 22.6(b)), Market Maker two-sided quote requirements (Rule 22.6(c)) and Market Maker continuous bids and offers (Rule 22.6(d)) shall be subject to the fines listed below.

| Number of Offenses Within One Period | Fine Amount                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1                                    | Letter of Caution          |
| 2                                    | \$1,500                    |
| 3                                    | \$3,000                    |
| Subsequent Offenses                  | Formal Disciplinary Action |



- (d) Expiring Exercise Declarations.
- (1) Non-Cash-Settled Equity Options. Violations of Rule 23.1(a) through (k) regarding expiring exercise declarations and the timely submission of "Advice Cancel" or exercise instruction relating to the exercise or non-exercise of non-cash-settled equity options shall be subject to the fines listed below.

| Number of Violations<br>Within One Period | Fine Amount |                     |
|---|-------------|---------------------|
|   | Individual  | Member Organization |
| 1   | \$500       | \$1,000             |
| 2   | \$1,000     | \$2,500             |
| 3 or more                                 | \$2,500     | \$5,000             |

(2) American-Style, Cash-Settled Index Options. Violations of Rule 23.1(1) regarding the failure to submit an Exercise Advice; the submission of an advice and no subsequent exercise; the submission of an Exercise Advice after the designated cutoff time; the submission of an Exercise Advice for an amount different than the amount exercised; and the time-stamping of an advice or exercise instruction memorandum prior to purchasing contracts shall be subject to the fines listed below.

| Number of Violations Within One Period | Fine Amount |
|--|-------------|
| 1                                      | \$500       |
| 2                                      | \$1,000     |
| 3                                      | \$2,500     |
| 4 or more                              | \$5,000     |

(e) Requests for Trade Data.

Any Options Member who fails to respond within ten (10) business days to a request by the Exchange for submission of trade data pursuant to Rule 24.4 shall be subject to the fines listed below.

| <b>Number of Violations Within One Period</b> | Fine Amount |
|---|-------------|
|---|-------------|



| 1         | \$2,500                               |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 2 or more | \$5,000 or Formal Disciplinary Action |

(f) Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rules.

For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.



## CHAPTER 26. DOING BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC

# Rule 26.1. Eligibility

An OEF may only transact business with Public Customers if such Options Member also is an options member of another registered national securities exchange or association with which the Exchange has entered into an agreement under Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act pursuant to which such other exchange or association shall be the designated options examining authority for the OEF. Eligibility to transact business with the public shall be based upon an OEF's meeting the general requirements set forth in this Chapter and the net capital requirements set forth in Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1 (Net Capital Requirements). Such approval may be withdrawn if any such requirements cease to be met.

# Rule 26.2. Opening of Accounts

(a) Approval Required.

No OEF shall accept an order from a Public Customer to purchase or write an options contract unless the Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule.

(b) Diligence in Opening Account.

In approving a Public Customer's account for options transactions, an OEF shall exercise due diligence to learn the essential facts as to the Public Customer and his investment objectives and financial situation, and shall make a record of such information, which shall be retained in accordance with SEC Rule 17a-4 under the Exchange Act. Based upon such information, the branch office manager or other Options Principal shall approve in writing the Public Customer's account for options transactions; provided, that if the branch office manager is not an Options Principal, his approval shall within a reasonable time be confirmed by an Options Principal.

- (1) In fulfilling its obligations under this paragraph (b) with respect to options Public Customers that are natural persons, an OEF shall seek to obtain the following information at a minimum (information shall be obtained for all participants in a joint account):
  - (A) investment objectives (e.g., safety of principal, income, growth, trading profits, speculation);
    - (B) employment status (name of employer, self-employed or retired);
    - (C) estimated annual income from all sources;
    - (D) estimated net worth (exclusive of primary residence);
    - (E) estimated liquid net worth (cash, securities, other);



- (F) marital status;
- (G) number of dependents;
- (H) age; and
- (I) investment experience and knowledge (e.g., number of years, size, frequency and type of transactions for options, stocks and bonds, commodities, other).
- (2) In addition to the information required in subparagraph (b)(1) above, the Public Customer's account records shall contain the following information, if applicable:
  - (A) the source or sources of background and financial information (including estimates) concerning the Public Customer;
  - (B) discretionary trading authorization, including agreement on file, name, relationship to Public Customer and experience of person holding trading authority;
  - (C) date(s) options disclosure document(s) furnished to Public Customer;
  - (D) nature and types of transactions for which account is approved (e.g., buying, covered writing, uncovered writing, spreading, discretionary transactions);
    - (E) name of representative;
    - (F) name of the Options Principal approving account;
    - (G) date of approval; and
    - (H) dates of verification of currency of account information.
- (3) Refusal of a Public Customer to provide any of the information called for in this paragraph (b) shall be so noted on the Public Customer's records at the time the account is opened. Information provided shall be considered together with other information available in determining whether and to what extent to approve the account for options transactions.
- (c) Verification of Public Customer Background and Financial Information.



The background and financial information upon which the account of every new Public Customer that is a natural person has been approved for options trading, including all of the information required in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule, unless the information is included in the Public Customer's account agreement, shall be sent to the Public Customer for verification or correction within fifteen (15) days after the Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions. A copy of the background and financial information on file with the OEF shall also be sent to the Public Customer for verification within fifteen (15) days after the OEF becomes aware of any material change in the Public Customer's financial situation. Absent advice from the Public Customer to the contrary, the information will be deemed to be verified.

# (d) Agreements to Be Obtained.

Within fifteen (15) days after a Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions, an OEF shall obtain from the Public Customer a written agreement that the account shall be handled in accordance with the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and that such Public Customer, acting alone or in concert with others, will not violate the position or exercise limits set forth in Rules 18.7 (Position Limits) and 18.9 (Exercise Limits).

(e) Options Disclosure Documents to Be Furnished.

At or prior to the time a Public Customer's account is approved for options transactions, an OEF shall furnish the Public Customer with one (1) or more current options disclosure documents issued by the OCC in accordance with the requirements of Rule 26.10 (Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus).

- (f) Every OEF transacting business with the public in uncovered options contracts shall develop, implement and maintain specific written procedures governing the conduct of such business that shall at least include the following:
  - (1) specific criteria and standards to be used in evaluating the suitability of a Public Customer for uncovered short options transactions;
  - (2) specific procedures for approval of accounts engaged in writing uncovered short options contracts (which for the purposes of this Rule shall include combinations and any transactions that involve naked writing), including written approval of such accounts by an Options Principal;
  - (3) designation of a specific Options Principal(s) as responsible for approving accounts that do not meet the specific criteria and standards for writing uncovered short options transactions and for maintaining written records of the reasons for every account so approved;
  - (4) establishment of specific minimum net equity requirements for initial approval and maintenance of Public Customer uncovered options accounts; and



(5) requirements that Public Customers approved for writing uncovered short options transactions be provided with a special written description of the risks inherent in writing uncovered short options transactions, at or prior to the initial uncovered short options transaction pursuant to Rule 26.10 (Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus).

# Rule 26.3. Supervision of Accounts

(a) Duty to Supervise - General.

Each Options Member that conducts a public customer options business shall ensure that its written supervisory system policies and procedures pursuant to Rule 5.1 (Written Procedures) adequately address the Options Member's public customer options business.

(b) Duty to Supervise - Non-Member Accounts.

Every OEF shall develop and implement a written program for the review of its non-Member Public Customer accounts and all orders in such accounts, insofar as such accounts and orders relate to options contracts.

(c) Duty to Supervise - Uncovered Short Options.

Every OEF shall develop and implement specific written procedures concerning the manner of supervision of Public Customer accounts maintaining uncovered short (written) options positions (which for the purposes of this Rule shall include combinations and any transactions that involve naked writing) and specifically providing for frequent supervisory review of such accounts.

(d) Maintenance of Public Customer Records.

Background and financial information of Public Customers who have been approved for options transactions shall be maintained at the principal supervisory office having jurisdiction over the office servicing a Public Customer's account, or shall have readily accessible and promptly retrievable, information to permit review of each Public Customer's options account on a timely basis to determine:

- (1) the compatibility of options transactions with investment objectives and with the types of transactions for which the account was approved;
  - (2) the size and frequency of options transactions;
  - (3) commission activity in the account;
  - (4) profit or loss in the account;



- (5) undue concentration in any options class or classes; and
- (6) compliance with the provisions of Regulation T of the Federal Reserve Board.

# Rule 26.4. Suitability of Recommendations

- (a) Every OEF, Options Principal or representative who recommends to a Public Customer the purchase or sale (writing) of any options contract shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is not unsuitable for such Public Customer on the basis of the information furnished by such Public Customer after reasonable inquiry as to his investment objectives, financial situation and needs, and any other information known by such OEF, Options Principal or representative.
- (b) No OEF, Options Principal or representative shall recommend to a Public Customer an opening transaction in any options contract unless the person making the recommendation has a reasonable basis for believing at the time of making the recommendation that the Public Customer has such knowledge and experience in financial matters that he may reasonably be expected to be capable of evaluating the risks of the recommended transaction, and is financially able to bear the risks of the recommended position in the options contract.

# Rule 26.5. Discretionary Accounts

(a) Authorization and Approval Required.

No OEF shall exercise any discretionary power with respect to trading in options contracts in a Public Customer's account unless such Public Customer has given prior written authorization and the account has been accepted in writing by an Options Principal.

- (1) Each participant shall designate specific Options Principals to review discretionary accounts. An Options Principal other than the Options Principal who accepted the account shall review the acceptance of each discretionary account to determine that the Options Principal accepting the account had a reasonable basis for believing that the Public Customer was able to understand and bear the risks of the strategies or transactions proposed, and the reviewing Options Principal shall maintain a record of the basis for his determination.
- (2) Every discretionary order shall be identified as discretionary on the order at the time of its entry into MEMX Options market. Discretionary accounts shall receive frequent appropriate supervisory review by an Options Principal who is not exercising the discretionary authority.
- (b) Record of Transactions.



A record shall be made of every options transaction for an account with respect to which an OEF is vested with any discretionary power, such record to include the name of the Public Customer, options class and series, number of contracts, premium, and date and time when such transaction took place.

## (c) Excessive Transactions Prohibited.

No OEF shall effect with or for any Public Customer's account with respect to which such Options Member is vested with any discretionary power any transactions of purchase or sale of options contracts that are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of such account.

# (d) Options Programs.

Where the discretionary account utilizes options programs involving the systematic use of one or more options strategies, the Public Customer shall be furnished with a written explanation of the nature and risks of such programs.

# (e) Discretion as to Price or Time Excepted.

This Rule shall not apply to discretion as to the price at which or the time when an order given by a customer for the purchase or sale of a definite number of option contracts in a specified security shall be executed, except that the authority to exercise time and price discretion will be considered to be in effect only until the end of the business day on which the customer granted such discretion, absent a specific, written contrary indication signed and dated by the customer. Any exercise of time and price discretion must be reflected on the order ticket.

(f) Any participant that does not utilize computerized surveillance tools for the frequent and appropriate review of discretionary account activity must establish and implement procedures to require Options Principal qualified individuals who have been designated to review discretionary accounts to approve and initial each discretionary order on the day entered.

# Rule 26.6. Confirmation to Public Customers

- (a) Every OEF shall promptly furnish to each Public Customer a written confirmation of each transaction in options contracts that shows the underlying security, type of options, expiration month, exercise price, number of options contracts, premium, commissions, date of transaction and settlement date, and shall indicate whether the transaction is a purchase or sale and whether a principal or agency transaction.
- (b) The confirmation shall, by appropriate symbols, distinguish between MEMX Options transactions and other transactions in option contracts though such confirmation does not need to specify the exchange or exchanges on which such option contracts were executed.

#### Rule 26.7. Statement of Accounts to Public Customers



- (a) Every OEF shall send to its Public Customers a statement of account showing security and money positions, entries, interest charges and any special charges that have been assessed against such account during the period covered by the statement; provided, however, that such charges need not be specifically delineated on the statement if they are otherwise accounted for on the statement and have been itemized on transaction confirmations.
- (b) With respect to options Public Customers having a general (margin) account, the Public Customer statement shall also provide the mark-to-market price and market value of each options position and other security position in the general (margin) account, the total market value of all positions in the account, the outstanding debit or credit balance in the account, and the general (margin) account equity. For purposes of this paragraph (b), general (margin) account equity shall be computed by subtracting the total of the short security values and any debit balance from the total of the long security values and any credit balance.
- (c) The Public Customer statement shall bear a legend stating that further information with respect to commissions and other charges related to the execution of listed options transactions has been included in confirmations of such transactions previously furnished to the Public Customer, and that such information will be made available to the Public Customer promptly upon request.
- (d) Public Customer statements shall bear a legend requesting that the Public Customer promptly advise the Options Member of any material change in the Public Customer's investment objectives or financial situation.
- (e) Public Customer statements shall be sent at least quarterly to all accounts having a money or a security position during the preceding quarter and at least monthly to all accounts having an entry during the preceding month.

## Rule 26.8. Statements of Financial Condition to Public Customers

Every OEF shall send to each of its Public Customers statements of the Options Member's financial condition as required by SEC Rule 17a-5 under the Exchange Act.

## Rule 26.9. Addressing of Communications to Public Customers

No OEF shall address any communications to a Public Customer in care of any other person unless either: (a) the Public Customer, within the preceding twelve (12) months, has instructed the OEF in writing to send communications in care of such other persons, or (b) duplicate copies are sent to the Public Customer at some other address designated in writing by him.

## Rule 26.10. Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus

(a) Options Disclosure Documents.

Every OEF shall deliver a current options disclosure document issued by the OCC to each customer at or prior to the time such customer's account is approved for options



transactions. Where a customer is a broker or dealer, the OEF shall take reasonable steps to assure that such broker or dealer is furnished reasonable quantities of current options disclosure documents, as requested by the broker or dealer, to enable it to comply with the requirements of this Rule.

- (1) The term "current options disclosure document" means, as to any category of underlying security, the most recent edition of such document that meets the requirements of Rule 9b-1 under the Exchange Act.
- (2) A copy of each amendment to an options disclosure document shall be furnished to each customer who was previously furnished the options disclosure document to which the amendment pertains, not later than the time a confirmation of a transaction in the category of options to which the amendment pertains is delivered to such customer. The Exchange will advise OEFs when an options disclosure document is amended.
- (b) The written description of risks required by this Rule shall be in a format prescribed by the Exchange or in a format developed by the Options Member, provided it contains substantially similar information as the prescribed Exchange format and has received prior written approval of the Exchange.
- (c) Below is a sample risk description for use by OEFs to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (b) of this Rule:

Special Statement for Uncovered Options Writers.

There are special risks associated with uncovered options writing which expose the investor to potentially significant loss. Therefore, this type of strategy may not be suitable for all Public Customers approved for options transactions.

- 1. The potential loss of uncovered call writing is unlimited. The writer of an uncovered call is in an extremely risky position, and may incur large losses if the value of the underlying instrument increases above the exercise price.
- 2. As with writing uncovered calls, the risk of writing uncovered put options is substantial. The writer of an uncovered put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying instrument declines below the exercise price. Such loss could be substantial if there is a significant decline in the value of the underlying instrument.
- 3. Uncovered options writing is thus suitable only for the knowledgeable investor who understands the risks, has the financial capacity and willingness to incur potentially substantial losses, and has sufficient liquid assets to meet applicable margin requirements. In this regard, if the value of the underlying instrument moves against an uncovered writer's options position, the investor's broker may request significant additional margin payments. If an investor does not make such margin payments, the



- broker may liquidate stock or options positions in the investor's account with little or no prior notice in accordance with the investor's margin agreement.
- 4. For combination writing, where the investor writes both a put and a call on the same underlying instrument, the potential risk is unlimited.
- 5. If a secondary market in options were to become unavailable, investors could not engage in closing transactions, and an options writer would remain obligated until expiration or assignment.
- 6. The writer of an American-style option is subject to being assigned an exercise at any time after he has written the option until the option expires. By contrast, the writer of a European-style option is subject to exercise assignment only during the exercise period. NOTE: It is expected that you will read the booklet entitled CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF STANDARDIZED OPTIONS available from your broker. In particular, your attention is directed to the chapter entitled Risks of Buying and Writing Options. This statement is not intended to enumerate all of the risks entailed in writing uncovered options.

# Rule 26.11. Restrictions on Pledge and Lending of Public Customers' Securities

- (a) No OEF shall lend, either to itself or to others, securities carried for the account of any Public Customer, unless such OEF shall first have obtained a separate written authorization from such Public Customer permitting the lending of the securities.
- (b) Regardless of any agreement between an OEF and a Public Customer authorizing the OEF to lend or pledge such securities, no OEF shall lend or pledge more of such securities than is fair and reasonable in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer to such OEF, except such lending as may be specifically authorized under paragraph (c) of this Rule.
- (c) No OEF shall lend securities carried for the account of any Public Customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be loaned in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer, unless such OEF first obtains from such Public Customer a separate written authorization designating the particular securities to be loaned.
- (d) No OEF shall hold securities carried for the account of any Public Customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be pledged in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer, unless such securities are segregated and identified by a method that clearly indicates the interest of such Public Customer in those securities.

## Rule 26.12. Transactions of Certain Public Customers

(a) No OEF shall execute any transaction in securities or carry a position in any security in which:



- (1) an officer or employee of the Exchange or any national securities exchange that is a participant of the Clearing Corporation, or an officer or employee of a corporation in which the Exchange, or such other exchange, owns the majority of the capital stock, is directly or indirectly interested, without the prior written consent of the Exchange; or
- (2) a partner, officer, director, principal shareholder or employee of another OEF is directly or indirectly interested, without the consent of such other OEF.
- (b) Where the required consent has been granted, duplicate reports of the transaction and position shall promptly be sent to the Exchange or OEF, as the case may be.

#### Rule 26.13. Guarantees

No OEF shall guarantee a Public Customer against loss in his account or in any transaction effected with or for such Public Customer.

# Rule 26.14. Profit Sharing

- (a) No OEF or person associated with an OEF shall share directly or indirectly in the profits or losses in any Public Customer's account, whether carried by such OEF or any other OEF unless the person associated with an OEF obtains prior written consent from the OEF employing such person and such OEF or person associated with an OEF obtains prior written consent from the Public Customer.
- (b) Where such consent is obtained, the OEF, person associated with an OEF or Options Principal shall share in the profits or losses in such account only in direct proportion to the financial contribution made to the account by such person.

# Rule 26.15. Assuming Losses

No OEF shall assume for its own account any position established for a Public Customer in a security traded on the Exchange after a loss to the Public Customer has been established or ascertained, unless the position was created by the OEF's mistake or unless approval of the Exchange has first been obtained.

## Rule 26.16. Communications with Public Customers

Options Members and associated persons of Options Members shall be bound to comply with the Communications with Public Customers rule of FINRA, as applicable, as though said rules were part of these Rules.

## Rule 26.17. Public Customer Complaints



- (a) Every OEF conducting a non-Member Public Customer business shall make and keep current a separate central log, index or other file for all options-related complaints, through which these complaints can easily be identified and retrieved.
- (b) The term "options-related complaint" shall mean any written statement by a Public Customer or person acting on behalf of a Public Customer alleging a grievance arising out of or in connection with listed options.
- (c) The central file shall be located at the principal place of business of the Options Member or such other principal office as shall be designated by the OEF.
  - (1) Each options-related complaint received by a branch office of an OEF shall be forwarded to the office in which the separate, central file is located not later than thirty (30) days after receipt by the branch office.
  - (2) A copy of every options-related complaint shall be maintained at the branch office that is the subject of a complaint.
  - (d) At a minimum, the central file shall include:
    - (1) identification of complainant;
    - (2) date complaint was received;
    - (3) identification of the representative servicing the account, if applicable;
    - (4) a general description of the subject of the complaint; and
  - (5) a record of what action, if any, has been taken by the Options Member with respect to the complaint.



# CHAPTER 27. OPTIONS ORDER PROTECTION AND LOCKED AND CROSSED MARKETS RULES

#### Rule 27.1. Definitions

- (a) The following terms shall have the meaning specified in this Rule solely for the purpose of this Chapter 27:
  - (1) "Best Bid" and "Best Offer" mean the highest priced Bid and the lowest priced Offer.
  - (2) "Bid" or "Offer" means the bid price or the offer price communicated by a member of an Eligible Exchange to any Broker/Dealer, or to any customer, at which it is willing to buy or sell, as either principal or agent, but shall not include indications of interest.
  - (3) "Broker/Dealer" means an individual or organization registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 15(b)(1) of the Exchange Act or a foreign broker or dealer exempt from such registration pursuant to Rule 15a-6 under the Exchange Act.
  - (4) "Complex Trade" means: (i) the execution of an order in an option series in conjunction with the execution of one or more related order(s) in different option series in the same underlying security occurring at or near the same time in a ratio that is equal to or greater than one-to-three (.333) and less than or equal to three-to-one (3.0) and for the purpose of executing a particular investment strategy; or (ii) the execution of a stock option order to buy or sell a stated number of units of an underlying stock or a security convertible into the underlying stock ("convertible security") coupled with the purchase or sale of option contract(s) on the opposite side of the market representing either (A) the same number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security, or (B) the number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security necessary to create a delta neutral position, but in no case in a ratio greater than eight (8) option contracts per unit of trading of the underlying stock or convertible security established for that series by the Clearing Corporation.
  - (5) "Crossed Market" means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is higher than a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Class.
  - (6) "Customer" means an individual or organization that is not a Broker/Dealer.
  - (7) "Eligible Exchange" means a national securities exchange registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 6(a) of the Exchange Act that: (a) is a Participant Exchange in OCC (as that term is defined in Section VII of the OCC bylaws); (b) is a party to the OPRA Plan (as that term is described in Section I of the OPRA Plan); and (c) if the national securities exchange chooses not to become a party to this Plan, is a



participant in another plan approved by the Commission providing for comparable Trade-Through and Locked and Crossed Market protection.

- (8) "Eligible Options Class" means all options series overlying a security (as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(10) of the Exchange Act) or group of securities, including both put options and call options, which class is available for trading on two or more Eligible Exchanges.
  - (9) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (10) "Intermarket Sweep Order (ISO)" means a limit order for an options series that meets the following requirements:
  - (A) When routed to an Eligible Exchange, the order is identified as an ISO;
  - (B) Simultaneously with the routing of the order, one or more additional ISOs, as necessary, are routed to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid, in the case of a limit order to sell, or any Protected Offer, in the case of a limit order to buy, for the options series with a price that is superior to the limit price of the ISO, with such additional orders also marked as ISOs.
- (11) "Locked Market" means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is equal to a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Options Class.
- (12) "NBBO" means the national best bid and offer in an option series as calculated by an Eligible Exchange.
- (13) "Non-Firm" means, with respect to quotations, that Members of an Eligible Exchange are relieved of their obligation to be firm for their quotations pursuant to Rule 602 under the Exchange Act.
  - (14) "OCC" means The Options Clearing Corporation.
  - (15) "OPRA" means the Options Price Reporting Authority.
- (16) "OPRA Plan" means the plan filed with the SEC pursuant to Section 11A(a)(1)(C)(iii) of the Exchange Act, approved by the SEC and declared effective as of January 22, 1976, as from time to time amended.
- (17) "Participant" means an Eligible Exchange whose participation in the Plan has become effective pursuant to Section 3(c) of the Plan.
- (18) "Plan" means the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan, as such plan may be amended from time to time.



- (19) "Protected Bid" or "Protected Offer" means a Bid or Offer in an options series, respectively, that:
  - (A) Is disseminated pursuant to the OPRA Plan; and
  - (B) Is the Best Bid or Best Offer, respectively, displayed by an Eligible Exchange.
  - (20) "Protected Quotation" means a Protected Bid or Protected Offer.
  - (21) "Quotation" means a Bid or Offer.
  - (22) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (23) "Trade-Through" means a transaction in an options series at a price that is lower than a Protected Bid or higher than a Protected Offer.

#### Rule 27.2. Order Protection

- (a) Avoidance of Trade-Throughs. Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, Options Members shall not effect Trade-Throughs.
- (b) Exceptions to Trade-Through Liability. The provisions of paragraph (a) pertaining to the satisfaction of Trade-Throughs shall not apply under the following circumstances:
  - (1) If an Eligible Exchange repeatedly fails to respond within one (1) second to incoming orders attempting to access its Protected Quotations, the Exchange may bypass those Protected Quotations by:
    - (A) Notifying the non-responding Eligible Exchange immediately after (or at the same time as) electing self-help; and
    - (B) Assessing whether the cause of the problem lies with its own systems and, if so, taking immediate steps to resolve the problem;

Any time a determination to bypass Protected Quotations of an Eligible Exchange is made pursuant to this sub-paragraph, the Exchange must promptly document the reasons supporting such determination.

- (2) The transaction traded through a Protected Quotation being disseminated by an Eligible Exchange during a trading rotation;
- (3) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through occurred when there was a Crossed Market;



- (4) The transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is the execution of an order identified as an ISO;
- (5) The transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is effected by the Exchange while simultaneously routing an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any better priced Protected Quotation;
- (6) The Eligible Exchange displaying the Protected Quotation that was traded through had displayed, within one (1) second prior to execution of the Trade-Through, a Best bid or Best offer, as applicable, for the options series with a price that was equal or inferior to the price of the Trade-Through transaction;
- (7) The Protected Quotation traded through was being disseminated from an Eligible Exchange whose Quotations were Non-Firm with respect to such options series;
- (8) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was effected as a portion of a Complex Trade;
- (9) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order for which, at the time of receipt of the order, an Options Member had guaranteed an execution at no worse than a specified price (a "stopped order"), where:
  - (A) the stopped order was for the account of a Customer;
  - (B) the Customer agreed to the specified price on an order-by-order basis; and
  - (C) the price of the Trade-Through was, for a stopped buy order, lower than the national Best Bid in the options series at the time of execution, or, for a stopped sell order, higher than the national Best Offer in the options series at the time of execution;
- (10) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order that was stopped at a price that did not Trade-Through an Eligible Exchange at the time of the stop; or
- (11) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order at a price that was not based, directly or indirectly, on the quoted price of the options series at the time of execution and for which the material terms were not reasonably determinable at the time the commitment to execute the order was made.

*Interpretations and Policies* 



- .01 Notwithstanding the exceptions set forth above, in the event of a Crossed Market, unless an order is marked ISO, the Exchange will not execute any portion of a bid at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent higher than the lowest Protected Offer or any portion of an offer that would execute at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent lower than the highest Protected Bid. Upon instruction from a User, the Exchange will cancel any incoming order from such User in the event of a Crossed Market.
- .02 To the extent an incoming order is executable because a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this Rule but such incoming order is eligible for routing and there is a Protected Bid or Protected Offer available at another options exchange that is better priced than the bid or offer against which the order would execute on the Exchange, the Exchange will first seek to route the order to such better priced quotation pursuant to Rule 21.9.

#### Rule 27.3. Locked and Crossed Markets

(a) Prohibition. Except for quotations that fall within the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Rule, Options Members shall reasonably avoid displaying, and shall not engage in a pattern or practice of displaying, any quotations that lock or cross a Protected Quotation.

# (b) Exceptions.

- (1) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when the Exchange was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment;
- (2) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when there is a Crossed Market:
- (3) The Options Member simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any locked or crossed Protected Bid or Protected Offer; or
- (4) With respect to a locking quotation, the order entered on the Exchange that will lock a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, is:
  - (i) not a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order; or
  - (ii) a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order, and, on a case-by-case basis, the Customer specifically authorizes the Member to lock such Protected Bid or Protected Offer.



# **CHAPTER 28. MARGIN REQUIREMENTS**

## Rule 28.1. General Rule

No Options Member or associated person may effect a transaction or carry an account for a Customer, whether an Options Member or non-Member of MEMX Options, without proper and adequate margin in accordance with this Chapter 28 and Regulation T.

# Rule 28.2. Time Margin Must be Obtained

The amount of margin required by this Chapter 28 shall be obtained as promptly as possible and in any event within a reasonable time.

# Rule 28.3. Margin Requirements

- (a) An Options Member or associated person must be bound by the initial and maintenance margin requirements of either the Cboe Exchange, Inc. ("Cboe Options") or the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") as the same may be in effect from time to time.
  - (b) Such election shall be made in writing by a notice filed with the Exchange.
- (c) Upon the filing of such election, an Options Member or associated person shall be bound to comply with the margin rules of the Cboe Options or the NYSE, as applicable, as though said rules were part of these Rules.

## Rule 28.4. Margin Required is Minimum

- (a) The amount of margin prescribed by these Rules is the minimum which must be required initially and subsequently maintained with respect to each account affected thereby, but nothing in these Rules shall be construed to prevent an Options Member or associated person from requiring margin in an amount greater than that specified.
- (b) MEMX Options may at any time impose higher margin requirements with respect to such positions when it deems such higher margin requirements to be advisable.



#### CHAPTER 29. INDEX RULES

# Rule 29.1. Application of Index Rules

The Rules in this Chapter are applicable only to index options (options on indices of securities as defined below). The Rules in Chapters 16 through 23 are also applicable to the options provided for in this Chapter, unless such Rules are specifically replaced or are supplemented by Rules in this Chapter. Where the Rules in this Chapter indicate that particular indices or requirements with respect to particular indices will be "Specified," the Exchange shall file a proposed rule change with the Commission to specify such indices or requirements.

#### Rule 29.2. Definitions

- (a) The term "aggregate exercise price" means the exercise price of the options contract times the index multiplier.
- (b) The term "American-style index option" means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised on any business day prior to expiration.
- (c) The term "A.M.-settled index option" means an index options contract for which the current index value at expiration shall be determined as provided in Rule 29.11(a)(5).
- (d) The term "call" means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.
- (e) The term "current index value" with respect to a particular index options contract means the level of the underlying index reported by the reporting authority for the index, or any multiple or fraction of such reported level specified by MEMX Options. The current index value with respect to a reduced-value long term options contract is one-tenth of the current index value of the related index option. The "closing index value" shall be the last index value reported on a business day.
- (f) The term "exercise price" means the specified price per unit at which the current index value may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of the option.
- (g) The term "European-style index option" means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised only on the last business day prior to the day it expires.
- (h) The term "index multiplier" means the amount specified in the contract by which the current index value is to be multiplied to arrive at the value required to be delivered to the holder of a call or by the holder of a put upon valid exercise of the contract.
- (i) The term "industry index" and "narrow-based index" mean an index designed to be representative of a particular industry or a group of related industries.



- (j) The term "market index" and "broad-based index" mean an index designed to be representative of a stock market as a whole or of a range of companies in unrelated industries.
- (k) The term "put" means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.
- (1) The term "Quarterly Options Series" means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.
- (m) The term "reporting authority" with respect to a particular index means the institution or reporting service designated by the Exchange as the official source for (1) calculating the level of the index from the reported prices of the underlying securities that are the basis of the index and (2) reporting such level. The reporting authority for each index approved for options trading on MEMX Options shall be Specified (as provided in Rule 29.1) in the Interpretations and Policies to this Rule.
- (n) The term "Short Term Option Series" means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on any of the next five (5) consecutive Fridays. If a Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Thursday or Friday, respectively.
- (o) The term "underlying security" or "underlying securities" with respect to an index options contract means any of the securities that are the basis for the calculation of the index.

*Interpretations and Policies* 

01. The reporting authorities designated by the Exchange in respect of each index underlying an index options contract traded on the Exchange are as provided below.

Index Reporting Authority

(Reserved.) (Reserved.)

## Rule 29.3. Designation of a Broad-Based Index

(a) The component securities of an index underlying a broad-based index option contract need not meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). Except as set forth in subparagraph (b) below, the listing of a class of index options on a broad-based index requires the filing of a proposed rule change to be approved by the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.



- (b) MEMX Options may trade options on a broad-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:
  - (1) The index is broad-based, as defined in Rule 29.2(j);
  - (2) Options on the index are designated as A.M.-settled;
  - (3) The index is capitalization-weighted, modified capitalization weighted, price-weighted, or equal dollar-weighted;
    - (4) The index consists of 50 or more component securities;
  - (5) Component securities that account for at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that component securities that account for at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$100 million;
  - (6) Component securities that account for at least eighty percent (80%) of the weight of the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 19.3 applicable to individual underlying securities;
  - (7) Each component security that accounts for at least one percent (1%) of the weight of the index has an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares during the last six month period;
  - (8) No single component security accounts for more than ten percent (10%) of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not, in the aggregate, account for more than thirty-three percent (33%) of the weight of the index;
  - (9) Each component security must be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act;
  - (10) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not, in the aggregate, represent more than twenty percent (20%) of the weight of the index;
  - (11) The current index value is widely disseminated at least once every fifteen (15) seconds by OPRA, CTA/CQ, NIDS or one or more major market data vendors during the time options on the index are traded on MEMX Options;
  - (12) MEMX Options reasonably believes it has adequate system capacity to support the trading of options on the index, based on a calculation of MEMX Options' current ISCA allocation and the number of new messages per second expected to be generated by options on such index;



- (13) An equal dollar-weighted index is rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter;
- (14) If an index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third-party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected an informational barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in, and adjustments to, the index;
- (15) The Exchange has written surveillance procedures in place with respect to surveillance of trading of options on the index.
- (c) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (b) above:
  - (1) The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (b)(1) (b)(3) and (b)(9) (b)(15) must continue to be satisfied. The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (b)(5) (b)(8) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;
  - (2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than ten percent (10%) from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the SEC under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

#### Rule 29.4. Dissemination of Information

- (a) MEMX Options shall disseminate, or shall assure that the current index value is disseminated, after the close of business and from time-to-time on days on which transactions in index options are made on MEMX Options.
- (b) MEMX Options shall maintain, or shall assure that the current index value is maintained in files available to the public, information identifying the stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index and the method used to determine the current index value.

# Rule 29.5. Position Limits for Broad-Based Index Options

- (a) Options Members shall comply with the applicable rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. with respect to position limits for broad based index options or with the applicable rules of MEMX Options for broad-based index options traded on MEMX Options but not traded on the Cboe Exchange, Inc.
- (b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.



(c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value indices. For such purposes, ten reduced-value contracts shall equal one contract.

## Rule 29.6. Designation of Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow-Based Index Options

- (a) The component securities of an index underlying a narrow-based index option contract need not meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). Except as set forth in subparagraph (b) below, the listing of a class of index options on a narrow-based index requires the filing of a proposed rule change to be approved by the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.
  - (b) Narrow-Based Index.

MEMX Options may trade options on a narrow-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the 1934 Act, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (1) The options are designated as A.M.-settled index options;
- (2) The index is capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, equal dollar-weighted, or modified capitalization-weighted, and consists of ten or more component securities;
- (3) Each component security has a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, the market capitalization is at least \$50 million;
- (4) Trading volume of each component security has been at least one million shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume has been at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months;
- (5) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of component securities in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 2,000,000 shares over the past six months;
- (6) No single component security represents more than 30% of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not in the aggregate account for more than 50% (65% for an index consisting of fewer than 25 component securities) of the weight of the index;



- (7) Component securities that account for at least 90% of the weight of the index and at least 80% of the total number of component securities in the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) applicable to individual underlying securities;
- (8) Each component security must be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- (9) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;
- (10) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on the Exchange;
- (11) An equal dollar-weighted index will be rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter; and
- (12) If an underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected a "Chinese Wall" around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index.

## (c) Maintenance Criteria.

The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to subsection (b) above:

- (1) The requirements stated in subsections (b)(1), (3), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (12) must continue to be satisfied, provided that the requirements stated in subparagraph (b)(6) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;
- (2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33 1/3% from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing, and in no event may be less than nine component securities;
- (3) Trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months;
- (4) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the



highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of stocks in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the past six months.

In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless such failure is determined by MEMX Options not to be significant and the Commission concurs in that determination, or unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the Commission under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

- (d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, MEMX Options may trade options on a Micro Narrow-Based security index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the 1934 Act, if each of the following condition is satisfied:
  - (1) The Index is a security index:
    - (A) that has 9 or fewer component securities; or
  - (B) in which a component security comprises more than 30 percent of the index's weighting; or
  - (C) in which the 5 highest weighted component securities in the aggregate comprise more than 60 percent of the index's weighting; or
  - (D) in which the lowest weighted component securities comprising, in the aggregate, 25 percent of the index's weighting have an aggregate dollar value of average daily trading volume of less than \$50,000,000 (or in the case of an index with 15 or more component securities, \$30,000,000) except that if there are two or more securities with equal weighting that could be included in the calculation of the lowest weighted component securities comprising, in the aggregate, 25 percent of the index's weighting, such securities shall be ranked from lowest to highest dollar value of average daily trading volume and shall be included in the calculation based on their ranking starting with the lowest ranked security;
  - (2) The index is capitalization-weighted, modified capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, share weighted, equal dollar-weighted, approximate equal-dollar weighted, or modified equal-dollar weighted;
    - (A) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), an approximate equal-dollar weighted index is composed of one or more securities in which each component security will be weighted equally based on its market price on the index's election date and the index must be reconstituted and rebalanced if the notional value of the largest component is at least twice the notional volume of the



smallest component for fifty percent or more of the trading days in the three months prior to December 31 of each year. For purposes of this provision the "notional value" is the market price of the component times the number of shares of the underlying component in the index. Reconstitution and rebalancing are also mandatory if the number of components in the index is greater than five at the time of rebalancing. MEMX Options reserves the right to rebalance quarterly at its discretion.

- (B) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), a modified equal-dollar weighted index is an index in which each underlying component represents a predetermined weighting percentage of the entire index. Each component is assigned a weight that takes into account the relative market capitalization of the securities comprising the index. A modified equal-dollar weighted index will be balanced quarterly.
- (C) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), a share-weighted index is calculated by multiplying the price of the component security by an adjustment factor. Adjustment factors are chosen to reflect the investment objective deemed appropriate by the designer of the index and will be published by the Exchange as part of the contract specifications. The value of the index is calculated by adding the weight of each component security and dividing the total by an index divisor, calculated to yield a benchmark index level as of a particular date. A share-weighted index is not adjusted to reflect changes in the number of outstanding shares of its components. A share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based index will not be rebalanced. If a share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based Index fails to meet the maintenance listing standards under Subsection (e) of this rule, MEMX Options will restrict trading in existing option series to closing transactions and will not issue additional series for that index.
- (D) MEMX Options may rebalance any Micro Narrow-Based index on an interim basis if warranted as a result of extraordinary changes in the relative values of the component securities. To the extent investors with open positions must rely upon the continuity of the options contract on the index, outstanding contracts are unaffected by rebalancings.
- (3) Each component security in the index has a minimum market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that each of the lowest weighted securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have a minimum market capitalization of only \$50 million;
- (4) The average daily trading volume in each of the preceding six months for each component security in the index is at least 45,500 shares, except that each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have an average daily trading volume of only 22,750 shares for each of the last six months;



- (5) In a capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of: (1) the five highest weighted component securities in the index each have had an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares over the past six months; or (2) the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of component securities in the index each have had an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares over the past six months;
- (6) Subject to subparagraphs (4) and (5) above, the component securities that account for at least 90% of the total index weight and at least 80% of the total number of component securities in the index must meet the requirements applicable to individual underlying securities;

(7)

- (A) Each component security in the index is a "reported security" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and
- (B) Foreign securities or ADRs that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements do not represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;
- (8) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on MEMX Options;
- (9) An equal dollar-weighted index will be rebalanced at least once every quarter;
- (10) If the underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has in place an information barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index;
- (11) Each component security in the index is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act; and
  - (12) Cash settled index options are designated as A.M.-settled options.
- (e) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (d) above:
  - (1) The index meets the criteria of paragraph (d)(1) of this Rule;
  - (2) Subject to subparagraphs (9) and (10) below, the component securities that account for at least 90% of the total index weight and at least 80% of the total number of



component securities in the index must meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities).

- (3) Each component security in the index has a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that each of the lowest weighted component securities that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have a market capitalization of only \$50 million;
- (4) Each component security must be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and
- (5) Foreign securities or ADRs thereon that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements do not represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;
- (6) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on MEMX Options;
- (7) If the underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has in place an information barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index;
- (8) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33 1/3% from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing;
- (9) Trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months;
- (10) In a capitalization-weighted index and a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of stocks in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the past six months;
- (11) Each component security in the index is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act;
- (12) In an approximate equal-dollar weighted index, the index must be reconstituted and rebalanced if the notional value of the largest component is at least twice the notional volume of the smallest component for fifty percent or more of the



trading days in the three months prior to December 31 of each year. For purposes of this provision the "notional value" is the market price of the component times the number of shares of the underlying component in the index. Reconstitution and rebalancing are also mandatory if the number of components in the index is greater than five at the time of rebalancing. MEMX Options reserves the right to rebalance quarterly at its discretion;

- (13) In a modified equal-dollar weighted index MEMX Options will rebalance the index quarterly;
- (14) In a share-weighted index, if a share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based Index fails to meet the maintenance listing standards under paragraph (e) of this Rule, MEMX Options will not re-balance the index, will restrict trading in existing option series to closing transactions, and will not issue additional series for that index; and
- (15) In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless such failure is determined by MEMX Options not to be significant and the Commission concurs in that determination, or unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the Commission under Section 19 (b)(2) of the 1934 Act.

# Rule 29.7. Position Limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Options

- (a) Options Members shall comply with the applicable rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. with respect to position limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Options traded on MEMX Options and also on the Cboe Exchange, Inc. or with the applicable rules of MEMX Options for industry index options traded on MEMX Options but not traded on the Cboe Exchange, Inc.
- (b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.
- (c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value index options. For such purposes, ten (10) reduced-value options shall equal one (1) full-value contract.

## Rule 29.8. Exemptions from Position Limits

An Options Member may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by an Options Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options provided that such Options Member (a) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another Options Exchange or a written, description of any exemption issued by another Options Exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for the Exchange to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing Exchange, and (b) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemptions with respect to their trading on MEMX Options.



#### Rule 29.9. Exercise Limits

- (a) In determining compliance with Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits), exercise limits for index options contracts shall be equivalent to the position limits prescribed for options contracts with the nearest expiration date in Rules 29.5 or 29.7.
- (b) For a Market Maker granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 18.8 (Exemptions from Position Limits), the number of contracts that can be exercised over a five business day period shall equal the Market Maker's exempted position.
- (c) In determining compliance with exercise limits applicable to stock index options, options contracts on a stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on an underlying stock or stocks included in such group, options contracts on one stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any other stock index group.
- (d) With respect to index options contracts for which an exemption has been granted in accordance with the provisions of Rule 29.8 (Exemptions from Position Limits), the exercise limit shall be equal to the amount of the exemption.

# Rule 29.10. Trading Sessions

(a) Days and Hours of Business.

Except as otherwise provided in this Rule or under unusual conditions as may be determined by the Exchange, transactions in index options may be effected on MEMX Options between the hours of 9:30 a.m. and 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time. With respect to options on foreign indexes, the Exchange shall determine the days and hours of business.

(b) Instituting Halts and Suspensions.

The Exchange also may halt trading in an index option when, in his or her judgment, such action is appropriate in the interests of a fair and orderly market and to protect investors. Among the facts that may be considered are the following:

- (1) the extent to which trading is not occurring in the stocks or options underlying the index;
- (2) whether the current calculation of the index derived from the current market prices of the stocks is not available;
- (3) the extent to which the opening has been completed or other factors regarding the status of the opening; and
- (4) other unusual conditions or circumstances detrimental to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market are present, including, but not limited to, the activation of price limits on futures exchanges.



# (c) Resumption of Trading Following a Halt or Suspension.

Trading in options of a class or series that has been the subject of a halt or suspension by the Exchange may resume if the Exchange determines that the interests of a fair and orderly market are served by a resumption of trading. Among the factors to be considered in making this determination are whether the conditions that led to the halt or suspension are no longer present, and the extent to which trading is occurring in stocks underlying the index. At the end of a halt, trading in each class of index options shall resume as provided in Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt).

# (d) Circuit Breakers.

Paragraph (c) of Rule 20.5 (Unusual Market Conditions) applies to index options trading with respect to the initiation of a market wide trading halt commonly known as a "circuit breaker."

(e) Special Provisions for Foreign Indices.

When the hours of trading of the underlying primary securities market for an index option do not overlap or coincide with those of MEMX Options, all of the provisions as described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) above shall not apply except for (b)(4).

(f) Pricing When Primary Market Does Not Open.

When the primary market for a security underlying the current index value of an index option does not open for trading on a given day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, based on the opening price of that security on the next day that its primary market is open for trading. This procedure shall not be used if the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation.

# Rule 29.11. Terms of Index Options Contracts

## (a) General.

- (1) Meaning of Premium Bids and Offers. Bids and offers shall be expressed in terms of dollars and cents per unit of the index.
- (2) Exercise Prices. MEMX Options shall determine fixed-point intervals of exercise prices for call and put options.
- (3) Expiration Months. Index options contracts may expire at three (3) month intervals or in consecutive months. MEMX Options may list up to six (6) expiration months at any one time, but will not list index options that expire more than twelve (12) months out.



(4) "European-Style Exercise." The following European-style index options, some of which may be A.M.-settled as provided in paragraph (a)(5), are approved for trading on MEMX Options:

(Reserved.)

- (5) A.M.-Settled Index Options. The last day of trading for A.M.-settled index options shall be the business day preceding the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration. The current index value at the expiration of an A.M.-settled index option shall be determined, for all purposes under these Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, on the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration, by reference to the reported level of such index as derived from first reported sale (opening) prices of the underlying securities on such day, except that:
  - (A) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, as set forth in Rule 29.10(f), unless the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation; and
  - (B) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security is open for trading on that day, but that particular security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, shall be the last reported sale price of the security. The following A.M.-settled index options are approved for trading on MEMX Options:

(Reserved.)

- (b) Long-Term Index Options Series.
- (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a)(3), above, MEMX Options may list long-term index options series that expire from twelve (12) to one-hundred eighty (180) months from the date of issuance.
  - (A) Index long term options series may be based on either the full or reduced value of the underlying index. There may be up to ten (10) expiration months, none further out than one-hundred eighty (180) months.
  - (2) Reduced-Value Long Term Options Series.
  - (A) Reduced-value long term options series on the following indices are approved for trading on the Exchange:



## (i) (Reserved).

- (B) Expiration Months. Reduced-value long term options series may expire at six-month intervals. When a new expiration month is listed, series may be near or bracketing the current index value Additional series may be added when the value of the underlying index increases or decreases by ten (10) to fifteen (15) percent.
- (c) Procedures for Adding and Deleting Strike Prices. The procedures for adding and deleting strike prices for index options are provided in Rule 19.5 (Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading), as amended by the following:
  - (1) The interval between strike prices will be no less than \$5.00; provided, that in the case of the following classes of index options, the interval between the strike prices will be no less than \$2.50:
    - (A) Reduced-value long term option series.
  - (2) New series of index options contracts may be added up to the fifth business day prior to expiration.
  - (3) When new series of index options with a new expiration date are opened for trading, or when additional series of index options in an existing expiration date are opened for trading as the current value of the underlying index to which such series relate moves substantially from the exercise prices of series already opened, the exercise prices of such new or additional series shall be reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index at the time such series are first opened for trading. In the case of all classes of index options, the term "reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index" shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (c)(4) below.
  - (4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (c), MEMX Options may open for trading additional series of the same class of index options as the current index value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price of those index options that already have been opened for trading on MEMX Options. The exercise price of each series of index options opened for trading on MEMX Options shall be reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at or about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on MEMX Options. The term "reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index" means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value. MEMX Options may also open for trading additional series of index options that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision.



- (d) Index Level on the Last Day of Trading. The reported level of the underlying index that is calculated by the reporting authority on the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration for purposes of determining the current index value at the expiration of an A.M. settled index option may differ from the level of the index that is separately calculated and reported by the reporting authority and that reflects trading activity subsequent to the opening of trading in any of the underlying securities.
- (e) Index Values for Settlement. The Rules of the Clearing Corporation specify that, unless the Rules provide otherwise, the current index value used to settle the exercise of an index options contract shall be the closing index for the day on which the index options contract is exercised in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation or, if such day is not a business day, for the most recent business day.
- (f) Index Level at Expiration. With respect to any securities index on which options are traded on MEMX Options, the source of the prices of component securities used to calculate the current index level at expiration is determined by the reporting authority for that index.
- (g) Quarterly Options Series Program. The Exchange may list and trade options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter ("Quarterly Options Series"). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on exchange traded funds ("ETF"). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.
  - (1) The Exchange will not list a Short Term Option Series on an options class the expiration of which coincides with that of a Quarterly Options Series on that same options class.
    - (2) Quarterly Options Series shall be P.M. settled.
  - (3) The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two, but not more than five, strike prices above and two, but not more than five, strike prices below the value of the underlying index at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange may open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series of the same class if the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the current index value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price of those Quarterly Options Series that already have been opened for trading on the Exchange. The exercise price of each Quarterly Options Series opened for trading on the Exchange shall be reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at or about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on the Exchange. The term "reasonably related to the current



index value of the underlying index" means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value. The Exchange may also open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are above the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices above the value of the underlying index is no greater than five. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are below the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices below the value of the underlying index is no greater than five. The opening of any new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened.

(4) The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

Except as otherwise provided, all Exchange rules applicable to stock index options will also be applicable to quarterly expiring index options listed pursuant to this Rule.

- (h) Short Term Option Series Program. After an index option class has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day ("Short Term Option Opening Date") series of options on that class that expire on each of the next five (5) Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which monthly options series or Quarterly Options Series expire ("Short Term Option Expiration Dates"). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Expiration Dates. If the Exchange is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if the Exchange is not open for business on the Friday that the options are set to expire, the Short Term Option Expiration Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday. Regarding Short Term Option Series:
  - (1) The Exchange may select up to fifty (50) currently listed option classes on which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the fifty-option class restriction, the Exchange also may list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. For each option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to thirty (30) Short Term Option Series on index options for each expiration date in that class. The Exchange may also open Short Term Option Series that are opened by other securities exchanges in option classes selected by such exchanges under their respective short term option rules.



- (2) No Short Term Option Series on an index option class may expire in the same week during which any monthly option series on the same index class expire or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on an expiration that coincides with an expiration of Quarterly Options Series on the same index class.
- (3) Initial Series. The Exchange may open up to 20 initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices being opened above and below the calculated value of the underlying index at about the time that the Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven (7) series are initially opened, there will be at least three (3) strike prices above and three (3) strike prices below the value of the underlying security or calculated index value). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index.
- Additional Series. The Exchange may open up to ten (10) additional series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand, or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Short Term Option Series that are more than 30% above or below the current value of the underlying index provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of the new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In the event that the underlying index has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current value of the underlying index and all existing series have open interest, the Exchange may list additional series, in excess of the thirty series per class limit set forth in Rule 29.11(h)(1), that are between 10% and 30% above or below the value of the underlying index. In the event that the underlying index has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current value of the underlying index, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration week; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration week, so as to list series that are at least 10% but nor more than 30% above or below the current value of the underlying index. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule, Short Term Option Series may be added up to, and including on, the last trading day for that options series.



- (5) Strike Interval. The interval between strike prices on Short Term Option Series shall be the same as the strike prices for series in that same index option class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle. During the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the strike price intervals for the Related non-Short Term Option shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option. During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by this Rule.
- (6) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may open for trading Short Term Option Series on the Short Term Option Opening Date that expire on the Short Term Option Expiration Date at \$0.50 strike price intervals for option classes that trade in one dollar increments and are in the Short Term Option Series Program.
- (i) Notwithstanding the requirements in this Rule, the Exchange may list additional expiration months on option classes opened for trading on the Exchange if such expiration months are opened for trading on at least one other registered national securities exchange.

# (j) Nonstandard Expirations Pilot Program

(1) Weekly Expirations ("Weeklys"). The Exchange may open for trading Weeklys on any broad-based index eligible for standard options trading to expire on any Monday, Wednesday, or Friday (other than the third Friday-of-the-month or days that coincide with an EOM expiration). Weeklys are subject to all provisions of this Rule and treated the same as options on the same underlying index that expire on the third Friday of the expiration month; provided, however, that Weeklys are P.M.-settled and new Weekly series may be added up to and including on the expiration date for an expiring Weekly.

The maximum number of expirations that may be listed for each Weekly (i.e., a Monday expiration, Wednesday expiration, or Friday expiration, as applicable) in a given class is the same as the maximum number of expirations permitted in Rule 29.11(a)(3) for standard options on the same broad-based index. Weeklys need not be for consecutive Monday, Wednesday, or Friday expirations, as applicable; however, the expiration date of a nonconsecutive expiration may not be beyond what would be considered the last expiration date if the maximum number of expirations were listed consecutively. Weeklys that are first listed in a given class may expire up to four weeks from the actual listing date. If the last trading day of a month is a Monday, Wednesday, or Friday and the Exchange lists EOMs and Weeklys as applicable in a given class, the Exchange will list an EOM instead of a Weekly in the given class. Other expirations in the same class are not counted as part of the maximum number of Weeklys for a broad-based index class. If the Exchange is not open for business on a respective Monday, the normally Monday expiring Weeklys will expire on the following business day. If the Exchange is not open for business on a respective Wednesday or Friday, the normally Wednesday or Friday expiring Weeklys will expire on the previous business day.



(2) End-of-Month Expirations ("EOM"). The Exchange may open for trading EOMs on any broad-based index eligible for standard options trading to expire on the last trading day of the month. EOMs are subject to all provisions of this Rule and treated the same as options on the same underlying index that expire on the third Friday of the expiration month; provided, however, that EOMs are P.M.-settled and new series in EOMs may be added up to and including on the expiration date for an expiring EOM.

The maximum number of expirations that may be listed for EOMs in a given class is the same as the maximum number of expirations permitted in Rule 29.11(a)(3) for standard options on the same broad-based index. EOMs need not be for consecutive end of month expirations; however, the expiration date of a non-consecutive expiration may not be beyond what would be considered the last expiration date if the maximum number of expirations were listed consecutively. EOMs that are first listed in a given class may expire up to four weeks from the actual listing date. Other expirations in the same class are not counted as part of the maximum numbers of EOM expirations for a broad-based index class.

- (3) Duration of Nonstandard Expirations Pilot Program. Weeklys and EOMs may be listed for trading for a pilot period ending May 2, 2022.
- (4) Weekly and EOM Trading Hours on the Last Trading Day. On the last trading day, transactions in expiring Weeklys and EOMs may be effected on the Exchange between the hours of 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

# Rule 29.12. Debit Put Spread Cash Account Transactions

Debit put spread positions in European-style, broad-based index options traded on MEMX Options (hereinafter "debit put spreads") may be maintained in a cash account as defined by Federal Reserve Board Regulation T Section 220.8 by a Public Customer, provided that the following procedures and criteria are met:

- (a) The customer has received the Exchange's approval to maintain debit put spreads in a cash account carried by an Options Member. A customer so approved is hereinafter referred to as a "spread exemption customer."
- (b) The spread exemption customer has provided all information required on Exchange approved forms and has kept such information current.
- (c) The customer holds a net long position in each of the stocks of a portfolio that has been previously established or in securities readily convertible, and additionally in the case of convertible bonds economically convertible, into common stocks which would comprise a portfolio. The debit put spread position must be carried in an account with an Options Member of a self-regulatory organization participating in the Intermarket Surveillance Group.



- (d) The stock portfolio or its equivalent is composed of net long positions in common stocks in at least four industry groups and contains at least twenty (20) stocks, none of which accounts for more than fifteen percent (15%) of the value of the portfolio (hereinafter "qualified portfolio"). To remain qualified, a portfolio must at all times meet these standards notwithstanding trading activity in the stocks.
- (e) The exemption applies to European-style broad-based index options dealt in on MEMX Options to the extent the underlying value of such options position does not exceed the unhedged value of the qualified portfolio. The unhedged value would be determined as follows: (1) the values of the net long or short positions of all qualifying products in the portfolio are totaled; (2) for positions in excess of the standard limit, the underlying market value (A) of any economically equivalent opposite side of the market calls and puts in broad-based index options, and (B) of any opposite side of the market positions in stock index futures, options on stock index futures, and any economically equivalent opposite side of the market positions, assuming no other hedges for these contracts exist, is subtracted from the qualified portfolio; and (3) the market value of the resulting unhedged portfolio is equated to the appropriate number of exempt contracts as follows the unhedged qualified portfolio is divided by the correspondent closing index value and the quotient is then divided by the index multiplier or 100.
- (f) A debit put spread in MEMX Options-traded broad-based index options with European-style exercises is defined as a long put position coupled with a short put position overlying the same broad-based index and having an equivalent underlying aggregate index value, where the short put(s) expires with the long put(s), and the strike price of the long put(s) exceeds the strike price of the short put(s). A debit put spread will be permitted in the cash account as long as it is continuously associated with a qualified portfolio of securities with a current market value at least equal to the underlying aggregate index value of the long side of the debit put spread.
- (g) The qualified portfolio must be maintained with either an Options Member, another broker-dealer, a bank, or securities depository.
- (h) The spread exemption customer shall agree promptly to provide the Exchange any information requested concerning the dollar value and composition of the customer's stock portfolio, and the current debit put spread positions.
  - (1) The spread exemption customer shall agree to and any Options Member carrying an account for the customer shall:
    - (A) comply with all Rules and regulations;
    - (B) liquidate any debit put spreads prior to or contemporaneously with a decrease in the market value of the qualified portfolio, which debit put spreads would thereby be rendered excessive; and



- (C) promptly notify the Exchange of any change in the qualified portfolio or the debit put spread position which causes the debit put spreads maintained in the cash account to be rendered excessive.
- (i) If any Options Member carrying a cash account for a spread exemption customer with a debit put spread position dealt in on MEMX Options has a reason to believe that as a result of an opening options transaction the customer would violate this spread exemption, and such opening transaction occurs, then the Options Member has violated this Rule.
- (j) Violation of any of these provisions, absent reasonable justification or excuse, shall result in withdrawal of the spread exemption and may form the basis for subsequent denial of an application for a spread exemption hereunder.

#### Rule 29.13. Disclaimers

# (a) Applicability of Disclaimers.

The disclaimers in paragraph (b) below shall apply to the reporting authorities identified in the Interpretations and Policies to Rule 29.2.

## (b) Disclaimer.

No reporting authority, and no affiliate of a reporting authority (each such reporting authority, its affiliates, and any other entity identified in this Rule are referred to collectively as a "Reporting Authority"), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of an index it publishes, any opening, intraday or closing value therefore, or any data included therein or relating thereto, in connection with the trading of any options contract based thereon or for any other purpose. The Reporting Authority shall obtain information for inclusion in, or for use in the calculation of, such index from sources it believes to be reliable, but the Reporting Authority does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefore, or any date included therein or related thereto. The Reporting Authority hereby disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such index, any opening, intra-day, or closing value therefore, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon. The Reporting Authority shall have no liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the person's use of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefore, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon, or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating or disseminating such index. The foregoing disclaimers shall apply to the foregoing Reporting Authorities in respect to any other indexes for which they act as the designated Reporting Authority and to any other Reporting Authority in respect to any index for which it acts as such.

Rule 29.14. Exercise of American-style Index Options



No Options Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an exercise instruction for an Americanstyle index options series if the Options Member knows or has reason to know that the exercise
instruction calls for the exercise of more contracts than the then "net long position" of the
account for which the exercise instruction is to be tendered. For purposes of this Rule: (a) the
term "net long position" shall mean the net position of the account in such option at the opening
of business of the day of such exercise instruction, plus the total number of such options
purchased that day in opening purchase transactions up to the time of exercise, less the total
number of such options sold that day in closing sale transactions up to the time of exercise; (b)
the "account" shall be the individual account of the particular customer, market maker or
"noncustomer" (as that term is defined in the By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation) who wishes
to exercise; and (c) every transaction in an options series effected by a market maker in a market
maker's account shall be deemed to be a closing transaction in respect of the market maker's
then positions in such options series. No Options Member may adjust the designation of an
"opening transaction" in any such option to a "closing transaction" except to remedy mistakes or
errors made in good faith.

## Rule 29.15. Restrictions on Contracts

Contracts provided for in this Chapter 29 will not be subject to the restriction in Rule 18.12(b).